NGIZIM-ENGLISH-HAUSA DICTIONARY

SECOND EDITION



MOHAMMED ALHAJI ADAMU USMAN BABAYO GARBA POTISKUM

WITH
JOSEPH YA'U YAKUBU, AHMED MOHAMMED BEDU

Edited by Russell G. Schuh

Yobe Languages Research Project

NGIZIM-ENGLISH-HAUSA DICTIONARY

SECOND EDITION

MOHAMMED ALHAJI ADAMU USMAN BABAYO GARBA POTISKUM

WITH

JOSEPH YA'U YAKUBU, AHMED MOHAMMED BEDU

Edited by **RUSSELL G. SCHUH**

Yobe Languages Research Project 2009

Copyright © 2009 Yobe Languages Research Project

Preparation and publication of this work was supported by a grant from the US National Science Foundation (award BCS-05553222, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator).

Published by Ajami Press, Box 343, Potiskum, Yobe State

INTRODUCTION

This is the SECOND EDITION of the Ngizim-English-Hausa dictionary. The FIRST EDITION was published in 2004 by the Yobe Languages research project. This new edition has been expanded by nearly 1000 items, grammatical information and examples of use have been added to entries, and many corrections, both typographical and substantive, have been made.

The first dictionary of Ngizim was *A Dictionary of Ngizim* by Russell G. Schuh (University of California Press, 1981). This work served as the starting point of the FIRST EDITION. The SECOND EDITION has returned to the 1981 dictionary to incorporate grammatical information and examples that the compilers were unable to incorporate in the FIRST EDITION, in addition to nearly doubling the number of entries that were found in the 1981 dictionary.

Despite the changes and expansions to the original Ngizim dictionaries, this SECOND EDITION should still be viewed as a work in progress. There undoubtedly remain numerous inaccuracies, typographical slip-ups, and of course, many words that should be in a Ngizim dictionary that remain to be assembled. The editor welcomes comments, corrections, and additions that might be incorporated in future editions.

NGIZIM SPELLING

Ngizim spelling is based on the standard spelling system of Hausa, but there are a number of significant differences because of sounds that exist in Ngizim but not in Hausa. The spellings used in Ngizim but not in Hausa are the following:

a: The vowel "a" is the same letter and represents the same sound as heard in Kanuri bala 'town' or kaske 'easy'. This vowel is externely common in Ngizim, appearing in such words as kam

¹ In technical linguistic terminology, this vowel is call a "high central unrounded" vowel, represented as a "barred **i**" [**i**] in the International Phonetic Alphabet.

'you [speaking to a woman]', tòkà 'body', dògòm 'king', and many others. It is listed as the first letter of the alphabet, both because it is very frequent and also because under certain circumstances it may disappear, making it a sort of "non-vowel". For example, the vowel is heard in tôfà 'entering', but in [na tfu] 'I entered', the vowel generally disappears in pronunciation (though it is recommended that it be retained in spelling). The pronunciation of the vowel a tends to be influenced by other sounds. Before y, it usually becomes "i", as in miya 'mouth' (rather than "m\u00e4va") and before w, it usually becomes "u", as in mùwà 'scorn' (rather than "mòwà"). Likewise, after the sounds c and j, the vowel a tends to sound like "i", as in camà or cimà to close', and after w, the vowel a tends to sound like "u", as in wan or wùn 'son'. Because of the variability in the pronunciation of a, this dictionary is not 100% consistent in spelling words that contain this sound. The user may sometimes have to look under i or **u** rather than **a** to find a desired word.

tl, **dl**: These are lateral fricative sounds, **tl** being voiceless and **dl** being voiced. These sounds do not exist in Hausa. They are found in such Ngizim words as the following:

tlà 'cow' dlàmà 'to do' kùtlai 'children' ādlâ 'chest, cough'

p: Some Hausa speakers pronounce a "p" sound, but Hausa spelling uses only the symbol "f" because there are no Hausa words where pronouncing p would make a meaning difference from pronouncing f. Ngizim spelling, however, must use both p and f to distinguish these sounds in words such as the following:

patà 'the bush'ràpad 'boiling'fatàwàn 'when?'kafa 'python'

- v: Like English, Ngizim has the sound "v" as a sound distinct from other sounds. Ngizim must use this sound to distinguish pronunciation in such words as vàvid 'tick' vs. bəbət 'ashes'.
- r vs. r̃: Like Hausa, Ngizim has two distinct "r" sounds, a retroflex flap (represented as [r] in the International Phonetic Alphabet) and a tapped or trilled "r". In this dictionary, the retroflex flap is represented by the simple letter "r" and the tap/trill is represented

as "**r**". This distinction can be heard in such Ngizim word pairs as the following:

Retrofle	<u>x flap</u>	Tap/trill	
r ò ptà	'to open'	ř èptà	'to fold'
kàru	'he stole'	kðru	'moreover'
kāràrà	'new'	kararín	'loads'
kðsər	'spouse's brother'	kèsər̃	'termite mound'

Every entry containing an "**r**" sound was checked, meaning the two symbols are consistently used, but the two **r** sounds are alphabetised together in the dictionary. As a practical matter for spelling, Hausa does not mark this distinction in the standard writing system, and Ngizim speakers may prefer not to mark it either when writing Ngizim, but the dictionary provides a way to mark the difference for those who choose to do so.

The distinctions between long and short vowels and distinctions between tones (whether a syllable is spoken with a higher or lower voice pitch) are both important for correct pronunciation and for distinguishing the meanings of words in Ngizim. Native speakers of Ngizim, however, know the correct vowel lengths and tones of words without having to see them written, and like publications in Hausa, publications in Ngizim generally do not mark vowel length and tone. In order to make the dictionary more useful to those who are not fluent speakers of Ngizim, vowel length and tones are marked in dictionary entries. All marking of vowel length and tone consists of small diacritic marks above the the letters. Native speakers of Ngizim, who do not need these markings to know the correct pronounciation of words, may simply ignore them. Marking of tones and vowel lengths are as follows:

• LONG VOWELS have a macron above the vowel, short vowels have no marking for length:²

² In Schuh's *Dictionary of Ngizim*, vowel length is marked by doubling the vowel, for example **paapa** 'wrapper' (**pāpa** in this dictionary), **viidà** 'hare' (**vīda** in this dictionary). While the practice of doubling vowels has value for linguistic science, it is unattractive and confusing for speakers, especially those familiar with written Hausa, which does not mark vowel length at all.

Long vowel:

wānà 'milking'
wanà 'work'
dàsu 'he poured'
kùkà 'snorting, hissing'
kuku 'baobab'

LOW TONES have a grave accent (`) over the vowel, HIGH TONES have no accent marks, FALLING TONES have a circumflex accent (^), and RISING TONES, which are rare, have a hachek (`):

нібн-нібн: dəbu 'thousand' LOW-HIGH: d**əbu** 'transplanted' aɗan 'gum Arabic' àdan 'crying' HIGH-LOW: sauràk 'dried meat' LOW-HIGH: sàurak 'father-in-law' LOW-HIGH: **āman** 'year' LOW-FALL: **āmân** 'trust' mâi 'Mai, king' LOW: mài 'mother' FALLING: 'he got (it)' RISING: bǎu LOW: bàu 'red'

• DOWNSTEPPED HIGH tone (or simply "downstep") is marked with an acute accent (´). Downstep is a slight lowering of pitch that does not go as low as a low tone. Downstep can only come after high. Downsteps are common in Ngizim, for example, anayí 'rubber', gwadanú 'groundnuts, peanuts', na-tfú 'I entered', and many others. It is not clear, however, whether downstep is a distinctive tone of Ngizim or a variant of high tone at the end of a phrase after another high. This dictionary marks downsteps if they were heard when the word was entered, but many words marked with final downstep have variants with simple high.

Alphabetical order for Ngizim entries is as follows: \mathfrak{d} , \mathfrak{d} ,

NGIZIM-ENGLISH-HAUSA SECTION

The Ngizim-English-Hausa entries minimally consist of an Ngizim headword, its grammatical category, an English definition, and a Hausa definition. The Hausa definitions consist mainly of one-word equivalents to the Ngizim word. Hausa definitions are absent from many entries because simple definitions were not readily available. Future editions of the dictionary will, we hope, include fuller entries for the Hausa.

<u>Verbal entires</u>: Verbs are entered in the form that they would have in the completive with no extensions, such as totality or ventive. The grammatical category information for verbs includes the verb classes, which are as follows: ³ A1 = verbs with two consonants, a short root vowel, and final -u in the completive; A2 verbs all have final $-\mathbf{u}$ in the completive and have the following sub-classes: A2a = verbs with two consonants and a long root vowel; A2b = verbs with three consonants; A2c = verbs with more than three consonants; B = verbs with two consonants, a short root vowel, and final -au in the completive; B2 (rare) = verbs with a long root vowel or more than two consonants and final -au in the completive; C = verbs with one consonant and final $-\mathbf{u}$ in the completive; D = verbs with one consonant and final -au in the completive. Ngizim has only one class C verb, **ju** 'go'. Verbs that correspond to class C verbs in other languages, such as Karekare, are now all class D verbs in Ngizim Examples of Ngizim verbs by class:

A1:	m ètu	'die'
A2a:	zātu	'pound'
A2b:	ɗànku	'sew'
A2c:	gàrvātu	'rule'
B:	zə̀gau	'know'
B2:	tàmbau	'taste'
C:	ju	ʻgoʻ
D:	mau	'take'

Each verbal entry also includes the verbal noun, noted as "v.n."

Noun and adjective entries: Most nouns and adjectives are accompanied by plurals, noted as "pl.".

Other categories: There are numerous other categories, most of which should be self explanatory. See below for category abbreviations.

³ The classification system is adapted from the system developed for Bole by Johannes Lukas in "Die Personalia und das primäre Verb im Bolanci (Nordnigerien)," *Africa und Übersee*, 54:237-286, 55:114-139, 1970-172. Ngizim verbs fit well into the same classes.

ENGLISH-NGIZIM and HAUSA-NGIZIM SECTIONS

The English-Ngizim and Hausa-Ngizim sections are meant mainly as indexes to the Ngizim-English-Hausa section. There has been no attempt to create comprehensive lists of English or Hausa words with Ngizim equivalents. The Hausa list, in particular, is incomplete in that it does not include Hausa equivalents to many of the words that appear in the Ngizim-English-Hausa section.

In the English-Ngizim section, certain classes of items are grouped under a single entry rather than being listed alphabetically among the other English words. The main such lists are the following:

<u>trees</u>: all tree names, including well-known ones, such as **baobab** <u>grasses</u>: names for all grasses and grass-like weeds

<u>plants</u>: names for all wild plants that are not large enough to call "trees" and that would not fit the "grasses" category

<u>plants</u>, <u>cultivated</u>: all cultivated plants other than gourds and grains <u>gourd</u>: gourds of all functions other than calabash bowls and cups

calabash: calabash bowls and cups of all functions

millet: all varieties of millet

sorghum: all varieties of sorghum

fish: all species of fish

<u>ideophones</u>: all ideophonic words, along with a brief indication of the type of action or quality that they collocate with

<u>expressions</u>: fixed and formulaic expressions such as greetings, exclamations (dismay, anger, fear, sympathy, etc.), folktale openings and closings, etc.

names: proper names for people and places

<u>titles</u>: traditional social and political titles (consult the Ngizim-English-Hausa section for comments on function)

ethnic groups: ethnic and regional affiliations, nationalities

<u>pronouns</u>: personal pronouns are grouped according to function; for example, under "pronouns, independent" is the list of independent pronouns for all persons and numbers

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The editor began studying Ngizim in 1969-70, working mainly with the late Malam Dan Boyi Kwana and Malam Adamu Helman Sale Ngwajin. The contributions of these two men made possible the writing of A Dictionary of Ngizim, published in 1981. Malam Adamu in particular wrote hundreds of pages of stories, history, and proverbs from which most of the words in that dictionary came. Ngizim research in 1969-70 was funded by a US National Science Foundation grant (award #2279, Paul Newman, Principal Investigator). production of the FIRST EDITION of the Ngizim-English-Hausa Dictionary was supported from 2002-2004 by a grant from the US National Science Foundation (award #BCS-0111289, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator). Publication of the FIRST EDITION was supported by generous contributions from Alhaji Isa Bello (Walin Pataskum, Deputy Speaker), Alhaji Ibrahim Commissioner), Alhaji Yakubu Mai Hassan (Permanent Secretary of Works), Alhaji Muhammadu Guza (Wazirin Pataskum), Alhaji Adamu Sale (General Manager, YOSAMA), Alhaji Muhammadu Dakasku (Deputy Permanent Secretary), Alhaji Abdu Parapara, Alhaji Abdullahi Garin Daye, Alhaji Hassan Bula (Councellor, Emirate Council), Malam Dala Ibrahim (Council Secretary), Hon. Baba Gishuwari, and Senator Mamman Ali.

This SECOND EDITION has been compiled by the authors and editor with the support of a grant from the US National Science Foundation (award #BCS-05553222, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator). Alhaii Maina Gimba has been In-Country Director of both projects.

The authors and the editor would like to thank HRH Mai Pataskum, Alhaji Umaru Bubaram, and the Potiskum Emirate Council for their continued support of this project. Special thanks go to Malam Madu Liman, Registrar of the College of Education Zuba, Abuja, and to Halima Madu Liman and members of the Madu Liman household, for indispensable logistic support without which the project would have been difficult if not impossible. Thanks also to Alhaji Ali Goni and to Malam Saleh Adamu for helping to create a smooth working environment. For technical contributions, thanks go to Jeffrey Heinz and Sarah Foxe of the UCLA Linguistics Department. Roger Blench

kindly provided a comprehensive list of Hausa botanical names and modern genetic classification that is the basis for the identifications in this dictionary.

> Russell G. Schuh, Editor Potiskum, February 2009

Contact information:

Russell G. Schuh Department of Linguistics UCLA Los Angeles CA 90095-1543 USA

e-mail: schuh@humnet.ucla.edu

Alhaji Maina Gimba Department of English University of Maiduguri P.M.B. 1069 Maiduguri, Borno State gimbaa2002@yahoo.com

SPECIAL TERMS IN ENGLISH DEFINITIONS

Cultural differences make it impossible to find satisfactory English equivalents for a number of common items found in Yobe State cultures and African cultures in general. This is particularly true of food terms, but also of certain items of material and political culture. Rather that use English terms that would not convey appropriate connotations, this dictionary uses Hausa words to express a number of concepts that come up frequently in definitions. The following terms will be found in English definitions:

Hausa word	Explanation of meaning
tuwo	staple food made from guinea corn or maize flour, rice, or other starch base, cooked to a stiff consistency
miya	a "sauce" or "stew", usually with a vegetable base, such as okra, sorrel, baobab, tomatoes, etc. and often with meat or fish, served accompanying <i>tuwo</i>
kunu	a "gruel" of finely ground flour, cooked to a relatively thin consistency, usually with a flavoring such as tamarind or lime juice
fura	millet flour, cooked and formed into balls that are broken up and mixed into a liquid, preferably cultured milk, but sometimes water
faifai	a round tray woven from grass, often with designs woven in by using different colors of grass; multifunctional, used as a pot or bowl cover, a mat on which to place small object, a tool for separating bran from flour, and, sometimes decorated with cowries or coins, as decoration in room
zana	a mat made from interwoven heavy grass, used as a fence, granary liner, and other functions

ABBREVIATIONS

adj. adjective

adj.participle participle usable as an adjective, e.g. "broken (pot)"

adv. adverb

adv.loc. locative adverb, such as "outside", "there") adv.man. manner adverb, such as "with difficulty", "thus"

adv.time time adverb, such as "today", "last year"

aux. auxiliary particle indicating verb tense and the like clitic a form added at the beginning or end of a word

conj. conjunction, such as "and", "if", "until"

det. determiner, including esp. articles and demonstratives

det.def. definite determiner, such as "the" det.dem. demonstrative, such as "this", "those" det.indef. indefinite determiner, such as "a", "some"

f. feminine

existential word meaning "there's...", "there's no..." gen.linker particle meaning "of", as in "ear of a sheep"

id. ideophone-a large class of words that emphasize actions or

qualities

id.adj. ideophonic adjective-ideophone-like words than can modify

nouns

idiom an expression whose meaning is not predictable from its parts

interjection all types of exclamations, expressions, greetings, etc.

interr. interrogative word, such as "who?", "how?" interr.adv. interrogative adverb, such as "how?", "when?" interr.det. interrogative determiner, such as "which...?" interr.pro. interrogative pronoun, such as "who?"

m. masculine n. noun

n.mass mass noun, such as "water", "millet" num.card. cardinal number, such as "five", "six" num.ord. ordinal number, such as "fifth", "sixth"

part. particle, added to reinforce meaning, such as Hausa dai, ma

pl. plural

plac. pluractional verb indicating multiple action, such as Hausa firfita

prep. preposition

xiii

presentative	word meaning "here's" when offering something
pro.	pronoun
pro.1 pl.	first person plural pronoun, "we, us"
pro.1 sg.	first person singular pronoun, "I, me"
pro.2 pl.	second person plural pronoun, "you"
pro.2 sg.f.	second person feminine pronoun, "you" (to a female)
pro.2 sg.m.	second person masculine pronoun, "you" (to a male)
pro.3 pl.	third person plural pronoun, "they, them"
pro.3 sg.f.	third person feminine pronoun, "she, her"
pro.3 sg.m.	third person masculine noun, "he, him"
quant.	quantifier, such as "all", "a few"
quant.univ.	universal quantifier, such a "everything", "whoever"
stat.	stative derive from verb, such as "seated"
v.A1	class A1 verb (see comments on "Verbal entries" above)
v.A2a	class A2a verb (see comments on "Verbal entries" above)
v.A2b	class A2b verb (see comments on "Verbal entries" above)
v.A2c	class A2c verb (see comments on "Verbal entries" above)
v.B	class B verb (see comments on "Verbal entries" above)
v.B2	class B2 verb (see comments on "Verbal entries" above)
v.C	class C verb (see comments on "Verbal entries" above)
v.D	class D verb (see comments on "Verbal entries" above)
v.ext.	verbal extension, showing action done this direction, etc.

irregular verb, verb not fitting one of the regular classes

v.irreg.

BE A KUNU CONTENTS ABIN DA KE CIKI

Introduction	iii
Acknowledgements	
Special terms in English definitions	Xi
Abbreviations	xii
NGIZIM-ENGLISH-HAUSA DICTIONARY	
ENGLISH-NGIZIM WORDLIST	160
TSARIN KALMOMIN HAUSA-NGIZIMANCI	206

NGIZIM-ENGLISH-HAUSA DICTIONARY

A

- a, ā aux. (tone polar to following syllable vowel is long before monosyllabic low verbs and the verbs kòmau 'hear', zògau 'know')
 1. imperative prefix ex a bònyi cook (it)!; à kāshi sweep (it)!; ā mí take (it)! | Hausa
- ā gen.linker of (genitive linker with nouns ending in vowels before pronoun possessors other than 1st and 3rd singular) ex zàyācì < zàyi) your (m.sg.) rope (from zàyi) | Hausa n. r
- â = -ânai pro.1 sg. to me (indirect object pronoun); see also iyû ex a dlăm-â = a dlàm-ânai do it for me | Hausa mini
- ā prep., aux. (tone polar to following syllable) 1. at, in, on (stationary locative preposition and auxiliary introducing locative predicate) ex ā dùs in the bush; à rakài on the bed; màmau ā vòdà the children are outside; kà gadàvākshì? were you among them?. 2. doing, will do (imperfective auxiliary with verb or action noun) ex māyìm à rawà the boy is running; kā dlàmà gəmò? what are you doing?, what will you do?. 3. going; carrying (used alone with Intransitive Copy pronouns to mean 'go', used alone with nā transitizing suffix to mean 'carry') ex nà ngâ I am going, I will go; kà nācì bí? are you going?; nà na karê I am

- carrying the load, I will carry the load. **4.** at, during (with noun indicating time period) *ex* **ndīwa gāwa ā Ngwajin ā zāman Mai Kwāna** people were numerous in Ngojin during the time of Mai Kwana | <u>Hausa</u> a
- ā num. (reduced form of ayâwaw) precedes numbers expressing units less that 10 in numbers 11-99 ex gūmà ā zòdù = gūmà ayâwaw zòdù sixteen | Hausa
- **âgga** *interjection* (said holding mouth) expression of surprise, encouraging speaker to continue | <u>Hausa</u>
- abôn n. (pl. ababìn) food, esp. tuwo (shar) and miya (dlùgwàn); see also bīktà | Hausa abinci, tuwo
- **àbər** n. puff adder (*Bitis arietans*) | <u>Hausa</u> kasa
- **abərwàk** *n*. the tree *Cassia singueana* | Hausa runhu
- abəs n. a type of incense used to drive away evil spirits | Hausa turaren wuta àbəskiyāmù n. a white type of owl | Hausa mujiya
- **àba** *n.* (*pl.* **àbàncin**) co-wife | <u>Hausa</u> kishiya
- **àbak** *n*. (*pl*. **àbàbin**) bow (for shooting) | Hausa baka
- **àbàkurù** *n*. fried peanut pulp | <u>Hausa</u> karago
- **abakùwà** *n.* (*pl.* **abakùwàwin**) cotton (*Gossypium spp.*) | <u>Hausa</u> auduga
- **àbàncìnkwina** *n.* being a co-wife | Hausa kishiyanci
- **àbàròpe** *n*. white sorghum | <u>Hausa</u> faffaran dawa
- àbàrba n. pineapple | Hausa abarba

- **àbayà** *n.* (*pl.* **àbayàyin**) a long gown with needle work around the edges | Hausa
- **àbbàji** *n*. any cap with a lining | <u>Hausa</u> hula
- abdlùrà = abzhùrà n. (pl. abdlùràrin) ewe which has not given birth | Hausa kazganya
- abû n. hiding, seeking refuge ex abu da kūk zha (that's like) hiding after the battle(is over) | Hausa 6uya
- **abùwan** *n.* (*pl.* **abùwàwin**) calf (of cow) (cf. **ashkiyàk**) | <u>Hausa</u> maraƙi
- Ā**bìyàbai** *n*. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **abzhùrà = abdlùrà** *n*. (*pl*. **abzhùràrin**) ewe which has not given birth | <u>Hausa</u> kazganya
- Ā**bìya** *n*. a male name ("he will be washed") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- acî pro.3 sg.m. 1. he, him (third masculine singular independent pronoun); see also au, gərî, īcî, kərî, ngərî. 2. him (third masculine singular direct object pronoun) | Hausa shi
- ācì, cì pro.2 sg.m. your (second masculine singular genitive pronoun;
 ācì after vowel, cì elsewhere); see also cì | Hausa nka, rka
- ādâ n. (pl. ādadín) custom, tradition ex kāwak āda traditional games | <u>Hausa</u> al'ada
- adèbà n. meat cooked on spit before fire, shishkebab (from dèbu) | <u>Hausa</u> tsire
- àdər n. noise (general term) ex Nà ya patà, patà ā dàuràgā, "Pànnā!" (Àdər kàram.) Riddle: I was going to the bush and the bush was calling me, "Panna! Panna!" (The sound of chopping.) | Hausa ƙara na kowane iri
- **àdàdà** *n*. gabled thatched roof on a house or shelter | <u>Hausa</u> geburin

- àdadù, àdanā v.C irreg. take, carry (plural imperative of jədù) | <u>Hausa</u> ku kai!
- àdàlamà = yātēkùcēmà = rəbùrəbù n. setting one person against another through gossip or spreading rumors | Hausa gulma
- àdàltu v.A2c (v.n. àdàltà) act justly, be fair | Hausa adalci, nuna
- **àdànak** *n.* (*pl.* **àdànànin**) buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*) | <u>Hausa</u> 6auna
- adayàu n. (pl. adayùwin, adayàyin) sand fox (Vulpes pallida) | <u>Hausa</u> yanyawa, tulu-tulu
- **àdda** v.C irreg. go! (plural imperative of **ju**) | <u>Hausa</u> ku je
- àdda n. machete | Hausa adda
- àdinadù, àdinanā v.C irreg. bring (plural imperative of dēdù) | Hausa kawo
- $\bar{a}dl\hat{a}$ n. (pl. $\bar{a}dladl\hat{n}$) 1. chest exkkəm ādla jadadlau gāmanak tlən ɗagai da vərai da ādlagəri, aci da təpki when the lion cleared his throat ("beat cough"), some old phlegm came out of his chest and he spit. 2. measurement of distance between fingertips of outstretched arms. 3. cough. 4. (in tlàdu ~) clear one's throat. 5. abilities, capabilities ex bī təku dəkanā ādlak gayim that affair is beyond the powers of a cat | Hausa gaba, tari, kaki
- àdlàmar n. earthenware bank, "piggy bank"; putting money away under a mat | <u>Hausa</u> asusu, bankaɗe
- ādlàmar n. work done betwen late afternoon and evening | Hausa yammaci
- àdlīdləba n. (pl. àdlīdləbàbin) the tree Cordia africana ex məsta da sau, pātka da sau, dāmənā akurnak adlīdləba turning this way, licking that way, finishes off the kunu flavored with adlidləba | Hausa alilliba

- adliyadliya n. (pl. adliyadliyayin) midday ex ndā zəgəm adiyu nā adliyadliya one plants gourds in the afternoon; ka mē adliyadliya you have suffered the heat of the day | Hausa rana tsaka
- adùwau n. (pl. adùwàwin) 1. late afternoon. 2. dàg àdùwau about 6:00-9:00 PM ex Rakan tawata nda takwsau dag aduwau. A trip started early is finished by afternoon. | Hausa yamma
- adâ n. (pl. adadín) 1. head ex adak âw head of guinea corn. 2. intellect, powers of thought ex adākun da tlanyi you have become enlightened. **3.** (with possessive pronoun) -self extiye ā gədləb adagəri everyone was praising himself; atu nā adagara she herself (emphatic reflexive). 4. ndàk adà one's followers, one's admirers. 5. adà kkèməngarà get lost ex adāja kkəməngara we got lost. 6. mà adà to praise exgwanguraucin ā mak aɗak Canduwa mā... the elders were paising Canduwa saying.... 7. sa adà jump over ex Vīda sa adak auduk ja. The hare has jumped over the dog's grave. 8. ndàk adà family members, close associates, followers | Hausa kai
- aɗag akèr n. probably rattlebox (Leonotis nepetifolia) | Hausa kan ɓarawo
- àdan n. (pl. àdàdànin) a cry, crying, weeping | Hausa kuka
- aɗan n. gum Arabic | <u>Hausa</u> ƙaro àɗau n., adv.loc. south | <u>Hausa</u> kudu àɗau bǎi idiom menstruation | <u>Hausa</u>
- **àdau gacukùmak** *idiom* he's crazy | Hausa hauka

haila

àdef *n*. fresh bean leaves used for *miya* | <u>Hausa</u>

- adiyà n. previously unfarmed place ex na ju na karmi adiya I went and cleared a new farm | Hausa
- adîyu n. (pl. adiyùwàwun) generic name for gourd plants (*Lagenaria* siceraria) | <u>Hausa</u> duma
- **âdu** *n*. a type of rat found around houses | <u>Hausa</u> 6eran danga
- afâ n. (pl. afafín) 1. sun. 2. heat of the sun ex nà afà it's a hot day | Hausa rana, zafin rana
- àfək n. (pl. àfàfkin, àfàkin) (previous reference form àfku) father | Hausa uba
- afək n. (pl. afafın) loincloth | Hausa àfàdagài adv.time day after tomorrow | Hausa jibi
- afo n. see shita | Hausa
- agajjař n. small gourd bottle used to hold charms ex ka lanta bai, san agajjař, baya garwak wana bai don't touch that, it's a fetish gourd, not a gourd for work | Hausa butar tsafi
- **āgale** *n*. a leather cape with hair remaining, used by hunters to walk through thorny brush | <u>Hausa</u>
- **àgan** *n*. a frame trap placed of the nest of a small fowl in which it becomes entangled when it enters | <u>Hausa</u> tarko
- **âganyà** n. nettle tree (*Celtis* integrifolia) | <u>Hausa</u> zuwo
- āgarè n.
 large male Gazella rufifrons.
 beetle with long antennae | Hausa agare; kuran buzuzu
- **āgǎu** *n.* (*pl.* **āgàwàwin**) *fura*, cooked millet balls for *fura* | <u>Hausa</u> fura
- **Agàwà** *n*. name given to a child who is born immediately after another without the mother having had mensis | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- aga'yàu n. the trees Crateva religiosa or Clerodendron capitatum | Hausa ingidido
- **àgi** *conj*. ever since, from the beginning of | Hausa
- àgōgo n. clock, watch | Hausa agogo

- Àgùdàm *n*. name given to a male who is born after father's death | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- àgud n. (pl. àgùdàdin, àgùdàucin) ear | <u>Hausa</u> kunne
- **àgùd kwāra** *n*. Naira ("donkey's ear") | Hausa Naira
- **āgùjā6è** n. potsherd | <u>Hausa</u> tsingaro
- **agùmàk** n. (pl. **agùmàmin**) mahogany (*Khaya senegalensis*) | <u>Hausa</u> maɗaci
- agùnàku n. custard apple (Annona senegalensis) ex Dənəmnəm kə masa bin a muwa i agunaku bai. If sweet isn't for sale, one doesn't scorn the custard apple. | Hausa gwandar daii
- agùnànàk n. the tree Mitragyna inermis found in marshes | Hausa giyayya
- **agùr̃atlīmà** *n.* (*pl.* **agùrr̃atlīmàmin**) the plant *Euphorbia lateriflora* | Hausa bi sartse
- àgurdadəmâkn.(pl.àgurdādəmamín)leper(seegurdəmi) | Hausakuturu
- **àgûva** *n.* the flowering shrub

 Catunaregam nilotica | Hausa
 barbaji, ƙwanarya
- **agwàber** *n.* gutta percha tree (*Ficus platyphylla*) | <u>Hausa gamji</u>
- **àgwàdà** *n*. an unidentified type of animal | <u>Hausa</u> dabba (iri)
- **àgwai** *n.* (*pl.* **àgwàgwin**) egg(s) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙwai
- **agwdàfu** *n.* (*pl.* **agwdàfàfin**) the trees Detarium microcarpum; D. senegalense; edible fruit; bark used as medicine for infantile diarrhoea | <u>Hausa</u> taura
- **âgwdu** n. 1. anger of a wife causing her to leave her husband ex ama Wane jingara i agwdu So-and-so's wife has walked out on him. 2. divorced woman | Hausa yaji, bazawara
- àgwī sāmadàri n. rice | <u>Hausa</u> shinkafa àgzàdàwu n. shallow well dug in a watercourse | <u>Hausa</u> roji, caca

- aikwâk n. (pl. aikwakín) 1. hand. 2. finger. 3. (with compass points) toward ex cad aikwak zəgař east northeast | Hausa hannu, yatsa, maso
- aipù n. (pl. aipàōpin) crime, fault | Hausa laifi
- aisǎu n. (pl. aisàwàwin) sand | <u>Hausa</u> yashi
- àiwà = àyùwà n., adj. (pl. àyùwàwin)
 1. black, dark blue, dark green, dark skin color (cf. bau); blackness.
 2. darkness | Hausa (1, 2) baki, (3) duhu
- **âiza** *n.* (*pl.* **aizàzin**) smallpox | <u>Hausa</u> agana
- ājà, -jà pro.1 pl. excl. our (exclusive plural genitive pronoun); ājà after a vowel, jà elsewhere; see also jà | <u>Hausa</u> nmu, rmu
- **àjàgum** *n.* (*pl.* **àjàgùmàmin**) hippopotamus (*Hippopotamus amphibius*) | <u>Hausa</u> dorina
- **ajagwàlyà** *n*. rotten roots of dead tree used for fuel | <u>Hausa</u>
- àjalâ n. haste, hurrying ex ājala ā fətak vakənak bai haste doesn't pick up a big water pot | Hausa gaggawa
- **ajàp** *n*. astonishment *ex* **bìk ajàp** what an amazing thing! | <u>Hausa</u> mamaki
- **àji** v.C irreg. go! (singular imperative of **ju**) | <u>Hausa</u> je ka, je ki
- **àjidu, àjinā** *v.C irreg.* take, carry (singular imperative of **jədù**) | <u>Hausa</u> kai
- ak suffix see ga- ... -ak | Hausa
- ākòm, -kòm pro.2 sg.f. (ākòm after a vowel, -kòm elsewhere; see also kòm) your (feminine singular genitive pronoun) | Hausa nki, rki
- **àkər = akəràk** *n.* (*pl.* **akəràrin**) thief | <u>Hausa</u> ɓarawo
- akərak = akər n. (pl. akəraucin, akərarin) thief | Hausa barawo
- **àkəri** *n.* wages; reward | <u>Hausa</u> albashi, lada
- akâ n. (pl. akakín) 1. fire. 2. heat ex âmk akâ hot water. 3. electricity | Hausa wuta

- **aka apsàwu** *n.* a type of blister-causing caterpillar | <u>Hausa</u> wutar kargo
- àkau n. 1. back ex atu da məstai akūgara she turned her back. 2. behind (shortened to kau, becomes kū in the middle of a phrase) ex à kū kuku he's behind the baobab; ā 'yuwak təkagəri da kau he withdrew (he pulled his body back).
 3. after (followed by a time expression) ex akūk mətuk Mai Kwāna after the death of Mai Kwana; akūk yuwan rap after a few days; akū kwa jinākun nən, akshi da māki kun after you leave, they will look for you | Hausa baya, bayan
- akdà n. (pl. akdàdin) desert date (Balanites aegyptiaca) | Hausa aduwa
- **àkku** n. parrot (*Psittacus erithracus*) | <u>Hausa</u> aku
- akshî pro.3 pl. 1. they, them (third plural independent pronoun); see also ākshî, īkshî, kakshî, nākshî. 2. them (third plural direct object pronoun) | Hausa su
- ākshî, -kshî pro.3 pl. (ākshî after a vowel, kshî elsewhere; see also akshî) their (genitive pronoun) | Hausa nsu, rsu
- akshiyàk = ashkiyàk n. newly born
 calf (younger than abùwan) | Hausa
 dan dalo
- **ākù** *n.* (*pl.* **gàrau, gàrùwau**) goat, nanny-goat | <u>Hausa</u> akwiya
- **àkū gâvgun** *n*. beginning menstruation while still nursing a child | <u>Hausa</u> ƙazamin goyo
- àkū gâzbər n. beginning menstruation only after having weaned a child ex ama nā akū gâzbər, māmūgara nā awayau gādā atu ā cumcùm bai a woman who begins menstruating only after weaning, her children are strong because she doesn't bear after too short an interval | Hausa

- **akumàr̃** *n.* (*pl.* **akumàr̃àr̃in**) pad put on donkey's back for riding or placing load | <u>Hausa</u> akumari
- ākùn, -kùn pro.2 pl. (ākùn after a vowel, kùn elsewhere; see also kùn) your (plural genitive pronoun) | Hausa nku, rku
- **àkundùwà** n. (pl. **àkundùwàwin**) space between one compound and another | <u>Hausa</u> lungu
- akurnà n. (pl. akurnànin) kunu, gruel | Hausa kunu
- **àkwa** *n*. enlarged testicles | <u>Hausa</u> ƙaba **akwasu** *n*. black-crowned tschagra (*Tchagra senegala*) | <u>Hausa</u> suda
- **ākwàyu** *n.* (*pl.* **ākwàyàyin**) boundary (of a farm, etc.) | <u>Hausa</u> iyaka
- **akwshiyàk** *n.* vagina, female private parts; an abusive expression | <u>Hausa</u> duri
- **àlàbuncì** *n.* state of being a servant *ex* **Alabunci guzapəna bai.**Servanthood is not slavery. | <u>Hausa</u>
 barance
- ālai n. bits of kola remaining in the mouth, lips stained with kola | Hausa ala
- Alà jāfù interjection good grief! | Hausa
- àlàkòro n. beseeching God ex nā awayau nā alakōro Shēhu da ci Ngwajin with force and beseeching God, Shehu conquered Ngwajin | Hausa addu'a
- àlambaram adv. forever, never ex alambaram ngalte be kasau tku wakatu bai nothing like that has every happened before | Hausa har abada
- **Alàmbazàm** *n.* **1.** the guardian spirit of a compound. **2.** name given to a child to protect him | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- Alàmbèci n. a male name (from Kanuri "Allah exists"); see also Bēcì | Hausa sunan namiji
- **Alàmpi** *n*. proper name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji

- **àlân = àlan** *n.* (*pl.* **àlàlin**) flag, banner | <u>Hausa</u> tuta
- àlàyi n. a wedge on a donkey saddle to keep load from pitching forward | Hausa
- alāyò n. a type of bird | Hausa 6adda kama
- **àlayyàpo** n. spinach (Amaranthus hybridus) | Hausa alayyaho
- **àlbasâr** *n.* (*pl.* **àlbasararín**) onion (*Allium cepa*) | <u>Hausa</u> albasa
- **àlbidò** *n*. water lily (*Nymphaea lotus*) | Hausa bado
- **àlbūtâ** *n.* (*pl.* **àlbūtatín**) handkerchief, small cloth in which things are wrapped and kept in pocket | <u>Hausa</u>
- **àlfīdəra** n. mule | <u>Hausa</u> alfadari
- algì n. | Hausa jama'a
- **àlgītâ** *n.* (*pl.* **àgītatín**) double reed shawn, oboe | <u>Hausa</u> algaita
- àlībàram n. (pl. àlībararin) 1. needle.2. inoculation | Hausa allura
- **àlkamà** *n.* wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) | <u>Hausa</u> alkama
- allāro n.; interjection (pl. allāràrin) 1. begging. 2. "we're seeking alms" (said by Koranic students who go door to door) | Hausa bara
- **âlli** *n*. chalk, for writing on a blackboard and as base for white paint for calabash decorating | <u>Hausa</u> alli
- àlût n. incense | <u>Hausa</u> turaren wuta àlūtak səkù n. creature, being | <u>Hausa</u>
- **àlwàrtu** v.A2c (v.n. **àlwàrtà**) deviate from proper behavior, behave aggressively ex māyìm àlwàrtəngəri the boy has strayed from the proper path | <u>Hausa</u> fandare, gawurta
- âm n. (pl. amamín) 1. water ex am càlàm water with flour stirred into it (cf. càlmu); âm ɗari water in which grain has been soaked in preparation for pounding; am gàji drinking water, clear water; am tluwái broth.

 2. embarrassment, shame ex gayi bar

- am ī gayū one shamed the other. 3. blade of a hoe or axe *ex* am gðjì axe blade | <u>Hausa</u> ruwa
- **ām** *interjection* oh?!, is that so?! | Hausa haba!
- amâ n. (pl. àmàtin, àmàtau) woman | Hausa mace, mata
- **amâi** *n.* (*pl.* **amamín**) hand, arm | Hausa hannu
- amak āmà n. | Hausa amarya
- **amamīwà** *n.* (*pl.* **amamīwàwin**) nursing mother | <u>Hausa</u> mai jego
- **àmân** *n*. trust, friendship | <u>Hausa</u> amana **àman** *n*. (*pl*. **àmàmin**) year | <u>Hausa</u> shekara
- àmangùmauadv.timedecades(insteadofexpectedàmangùmàmin) | Hausa
- **àmànmà** *n*. friends, trusted associates | Hausa abokai
- ambài n. (pl. ambàbin) cakes made from from seeds of sorrel or baobab use to flavor miya ex ambai ā nyūgə manda mā atu āyuwa the locust bean cakes are slandering the salt block saying it is black | Hausa daddawar batso
- **ambāwà** *n.* (*pl.* **ambāwàwin**) any type of stalk of which the pulp is sweet, e.g. sugar cane and certain types of sorghum | <u>Hausa</u>
- **ambàwag vəji** *n*. elephant's sugar-cane (*Quassia undulata* and several other species), with sweet | <u>Hausa</u> takandar giwa
- am6âi n. (pl. am6a6ín) crested porcupine (Hystrix cristata) | Hausa beguwa
- $\begin{array}{cccc} \mathbf{am6u} & n. & \text{lungfish,} & \text{mudfish} \\ (\textit{Protopterus} & \textit{annectens}) & | & \underline{\text{Hausa}} \\ \text{gaiwa} & & \end{array}$
- **amēra** *n*. leather apron worn by men for dancing | <u>Hausa</u> baza
- **amgakà** *n.* light, hot *kunu* drunk by women immediately after giving birth | <u>Hausa</u>

am gwàdàm n. water in which bones have been soaked and left to ferment for making ambài ex ambài ā dlàmà bai sē nda wàiki nà am gwàdàm ambai cakes cannot be made unless one mixes with bone-water | Hausa

âmgwai n. (definition from Abraham Hausa dictionary) emission of semen after urination, mostly in men over 50 years ex nən gazgàra ā vədū bai se nā âmgwai an older man cannot urinate without semen appear in his urine | Hausa wadiyyi

amī fənà *n*. interior of a calabash that is suspended from **dəm dləga** | <u>Hausa</u>

amma = amman = atán conj. 1. but exna nci amma ī nā wadātaw bai I want [four wives], but I'm not rich enough. 2. well, but (at the beginning of a sentence, may give the notion of insistence or may be a filler with no clear function) ex amman ka ncinā wunya bau? so would you like a light-skinned girl [as a wife]?. 3. àmma...bai except for (excludes something as being an exception to a larger class) ex tamke āraī nən bīk ntau, amma anyik pārākū bai anything that's white is something to like, except for the juice of the Sodom apple | Hausa amma

àmpûl *n*. an affliction of the heart treated by cupping the chest | <u>Hausa</u>

am zhabùwà n. honey | <u>Hausa</u> zuma

amzhàru = anzhàru adv.time tomorrow | <u>Hausa</u> gobe

anôm n. (pl. **ananamín**) chewstick tree (Anogeissus leiocarpus) | <u>Hausa</u> marke

ânai = -â *pro.1 sg.* my, to me (genitive pronoun); see also **iyû** | <u>Hausa</u> mini

ànan *n.* (*pl.* **ànànin**) testicles | <u>Hausa</u> gwaiwa

anàtàkau n. (pl. anàtàkàkin) favored wife | Hausa mowa

anayí *n.* (*pl.* **anayàyin**) beeswax | <u>Hausa</u> kakin zuma, danƙo Àncinai n. male name | Hausa sunan namiji

àndad *n.* (*pl.* **àndàdin, àndàdid**) guts, small intestine | <u>Hausa</u> hanji

andâk = kìnāmì \overline{n} . razor strap | Hausa lawushi

angðji n. plain water, pure water (from am gðji) | <u>Hausa</u> bakin ruwa

angābā n. (pl. angābābin) type of sorghum with sweet pulp in stalks from which sugar is extracted (Sorghum mellitum) | Hausa takanda

angàrangàtè n. troublesomeness ex mìya mì māyìm wàr angàrangàtè fidok ā cìmà bai the mouth of a troublesome child is "sour", it never closes | Hausa fitina

angāzà = angīsà n. hard sheath on the
outside of cornstalk, sugar cane, etc. |
Hausa tsirgagiya

àngùlùk *n*. ambulance | <u>Hausa</u> ambulas **angwalalo** *n*. sperm, semen | <u>Hausa</u> maniyyi

angwàlangwàshè n. flower of the shrub gòdàwà | Hausa

àngwàm *n.* (*pl.* **àngwàgwin**) locust | Hausa fara

àngwam pàràkau n. a type of malodorous locust said to be poisonous | Hausa farar tumfafiya

angwàrzo n. (pl. angwàrzàzin) male agama lizard with orange head and tail (Agama agama) | Hausa jan gwarzo

ànina = ànna v.irreg. come! (plural imperative of děu) | Hausa ku zo

Ànja n. female name | Hausa sunan mace

anjàlmà *n*. unripe tamarind fruits | Hausa tsamiyar da ba ta ƙosa ba

anjārmà *n.* clavicle, collar bone | Hausa zakaran wuya

anjāwà interjection may it be so! | Hausa Allah ya sa!

ankâl n. 1. good sense, intelligence ex Be ankal barici bin, awayau a barici bai. What good sense doesn't

- give you strength won't give you. 2. one's mind ex lakwtu tawanke ankalkəm dla6a ā riyu whenever your mind settles on that place. 3. nà ankâl slowly, carefully ex Na ankal na ankal dəba a təfangara i gərwa. Slowly slowly a tray will fit into a gourd bottle. | Hausa hankali
- ankàl gàyi n. having only one eye ex
 bàbu ankàl gàyi a one-eyed person |
 Hausa
- ànkàl tīlo n. cutlass | Hausa mashi
- **ànkàltu = nkàltu** v.A2c (v.n. **ànkàltà**) be careful; look out for | <u>Hausa</u> yi hankali, kula da
- ankû n. (pl. ankwakwín) river ex Səku da səkuna am ī anku, wuriyaw dā bi may God increase the water in the river so that the borrow pit may get some | <u>Hausa</u> kogi
- ankwâk *n.* (*pl.* ankwakwín) pus | Hausa mugunya
- **ànkwàr** *n.* (*pl.* **ànkwàràrin**) white hair | <u>Hausa</u> furfura
- ànna = ànina v.C irreg. come! (plural imperative of děu) | Hausa ku zo
- **ànnàshùwa** *n.* (*pl.* **ànnàshùwàwin**) feeling happy, feeling of affection | Hausa annashuwa
- antà n. woolen necklace woven into a single strand with a pendant | Hausa abin wuya
- anyà = niyà interjection well, OK, that's fine (commonly used to indicate the end of a conversation, visit, etc. when taking leave) ex anya, na jingā OK, I'm off | Hausa shi ke nan
- **ànyad** *n*. lower abdomen between navel and pubis | <u>Hausa</u>
- **Anyāməri** n. (pl. **Anyāməraucí**) Igbo person | <u>Hausa</u> Inyamiri
- anyî n. (pl. anyanyîn) 1. milk. 2. any milk-like substance. milky sap of a plant. 3. breast; teat of animal | <u>Hausa</u> nono

- anyig jă n. dove milk (Euphorbia convolvuloides, E. spp.), used as medicine by hunters | Hausa nonon kurciya
- anyik jǎ n. a weed with small edible pods, probably *Cucumis pustulatus* | Hausa tsuwawun zaki, nonon kare
- **ànzad** *n*. hard rib of dum palm leaf left after stripping away part used in weaving | Hausa gazari
- anzhàru = amzhàru adv.time tomorrow | <u>Hausa</u> gobe
- Äpòno n. (pl. Äponànin) Hausa person, Hausa language | <u>Hausa</u> Bahaushe, Hausa
- **àp**à**r**pa**r** *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> rena baka
- **apīwà** *n.* burr grass (*Cenchrus biflorus*, *C. ciliaris*) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙarangiya
- **Apsàn** *n*. a female name equivalent to Hafsat | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- apsău n. (pl. apsàwàwin) the trees Piliostigma reticulatum & P. thongingii, whose bark is used for rope ex Səku a nci bācik sāfər nən, kakəragəri da gaji ā shik apsaw if God loves a trader, then his load will break loose at the foot of an apsaw | Hausa kargo
- **aptâ** *n.* (*pl.* **aptatín**) flour, esp. finely ground flour | <u>Hausa</u> gari
- āròm n. (pl. āròmàmin) the shrub Bauhinia rufescens, with black wood good for firewood ex Gatər arəm a vəran mbək. In the place of a bauhinia, a STERCULIA comes up. (It is difficult to replace a strong person (bauhinia viewed as strong, sterculia as weak).) | Hausa matsattsagi
- **ārà** *n.* (*pl.* **āràrin**) ribs | <u>Hausa</u> haƙarƙari
- **àràbi** *n*. hairdo with plating in front and back | <u>Hausa</u> kitso (iri)
- àràha n., adj. (pl. àràhàhin) 1. cheap, inexpensive; cheapness, inexpensiveness ex karēgu araha;

- **kañēgu nā añaha** these goods are expensive. **2.** easy, simple *ex* **Dlərai añaha nā gugza** Karekare is easy to learn | <u>Hausa</u> araha
- **àràkau** *n.* (*pl.* **àràkàkin**) net, trap consisting of a net | <u>Hausa</u> raga
- Ārānənsəkù n. male name ("it's God who will save me") | Hausa sunan namiji
- arara n. cashew (Anacardium occidentale) | Hausa kanju, yazawa
- **àràrək** *n.* a type of shrub | <u>Hausa</u> bishiya (iri)
- ararīwà n. (pl. ararīwàwin) spider | Hausa gizo-gizo
- **àras** *n.* (*pl.* **àràsàsin**) sorrel, roselle (*Hibiscus sabdariffa*) | <u>Hausa</u> yakuwa **àrau** *n.* (*pl.* **àràrin**) root | <u>Hausa</u> saiwa
- arầwà n. (pl. arầwàwin) potash | Hausa kanwa
- àràwài adj. (pl. àràwàwin) white; whiteness ex bācik zəgər ārawai dəkanā bāci bəmbəkshi ārawai someone with white feet (from walking in dust) is better than someone with white buttocks (from sitting in dust) | Hausa fari
- **àrùwì gəshì** idiom happiness | <u>Hausa</u> farin ciki
- àrditu = àrditu = àrdiyàtu v.A2c agree, agree to, approve of, consent to ex tiye arditəngəri na zadak jiba wara aci jibə ndagəri everyone agreed with the the type of control that he exercised over his people | Hausa yarda
- **àrdìyà** *n*. agreement, consent | <u>Hausa</u> yarda
- **ardùwà = rīdùwà** *n*. cowpeas, beans (*Vigna sinensis*) | <u>Hausa</u> wake
- **arduwà** *n.* (*pl.* **arduwàwin**) fronds of the dum palm (*Hyphaene thebaica*), used for mats | <u>Hausa</u> kaba
- àře n. fried bean cakes | Hausa kosaiArìgəskù n. a male name ("Ali of God") | Hausa sunan namiji

- ārìkòlāwà n. Abyssinian roller (Coracias abyssinica) | Hausa tsanwaka
- **àrîn** *n*. dye pit *ex* **na dāwd ī ārin** I dyed cloth (I put [it] in the dye pit) | Hausa marina, karofi
- aringəlpù n. black owl | <u>Hausa</u> mujiya baƙa
- **àrìyāpù** *n.* (*pl.* **àrìyāpàpin**) turban | Hausa rawani
- **ařjal** *n*. Jimson weed (*Datura stramonium*) | <u>Hausa</u> zakami
- **àrmūsài** *n.* razor *ex* **sàkà àmūsài** razor sheath | <u>Hausa</u> aska
- **àrmūsai Kākaskù** *n*. a type of waterbug | <u>Hausa</u> askan ruwa
- àro n. (pl. àràrin) life ex àrògu vòru he fainted; àrō nā mòtu everlasting loyalty, until death do us part | <u>Hausa</u> rai
- àrō màrəm idiom arrogant acting ex kā làwàngu àrō màrəm ī rìgərì you see how arrogant he is acting | Hausa fadin rai
- arshāshi n. 1. fontanelle. 2. peak of a tree, very top of a tree ex māyìm nā bòdàmàgərì dà gàyi ī waka kapa arshashi the boy in his rebellious way climbed to the very top of the tree | Hausa madiga; koli
- arû n. communal labor | Hausa gayyaarvù n. plain leather baby carrier | Hausa majeni
- àrwàri n. gifted person, someone with supernatural powers ex dlàmak Səku! amà mì pāpa à vâga dà 'yàwēnā àrwàri power of Allah! a woman who is not quite all there has given birth to a genius | Hausa dan baiwa
- aryàwu n. the twiner with sticky sap called "tears" (*Leptadenia hastata*) | <u>Hausa</u> yaɗiya
- **àsək** *n.* (*pl.* **àsàsin**) market | <u>Hausa</u> kasuwa

āsəm *n.* tactic, scheme, plan, clever speech, ability *ex* **māyìmgu nà āsəm** the boy has ability | <u>Hausa</u> dabara

asamuwàk *n.* apex, summit, peak | Hausa koli

àsar *n.* loss due to some unlucky happening, misforture | <u>Hausa</u> asara

àsar *n*. miscarriage | <u>Hausa</u> 6ari

asàr̃ n., adv.time late afternoon | <u>Hausa</u> la'asar

āsarangai n. (pl. **āsarangagin**) the trees Cassia arereh, C. sieberana | Hausa marga, gama faɗa

asasa *interjection* response to **zənzən** opening a tale | <u>Hausa</u> ta zo ta wuce

āsāsu *n*. the parasitic fig *Ficus iteophylla*, has milky sap which twines around trees and kills them | Hausa shirinya

àshər n. (pl. àshərarin) secret ex a cimina āshərgā keep my secret; Kakəsku da cimani ashər Allah made up for my bad act (I managed to not not suffer the consequences of my act) | Hausa asiri

àshâm *n.* (*pl.* **àshàmcin**) fasting; the fast of Ramadan | <u>Hausa</u> azumi

àshāna n. matches | Hausa ashana

ashiyàk n. digging tool with a wooden handle ex Kuri na kargun bai se fəna arawai na ashiyak. Enmity has no remedy except a white calabash and a digging stick. (Death is the cure for enmity--a white calabash and digging stick are used during burial.) | Hausa matoni

ashkiyàk = akshiyàk n. newly born
calf (younger than abùwan) | Hausa
dan dalo

Āshù *n*. a female name equivalent to Aishatu | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace

àskàrābu *n.* (*pl.* **àskàrābàucin**) soldier | <u>Hausa</u> soja

asūta *n*. a trap in which small fowls become entangled | <u>Hausa</u> tarko

àsùtu v.A2c (v.n. àsùtà) recognize | <u>Hausa</u> gane **àswànīmà** *n*. pickpocket | <u>Hausa</u> dan sane

at interjection expression of sudden recognition or recollection ex at! kāne nā ivak bīktà? what ?! you mean I have been missing out on food? | Hausa ap, au

atəmàk n. bleeding by cupping with horn | Hausa yin ƙaho

atón = àmma conj. 1. but ex nā rama īkom rama aton ka rama mā na ram īkom non iyu bai I will tell you something, but don't say that it was me who told you. 2. well, but ex aton ka koma mā nā dlamak tapī bi? well have you heard that I have been committing adultry?. 3. atón...bai except for, with the exception of, excluding ex bē gāwa ā ɗayu ā vodak garva aton sōnō bai lots of things get lost in the chief's palace, but not shoes | Hausa amma

àtà**r̃shân** *n.* (*pl.* **àt**à**r̃shàshin**) perfume | <u>Hausa</u> turare

ātàgwàzhàmn.(pl.ātàgwàzhàzhàmin)hedgehog(Atelerix albiventris)| Hausabushiya

atakuràk n. the trees Combretum glutinosum, C. lamprocarpum | Hausa kantakara, tarauniya

àtamùwàk *n.* (*pl.* **àtamùwàwin**) garlic (*Allium sativum*) | <u>Hausa</u> tafarnuwa

ātarú *n.* (*pl.* **ātaràrin**) ridge row on farm | Hausa kunya

Àtàwunà *n.* female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace

Atìyàye n. a male name (from Kanuri "even this one") | Hausa sunan namiji àtl6a n. (pl. àtl6à6in) 1. disliked wife ex Ka kuru ka kə da ɗawu:

anatakau vərəngara da ivəna atlba. You might not like it but that's the way it is: the favored wife has gone and left the disfavored. 2. dirty, unkempt person | Hausa (1) bora; (2) kazami

- atû pro.3 sg.f. 1. she, her (third feminine singular independent pronoun); see also au, garâ, ītû, kará, ngará. 2. her (third feminine singular direct object pronoun) | Hausa ita
- au pro.3 sg. to him, to her, to them (general third person pronominal indirect object); see acî, atû, akshî ex Mavəji gina, nda tatk-au təra bai. As for someone lying on his back, one doesn't point the moon out to him.; Makuri aci a gədləp ci bai ka jiba jagadlau ka barau yaye. Your enemy won't praise you even if you catch a lion and give it to him. | Hausa masa, mata, musu
- âu n. (pl. awawin) guinea corn (generic term for millet and sorghum) | <u>Hausa</u> hatsi
- **audu** *n.* (*pl.* **audadín**) knife | <u>Hausa</u> wuka
- àuɗu n. (pl. àuɗàɗin) 1. grave. 2. tribe ex auɗākshi gayi they belong to the same tribe | Hausa (1) kabarí (2) kabila
- augàlāla *n*. sending an animal such as a rat, a dog, a lizard, or a snake to carry harm to an adversary | <u>Hausa</u> ture
- aunâ n. (pl. aunanín) 1. ashes of millet stalks used as a flavoring in miya. 2. miya flavored with water in which ashes have been soaked | Hausa miyar lami
- àvən n. (pl. àvàvin) stirring stick | Hausa muciya
- **àvən gwàngùràk** *n*. dragonfly | <u>Hausa</u> alangociya, ɗan mazarin iya
- **àvəràkīdəm** n. type of false sesame leaves (*Ceratotheca sesamoides*) | <u>Hausa</u> karkashi (iri)
- **àvər̃dâmu** n. (pl. **àvər̃damàmin**) ebony (*Diospyros mespiliformis*) | <u>Hausa</u> kanya
- **àvan, àvank akâ** *n*. embers | <u>Hausa</u> garwashi

- avanàk n. green flies | <u>Hausa</u> koren kuda
- avari n. eczema | Hausa kyazbi
- āwà, -wà pro.1 pl. incl. (āwà after a vowel, wà elsewhere; see also wà) our (plural inclusive genitive pronoun) | Hausa nmu, rmu
- **àwai** *n.* (*pl.* **àwàwin**) leaf, leaves, greens | <u>Hausa</u> ganye
- āwaya n., adj. (pl. āwayàyin) 1. yellow earth used to color calabashes. 2. yellow. 3. horse of yellowish color | Hausa rawaya; sheji (doki)
- awayau n. (pl. awayayin) 1. strength ex nən nā awayau the person is strong. 2. authority, political power ex Mai Badāyo dlam awayau rankata Mai Badayo exercises considerable power. 3. financial ability ex da da ama shirin har ī nya ī awayū gə nən starting from two wives up to as many as a man can support | Hausa ƙarfi
- awùk n. (pl. awàwin) 1. bone. 2. pestle | Hausa (1) ƙashi (2) taɓarya
- àwwo interjection yes; "no" when affirming the negation of a negative question ex Q: Gusku ka denakəm?
 A: Awwo. Q: You've come just now? A: Yes.; Q: Ka dedu bai? A: Awwo. Q: Didn't you bring some?
 Q: No (I didn't bring any). | Hausa i, e
- **àyàbà** n. banana (*Musa sapientum*) | <u>Hausa</u> ayaba
- **àyàd** = **àyad** *n*. giftedness, being naturally gifted | <u>Hausa</u> baiwa
- **āyàk** n. (pl. **āyàyin**) false locust (*Prosopis africana*) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙirya
- ayakú n. (pl. ayakwàkwin) turtle, tortoise | <u>Hausa</u> kunkuru
- āyǎu = āyàwu n. (pl. āyawàwin, āyàucin) fig trees Ficus gnaphalocarpa, F. sycomorus | Hausa 6aure
- ayāwa n. (pl. ayāwàwin) 1. grains of millet, corn, peanuts, etc. ex ā vəran

azəm, da kaci ayāwa it's grass that comes up, but then it becomes grains. 2. units exceeding a number (optionally reduces to \hat{a} in 11-19) ex gūmū shirin nā ayāwa a little over twenty; gūmà ayâwa zòdù = gūmà ā zòdù eleven; gūmū kwan ayāwa zədu thirty-six. 3. blade of hoe or axe (= am gàjì) ex ayāwà gàji axe blade | Hausa (1) tsaba (2) 'yan kai

āyāwa dâgwda n. coins | <u>Hausa</u> tsabar

ayàyi n. ice, hail, sleet | Hausa ƙanƙara àyen v.C irreg. ventive come! (singular imperative of děu) | Hausa yaka, yaki àyendù, àyennā v.C irreg. bring

(singular imperative of dedù) | Hausa kawo

àyìwōyìwō n. flower of the redflowered kapok tree Bombax buonopozense and other B. species Hausa furen gurjiya

āyú n. (pl. **āyàyin**) red-fronted gazelle (Gazella rufifrons) | Hausa barewa

àyữmà n. (pl. àyữmàmin, àyữmàucin) adding one's ingredients for beer to those of a neighbor who has much grain for beer making ex gùsku nà ya àyūmà ī wunduwa Ngōsà today I am going to take my beer to Ngosa's house | Hausa

 \ddot{a} yùwà = \dot{a} iwà n., adj. (pl. \ddot{a} yùwàwin) 1. black; dark blue; dark green; dark skin color (cf. bau) ex Dawai aiwa a di shar arawai. A black pot produces white tuwo. 2. blackness; darkness ex Nambo zəgaya dəkana dəvid i ayuwa. Ignorance is darker than night. | Hausa (1, 2) baki, (3) duhu

àyàwa bàru n. black pigeon | Hausa tattabara

àyùwà gəshì n. sadness, unhappiness Hausa bakin ciki

ayūyù id. indicates runny eyes ex bàbu dlàbàrgu dàgīri ā yù ayūyù the

woodcutter's eyes are running ayuyu | Hausa amsa amo

àzəm n. (pl. àzàzəmin) grass, weeds, straw | Hausa ciyawa

 \grave{a} zəm bə \grave{a} n. 1. charm used to cause an evil spell to turn back on its initiator ex nà kalū nàn gaiwà bai gàdà ī nā azèm bəjà I am not afraid of mortals because I possess retaliatory charms. **2.** the weed *Indigofera astragalina* | Hausa ƙaiƙayi koma kan masheƙiya

àzəm kúnu n. wickedness | <u>Hausa</u> mugunta

 $\mathbf{\tilde{a}}\mathbf{z}\mathbf{\tilde{e}}\mathbf{\tilde{r}}$ n. horse of mixed black and white colors | Hausa shagara, doki (iri)

azabái n. clearing farm of weeds, etc. in preparation to farming (see zàbìyu) | Hausa sassabe

Azabai n. sixth traditional Ngizim month | Hausa

āzar n. a mythical cat-like animal that is believed to cause a person to commit murder it if jumps on him in the night | Hausa

azhèmak n. Acacia seyal | Hausa dushe

B

bəbət n. (pl. **bəbabit**, **bəbabin**) ashes | Hausa toka

bôba n. (pl. àfkàkin) term of reference for the father of person being spoken to (see àfək) | Hausa baba, mahaifi

bəbu rùwànu n. yellow flour inside a locust bean pod | Hausa

bədər n. struggling ex nà bədər nà wanà I am struggling with the job Hausa fama

bàdlàdu v.A2bi (v.n. bàdlàdù) dress up, adorn oneself ex bàdlàdangarà she dressed up | Hausa yi ado

bàdlàmu n. (pl. bàdlàdlàmin) spotted hyena (Crocuta crocuta) | Hausa kura

- **bèdlàmù juwàk** *n.* type of insect | Hausa kurar ƙuda
- bòdlu v.A1a (v.n. bòdla) dig, dig up ex kā bodlak tam? what are you digging up? | Hausa tona
- bàdòngàrà n. (pl. bàdòngàràrin) vervet monkey (Cercopithecus aethiops) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙirƙa
- bòdònkuñ n. ceramic stand on which pots are placed, also used as a storage place for valuables; impression in the ground into which a pot is placed | Hausa
- **bòdòwur** *n.* bedbugs | <u>Hausa</u> kuɗin cizo
- **bədantam** *id.adj.* huge, gigantic *ex* **jaunak marəm bədantam** a huge elephant | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **bədù** *n.* gleaning *ex* **Maruwi kate bədu.** The farmer has turned to gleaning. (One has fallen on hard times.) | <u>Hausa</u> kala
- **bôgbòk** *n*. side just above the pelvis and below the ribs | <u>Hausa</u>
- **bàgdlà** *n.* (*pl.* **bàgdlàdlin**) red-eyed pigeon (*Columba guinea*) | <u>Hausa</u> hazbiya
- **bàgdlu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bàgdlà**) bubble (said of thick substance over heat) | <u>Hausa</u> bararaka
- **bəjà** *n*. cow with a horns bent downward | <u>Hausa</u>
- **b**âji *n*. (*pl*. **b**əjàjin) bran | <u>Hausa</u> dusa
- bòk id. action of bursting out ex bodlamu mā bok da kunu vok the hyena to burst forth from the hole buk! | Hausa amsa amo
- **bòkcìři** *n.* a type of francolin | <u>Hausa</u> fakara (iri)
- **bəlàmà** *n.* village head, ward head | Hausa mai gari
- bàlân n., adj. (pl. bàlālamín, bàlàlmin)

 1. beauty, goodness ex bàlân bai ugly, bad; Bəlan mbikda nda tausaw i wəra bai. As for the beauty of a snake, one does not wear it around the neck. 2. beautiful, nice,

- good *ex* **dababkin bəlan = dababkin bəlālamin** beautiful women | <u>Hausa</u> kyau, kyakkyawa
- **bèlànkar** *n*. a type of thick *kunu* made from millet | <u>Hausa</u> kunun gero
- **bəlkôn** *n*. fool | <u>Hausa</u> wawa
- **bəlūs** *id.* indicates smooth, clean *ex* **akshi dà makshi rīwu bəlūs** they
 made the place clean and smooth |
 Hausa amsa amo
- bèmbədâ n. (pl. bèmbədadín) raid, raiding, highway robbery ex bàci bèmbədâ highway robber | Hausa hari, fashi
- **bèmbèkshi** *n.* (*pl.* **bèmbèkshàshin**) buttocks | <u>Hausa</u> ɗuwawu
- **bâmbam** *n*. pubic area around pubic hairs, mount of Venus | <u>Hausa</u> mara
- bàmtu v.A2b (v.n. bàmtà) become well off, do well financially, flaunt one's wealth ex màdâbən nàn təku gò, aci mên dàvànàngu, bàmtəngərì last year this man had nothing, but this year he is well off | Hausa yalwace, ƙasaita
- **bəndəgi** *n.* (*pl.* **bəndəgagin**) gun, rifle | Hausa bindiga
- **Bəndì** *n*. a male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- bòntu v.A2 (v.n. bòntà) 1. pass by, overtake ex ka bəntai wakakin gāwa you have passed by a lot of trees; dàci āyu da bəntai ī kəmak wunyak gōmak then the gazelle passed on ahead of the ram's daughter. 2. surpass, exceed | Hausa (1) wuce, zarce; (2) fi
- **bònu** *v.A1a* (*v.n.* **bònà**) (subjunctive has final high tone: **dà bènyi**) cook in a pot | <u>Hausa</u> dafa
- bòrod n. prosperity (verbal noun of bòrdu) | Hausa arziki
- bərəmtu v.A2c (v.n. bərəmta) roll
 between palms or fingers ex na
 bərəmtənā gərazanganai, gazan
 darak I prepared the thread by

- rolling it between my palms, what remains is sewing | <u>Hausa</u> murza
- bərən *adj.* new *ex* na masena bərən mətka I bought a new car | <u>Hausa</u> sabo
- **bòrābəskò** *n.* food made from coarsely ground millet | <u>Hausa</u> burabusko
- bòram n. near, next to, alongside ex nda zagəm aci ā bəram kuku ɗagai he was stabbed next to a certain baobab | Hausa kusa
- bərbərn. (pl. bərbərarin) dust | Hausa kura
- **b**ərbərtu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **b**ərbərta) roll in the dust | <u>Hausa</u> birgima
- **bòrdògu** v.A2c (v.n. **bòrdògà**) slip away, fall from tree | <u>Hausa</u> sulluße
- bòrdòngòlàtu = dlàutu v.A2c (v.n. bòrdòngòlàà) become entangled, e.g. a goat in a tethering rope | Hausa harde
- bàrdu v.A2b (v.n. bardà, bàrad) become prosperous | <u>Hausa</u> arzuta
- **bòři** *n.* (*pl.* **bòřařin**) herd of animals; grove of trees *ex* **bərik jaunanin** herd of elephants; **bərik kunamu** grove of deleb palms | <u>Hausa</u> garke
- **bàřji** *n*. inside of a gourd that has not been scraped out | <u>Hausa</u>
- **bòrjìnga** *n*. flowers of tamarind tree | Hausa furen tsamiya
- bəřkù n. complaint (in a law court) ex
 na jinā bəřkuk gayim ī rīk Mārəm
 Pata I have brought a complaint against the cat to the Lord of the bush
 Hausa kara
- bərkutu = bərgutu v.A2c (v.n.
 bərkuta = bərguta) complain against | Hausa kai kara
- **bòrmu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bòrmà**) deliberately misdirect someone, deliberately send someone to the wrong person for a task | <u>Hausa</u> cune
- bərnà n. vaginal prolapse | Hausabərodì n. bread | Hausa burodi

- **bòr̃təktək** *n.* (*pl.* **bòr̃təktəkàkin**) type of large, edible frog | <u>Hausa</u> burduddugi
- bàrtànu v.A2ci, v.A2ct (v.n. bàrtànà) tumble; cause to tumble ex na kardaci tənu, na bərtən aci when I threw him down, I made him tumble over and over; na rādə aci, da bərcinnā yu I threw him down and he tumbled over on top of me | Hausa kundumbala
- bòr̃zəngəlu n. (pl. bòr̃zəngəlalin) large intestine | <u>Hausa</u> uwar hanji, makyarwaya
- **bòrzàzan** *n*. rolling around on the ground | <u>Hausa</u> birkiɗa
- **bəskît** *n.* cracker, cookie, biscuit | Hausa biskit
- bòzàm n. (pl. bòzàmàmin) 1. large granary built of clay. 2. kiln for smelting iron | Hausa rumbun ƙasa
- **bòzàmu** v.A2bi (v.n. **bòzàmù**) become quiet after crying | <u>Hausa</u> yi shiru bayan kuka
- **bòzhòk** *n.* (*pl.* **bòzhàzhin**) rubbish heap | <u>Hausa</u> juji
- **Bàzhàk** *n*. a name given to a child who survives after several previous children have died | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- bèzu v.A1a (v.n. bèzà) leave (transitive), decline, turn down ex
 Zəmta a bəza takwas bai.
 (Continually) pulling out (straws) will not leave a bundle (in tact). |
 Hausa bari
- bà part. particle used with imperatives or hortatives to express insistence; when used in a series of verbs, it typically follows the first of the series; see also bayà ex a tātkā ba! come on and show me!; na da ba nā kai let me go and see; A: A ramī kakājau da nai ba jā ki atu. B: Kakancinkəm mā ka yi ba akshi dā kai kəm. A: Tell that granddaughter of ours to come so that we might see

- her. B: Your grandparents said for you to come so that they might see you. | <u>Hausa</u> mana
- bá part. isn't that so? (see bí, of which this may be a less common variant) ex nā iyu damtūgu bīn ba? it's close behind me, isn't it? | Hausa ko ba haka ba?
- **ba** *v.D* get, receive (completive form of **bău** when not phrase final) | Hausa
- bàba n. term of address to one's father or an older man (see also àfak, bâba, dāda) | Hausa baba
- **bāba** *n.* indigo (*Indigofera sp.*) | <u>Hausa</u> baba
- **babèrəm** *n*. curtain or screen in a room to hide interior from view | <u>Hausa</u> makari
- **bābèrakkàm** n. African catfish (*Clarias lazera* and other *Clarias spp.* or *Heterobranchus bidorsalis*) | Hausa tarwaɗa
- **bàbangam** *n.* (*pl.* **bàbangancin**) younger paternal uncle | <u>Hausa</u> kawu
- bàbàtu v.A2c (v.n. bàbàtà) deceive, trick | Hausa yaudara
- **bàbazgàrà** n. senior uncle | <u>Hausa</u> kawu
- babí = babu n. (pl. bababin) copulation by animals, rutting; burbling of billygoat ex da banji babū ī təkak gazgaragəri he (young billygoat) began burbling next to his older sister | Hausa barbara
- bàbīlò n., adj. (pl. bàbīlàucin) bastard ex bābīlok māyim = māyim bābīlo bastard lad | Hausa shege
- **bàbu = bàci** *n.m.* form of **bàci** used by speakers of the Ngwajin area | <u>Hausa</u> mai
- **bàbu baci** n. (pl. ndà baci) (f. mì baci) wealthy person | <u>Hausa</u> mai arziki
- bàbu pərshi n. (<femo>mì pərshi
 pərshi<fem>) back-biter, sower of dissension ex ama mī pərshi à dəmu mbasu ī marəm wənduwa bai a woman who sows dissension cannot

- live in a large household | <u>Hausa</u> mai yawan gulma
- **bàca** *n*. heavy bracelet worn on the upper arm, worn by women in game where they bump against each other in a contest to show strength | <u>Hausa</u> abin hannu
- baci wealth | Hausa arziki
- bàci = bàbu n.m. (pl. ndà) (f. mì = non-final form of mài) 1. one who has... ex bāci guzəp owner of a slave. 2. one who does... ex bāci ruwai farmer | Hausa mai.
- **bàci dlàrbìdà** *n*. court jester | <u>Hausa</u> wawan sarki
- **bàci gwàmpi** *n.* soothsayer, fortune teller | <u>Hausa</u> mai duba
- **bàci nānam** *n.* drummer | <u>Hausa</u> makaɗi
- **badðrà** *n.* (*pl.* **badðràrin**) sorcery | Hausa maita
- bàdàdīmà n. heart palpitations ex
 badadima a ravan wən Zəganəsku
 Z's son suffers from heart palpitations | Hausa balli-balli
- badawâi n., adj. (pl. badawawín) someone who is always getting into trouble, the quality of such a person ex badawīk māyim = māyim badawai naughty boy | Hausa
- **badè** *n.* bustard (*Otididae spp.*) | <u>Hausa</u> tuje
- **Badê** *n.* (*pl.* **Badadín**) Bade person or language | Hausa Babade, Badanci
- **bàdèři** n. a variety of millet with medium sized heads | <u>Hausa</u> gero (iri)
- **bàdītu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **bàdītà**) begin, begin doing | <u>Hausa</u> fara
- **bằfu** v.A2a (v.n. **bāfù**) be dented, have a depression in the surface (a calabash) ex **fònau bằfəngarà** the calaash has a depression in it | <u>Hausa</u> komade, mokade
- **Bāfù = Bāhù** *n*. name given to a child with a deformity (cf. **bàfu**) | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

bagâ = **bakâ** n. shed, shelter | <u>Hausa</u> rumfa

bàgàdè *n*. a men's *kanjau* dance with arms and shoulders moved in imitation of birds feeding their young, unaccompanied by song | Hausa

bagà rèbgu idiom he has died (with reference to head of household) ex baga-rèbgəngará the householder has died | Hausa mutu

bàgàuji *n.* weeding hoe with a long curved metal blade with a short, straight handle inserted | <u>Hausa</u> fartanya

bàgdàr *n.* tilapia, cichlid perch (*Tilapia spp.*) | <u>Hausa</u> karfasa

bàgwzàgwàr *id.* indicates falling heavily | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

bàgzàiwà *n.* **apsău** seeds | <u>Hausa</u> 'ya'yan kalgo

bai part. (becomes bī when not final in a phrase; see also bīn, bīyè, nā bai) not (general negative marker for all clause and phrase types) ex na kīdə băi I didn't eat it; kā kīda bai don't eat it!; nā kīdaw bai I'm not eating it, I won't eat it; na jibə kwāra bī garvaca I didn't catch a donkey yesterday; wa nā dūka bai we don't have a horse; Dəmza māzam bai Dimza is not a blacksmith; nā mardu bai there isn't any millet | Hausa ba, ba.ba

 $\mathbf{bak\hat{a}} = \mathbf{bag\hat{a}} \ n$. shed, shelter | <u>Hausa</u> rumfa

bakâ = bagâ n. (pl. bakakín) shed, shelter ex bàkà aƙag ārà a low shelter on which utentils are laid out to dry, etc.; bàkà patlà shelter for shade within a compound | <u>Hausa</u> rumba

bàkà n. (pl. bàkàkin) 1. edge, off to the side ex kāyak ā bāka ā lawangara the squirrel was off to the side watching her. 2. beside, alongside ex mangītūci da

baminākshi ī bākak dəvu your friends should hide alongside the road | <u>Hausa</u> (1) gefe; (2) gefen

bàktu v.A2b (v.n. baktà, bàkat) removing bran from flour after sàpdà using a faifai or sifter | <u>Hausa</u> busa

baktâ *n.* (*pl.* **baktatín**) unpatterned white cloth | Hausa fari

bàktàr *n*. butcher | Hausa mahauci

bàktař n. wallet worn on cord around neck ex akəràk gəjədānai zàyi
bàktař the thief cut my wallet string on me | Hausa alabe

bàktu v.A2b (v.n. baktà, bàkat) remove bran from flour after sàpdà using a faifai or sifter | <u>Hausa</u> busa

bàku *v.A1b* (*v.n.* **bakà**) **1.** burn, burn up. **2.** roast, grill | <u>Hausa</u> (1) kone; (2) gasa

bàkwàtu v.A2bi (v.n. **bàkwàtù**) charge off, set out with great force | <u>Hausa</u> ruga, zabura

bal quant. (see also cakcak, cam, dərus, mak) 1. (following noun) all, all of, whole, entire ex kāyak dā ngwinā tluwīgu bal the squirrel too our all the meat; da māki gadək'yik gāwa da lubūci ī təkagara bal she sought out a lot of balsam apple plant and tied if all over her body. 2. everything, everyone, all of it, all of them ex da gub'yi iyu da gəndu bal the beat me and took all of it. 3. (at the end of a noun phrase) acting as a unit, taken in its entirety ex am nā dəm bal ā nīdun aci both water and wood was he bringing; kāyak nā tluwīgu bal ā vək the squirrel and the meat are both together in the hole. 4. (followed by a phrase, X) entirely X, completely characterized the property that X expresses ex ā ki miyagā bal dədəm nā ankwak look at my mouth, all full of blood and pus; anyik wuri gayi nā kə bāno, bal ārawīgu gayi milk for a cowrie and for a hundred cowries both have the same whiteness. **5.** (after negative) at all | <u>Hausa</u> duk, duka

bàlàgàtu. bàlàgànàtu v.A2c (v.n. bàlàgàtà, bàlàgànàtà) reach puberty | Hausa balaga

balam *n*. large, heavy earring | <u>Hausa</u> yari

bàlangā'yi *n.* sifter made of grass stems | Hausa

bàlànno *n.* a chip-like confection made of slightly fermented millet, sweetened with sugar, consumed esp. at marriage or finishing Koranic study | <u>Hausa</u> balambo

balātèk n. unique, without a peer; odd member, one left over when grouping in pairs ex gwadangu na balatik bai this is an odd peanut--not paired with another | Hausa guda, abin da ba shi da na biyunsa

bālēdì *n.* horse blanket under saddle | Hausa liferu

balkà *n*. sandal made of tanned leather | <u>Hausa</u> takalmi

bàlle = bàre conj. (followed by a noun phrase or a subjunctive clause) 1. (following an affirmative clause) let alone (that), how much more (if) ex wīli, nda bar īci nā zhirau balle nda daptəd īci beseeching, if one gives to your there's embarrassment, how much more if one refuses you; shīɗaw ngum ā dagamu balle bācik zəgər shirin a millipede falls down how much more a two-footer. 2. (following negative clause) let alone (that), how much less (that) ex zha ā nī ī damtau nā Ngawjin bai balle dā nai ī Ngwajin war was not coming near Ngwajin let alone coming to Ngwajin; manda kārak dlam sa bai balle kārak bai good salt cannot be drumk how much less bad | Hausa balle

bàlùgdu *n.* type of false sesame leaves (*Ceratotheca sesamoides*) | <u>Hausa</u> karkashi (iri)

bằma *n.* (*pl.* **bằmàmin**) gambling | Hausa caca

bàmba *n*. greediness, gluttony; gluttonous person, greedy person | Hausa hadama, handama

bàmbūlè *n*. flower of baobab before it breaks open | Hausa

bàmbus *n*. colorful woolen bangles attached to dancing apron | <u>Hausa</u>

bàmu v.A1b (v.n. bamù) (subjunc. da bàmì) hide, conceal oneself | <u>Hausa</u> buya

bàna n. vomiting | <u>Hausa</u> amai

bāna n. help, aid ex bē wāra a nci bāna the things that he wanted help with | <u>Hausa</u> taimako, gudummuwa

bànafò = **vàtku** *n*. uselessness, worthlessness | <u>Hausa</u> banza, kyauta

bànàtu v.A2c (v.n. **bànàtà**) help | <u>Hausa</u> taimaka

bangəzam id. indicates being thrown to the ground ex nda kar̃bənācì bangəzam he was thrown down hard (in wrestling) | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

bangà-bangà *n.* walking two-abreast | <u>Hausa</u> kafaɗa-da-kafaɗa

bangâi *n.* (*pl.* **bangagín**) baboon (*Papio anubis*) | <u>Hausa</u> gwaggon biri

bankākáu n. Senegal hoopoe (*Upupa epops*) | <u>Hausa</u> alhudahuda

bānô *n.* (*pl.* **bānanín**) a measure of money of about 500 cowries | <u>Hausa</u>

bànùwu *v.A2bt* (*v.n.* **banuwà, bàna**) vomit, vomit up *ex* **a banwēdā** vomit it (meat) up to me | <u>Hausa</u> harar

banwà *n*. sesame (*Sesamum orientale*) | Hausa nomi, ridi

barâ *n*. hunting | <u>Hausa</u> farauta

Barà *n*. fifth traditional Ngizim month | <u>Hausa</u>

bārðmè n. (pl. bārðmàmin, bārrðmàucin) weapon | <u>Hausa</u> makami

- **bàrằkəlikəli** *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> tsuntsu (iri)
- Barakáu n. 1. the most important annual Ngizim festival, held after planting crops ("festival of the past").
 2. ninth traditional Ngizim month | Hausa
- bàñàmbadcàm id. indicates sound of a large drum ex nā bēnā bē kā gwabo
 ī miyak shābānai bañəmbədcam
 I've got a thing like a big gourd on my backside boomity-boom | Hausa amsa amo
- **Bàrànənskù** *n.* proper name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji
- **bàràyi miyá** *idiom* interfere in a conversation | <u>Hausa</u> miko baki
- bàřbàři n. (pl. bàřabàřàřin) kunu flavored with desert dates | <u>Hausa</u> kunun aduwa
- **Barde** *n.* (*pl.* **Bardadin**) leader of the cavalry | Hausa Barde
- bàre = bàlle conj. let alone, how much more, how much less ex mətu ngum, ndā mətu bare dəgadu death, people die how much more go lame; nā nən wāra ā nī dā ki amagā bai bare ā ram mā a nci atu there's no one that will come and see my wife, much less say that he loves her | Hausa balle
- **bằrềma** *n*. hired farm laborer | <u>Hausa</u> dan ƙodago
- **bārèwāgənài** *n*. someone destined to have short lifespan | <u>Hausa</u>
- **bàri** *n.* (*pl.* **bàràrin**) domestic pigeon | <u>Hausa</u> tantabara
- **bari** *n.* **1.** offering. **2.** betrothal | <u>Hausa</u> baiko
- bàrìg amài idiom challenge by wrestlers, who touch hands before beginning a wrestling match ex na bàrīcì amai gàda dlògid I challenged him to wrestle | Hausa
- **bari mìyà** *idiom* seek reconciliation, ask for understanding, plead for patience | Hausa ba da haßuri

- bàri miyá idiom shout, yell, call someone at a distance | <u>Hausa</u> miƙa baki
- bařkà n. blessing ex à bařkācin if it's with your blessing (formula to a superior when making a request) | Hausa barka, albarkaci
- **Bařkà** *n.* a male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- bàřkàwàtu v.A2c (v.n. bàřkàwàtà) 1. bless ex Saku da bařkawāta kam may God bless you. 2. congratulate | Hausa
- **bàřmò** *n.*, *adj*. knock-kneed, K-legged | <u>Hausa</u> gwame
- **bàrshinà** *n*. a men's *kanjau* dance that includes stomping the feet and self-praise | <u>Hausa</u>
- bàru v.A1b (v.n. bari) 1. give ex na bar īci dagwda I gave him money. 2. head toward ex ndak tlayi səkur da Gōgaram gu da barai ī dəkəma those who first left from Gogaram set out to the west | Hausa (1) bayar; (2) dosa, nufa
- **bàru** v.A1b (v.n. **barâ**) hunt | <u>Hausa</u> farauta
- bas id. indicates full stomach, satisfaction after eating ex bâzhìgərì ī bas his stomach was full | Hausa amsa amo
- basâ n. (pl. basasín) a loan, borrowing something ex mà basak X he borrowed X; bàrə basak X he lent X | Hausa bashi
- **bàsə nənùwà** *n*. unpopularity | <u>Hausa</u> bakin jini
- bātâ n. (used in ta bātâ) lurking, spying on ex nā tak bātākun I will trail you, I will spy on you | <u>Hausa</u> sanda
- bàtāliyà n. batallion | <u>Hausa</u> bataliya
 bàtàrà n. (pl. bàtàràrin) spices, e.g. pepper, ginger | <u>Hausa</u> yaji
- bàtau v.B (v.n. baci) 1. reach, attain ex
 Zəgərci a baci duwal bin, a kaishi
 dan da yi kalkal. If your foot

doesn't reach the stirrup, tie it up so that it becomes just right. 2. be equal to ex Kuku marəm yaye, bata məshən i awayu ba. Even though a baobab is big, it does not equal a tamarind in strength. 3. suffice, be enough for ex samanaw batanā kəm bi? is that enough discussion for you?. 4. achieve, be a real. ex Non kwan dlam rama tla da ɗaw bin, **ndau batana ndiwa.** If three people say something and they all stick by it, these people are real men. 5. ?dare to Nda bata nda ram bai: gadāgurək wənduwak Bāwuya. One doesn't dare say it: there's syphilis in Bawuya's house. | Hausa (1-2) kai, isa; (3) isa

batol *id.* indicates sound of a bang | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

bằtu v.A2a (v.n. **bātà**) lick | Hausa lasa bàu adj. (pl. bùwàwin) (becomes bù when not final in a phrase) 1. red exKwitawa tawanke bau nda jidu i dak afan. Every eggplant is red if one takes it into the sun.; Bū nòn bầbu zanai bàu āmī bữ zawà kà ràrki bù ākù mì wàra à tak bù au tīwu kī bābu ruwai bàu. (a tonguetwister) Red man with a red gown, take a red stick and chase away the red goat that is eating that red corn of the one doing the first cultivation. 2. fair-skinned (see àràwai artificially whitened skin) ex Amà bàu ā dìge-dìge. (Wakà gà6īwà.) Riddle: A fair-skinned woman is tiptoeing. (Hemp plant.); **būk** Nasara fair-skinned European Hausa ja

bău v.D (v.n. bàyi) (compl. ba when not phrase final, incompl. bìwū with no object expressed, incompl. bì before objects, subjunc. dā bǐ, sg. imper. ā bì = â bi) 1. get, receive, obtain, find, come across ex Bədlamu bana sono, pata təfengara

i kwan. The hyena has gotten shoes, the bush is in trouble.; ba kəm nən tam? what's the matter with you?. 2. (with subjunctive clause) get to, manage to ex nda pa am ī gāzan, kərāgəmak dā bi da shi if one puts out water for the chicken, the lizard manages to get a drink. 3. (with shau 'faeces' as object) defecate ex na ba shau I defecated | Hausa samu

bāwàli n. a loop woven of grass used in a game where the loop is hidden in sand and the players try to put their fingers through it | Hausa canki-canki
Bāwiya n. general name to refer to someone important | Hausa sunan namiji

bàyà n. (pl. bàyàyin) (see also bè, bì, bìwū) something, (in negative) nothing ex na dē da kū wunduwan, na vərkai baya when I come from behind your house, I will throw somehting; aci masə baya nən, da yidu ī lardi dagai da dəbdai when he would buy something, he would take it to another area and sell it | Hausa abu, wani abu, (ba) kome

bayà conj. 1. (alone or at the end of a clause that is followed by a counterfactual clause) if it weren't for (the fact) that, if it hadn't been (for the fact) that ex gadak kwa yvāja bai baya, dā nā zəbanā kəm if it weren't for the fact that you won't leave us alone, I would marry you; baya, dā ja nā bai if it weren't for that, we would be dead. 2. (at the end of the second clause of a sentence) it's just that, if it hadn't been that ex Məsta bədlamu tətā bai, nambo kutər baya. Turning into a hyena isn't hard, it's the lack of a tail. 3. (after imperative or hortative = $b\hat{a}$) indeed (stressing the imperative) | Hausa (1) daa; (2) sai dai; (3) mana

bàyàngu = **bìtkəndáu** *n*. thingamajig; the matter at hand, the thing we've been discussing | <u>Hausa</u> abin nan

bàyàngwàtu = bìtkàndàtu v.A2c (v.n. bàyàngwàtà) do whatchamacallit, do the act in question, act in a way known to the listener ex Mālàm, ka bàyàngwàtənā bàyàngu gu bi? sir, have you done you know what with the you know what? | Hausa

bàyi *n*. (verbal noun of **bǎu**) a find, something found or gotten | <u>Hausa</u> tsintuwa

bàyi n. (pl. bàyàyin) boy not part of immediate family, living in a house and doing household chores for his keep ex bāyi kā kərāgəmak a servant is like a lizard (epithet of bàyi, since he is tolerated around the house) | Hausa bara

bàzà *n*. hairy goat | <u>Hausa</u> akwiya buzuzu

bàzā-bazà n. fringe, as on an amēra dancing apron | Hausa

bàzarà *n.* revealing someone's secrets | Hausa fallasa

bàzāřtu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **bàzařátà**) treat contemptuously | <u>Hausa</u> wulakanta

bàzhi n. (pl. bàzhàzhin) 1. belly (external area rather than organ) ex Kargun wāra ɗagai sa tənu, ɗagai zuwa ī bāzhigərin, a wuna ā mazgai. Medicine that one person drinks, if another rubs it on his belly, he will spend the night in heaven. 2. dross removed on second day of beer brewing; second day in beer brewing | Hausa (1) tumbi

bàzìyu *v.A2bt* (*v.n.* **bàzìyà**) spray water from mouth | <u>Hausa</u> fesa

bàzu v.A2a (v.n. **bāzà**) sweep along ground (such as gown or curtain), drag on ground | <u>Hausa</u>

bàzùwàulè *n.* gourd bottle with a long neck, used to give a child water or medicine | <u>Hausa</u> buta

bề n. (pl. bàyàyin) (see also bàyà, bì, $\mathbf{biy}\mathbf{\bar{u}}$) 1. (used with indefinite referent--reduced from of bàyà) something, a thing, whatever; (in negative) nothing, anything ex aci a nci bē ā kunuk dā he wants something in town; a dlamīna bē wāra kwā dlamaw do whatever you are going to do; aci īka bē bai he didn't see anything; aci zəga bē wāra atu ā kunuw bai he didnt know what she was up to. 2. (with a definite referent) the thing (that) ex bē, ī nā dabargā as for the matter, I have my own plans; tiye ā japtak bē wāra Canduwa dlamu māpəndāwad shirin təku everyone was amazed at what Chanduwa did to those to young men | Hausa abu, wani abu, (ba) kome

Bēcì *n.* a male nickname for the name **Alàmbèci** | Hausa sunan namiji

bēzà *n.* (*pl.* **bēzàzin**) white, granular salt | <u>Hausa</u> gishiri

bi part. really?, is that so? (used at end of questions to indicate surprise, anxiety, confirmation) ex ka nci bi? you want it, do you?; ja ā yuwan bi? so the dog is sleeping? | Hausa ko?

 $b\bar{i}$ n. (pl. $b\bar{a}y\bar{a}y\bar{i}n$) (becomes $b\bar{i}$ in genitive before low tone; see also bàyà, bàyà, bìyū) 1. thing of, thing for, the wherewithal for ex bīkta food (thing for eating); bīk ajap an amazing thing; bīk pata wild animals. 2. substance or thing found in or associated with ex wa baka bīk kunu let's roast the innards; da dlamai bī kunākshi they did what they felt like (the thing inside them). 3. affair, matter, that which one has done for ex bīkun təku, ai, zhirau nē what you did, well, it's shameful; Bik ɗagai təta: a dlam ka makə kəci. (Trying to imitate) someone else's way of doing things is hard; just look for your own thing to do.; sū bīcuw! what kind of talk is that!, that's just your silly idea! ("that is your thing"). 4. property, possession, that which belongs to ex Nda gumba bici nda kkəmə miyaci na atu. One has grabbed your possession and hit you in the mouth with it. 5. (with quantified noun) approximately; a little, a few ex bīk təra kwan about three months; na nci dlamad īwa bīk rama I want to have a few words with you. 6. (anaphoric 'thing', with genitive pronoun co-referential with subject of a verb) on one's own, by oneself ex a ji bīkəm go on your way; wa nawa bīwa let's just stay the day here; a dla6inā bīkun nā məsākəm just stay with your husband | Hausa abu, wani abu, (ba) kome

bī *part*. form of **bai** 'not' in the middle of a phrase | <u>Hausa</u> ba, ba.ba

bì, bi *v.D* get, receive! (imperative form of **bǎu**) | <u>Hausa</u> samu

bǐ *v.D* get, receive (subjunctive form of **bǎu**) | <u>Hausa</u> samu

bì v.D get, receive (incompletive form of bău when an object is expressed) | <u>Hausa</u> samu

bìdal n. male donkey | Hausa jaki

bìdi *n*. black horse with white legs from knee down | <u>Hausa</u> bidi, doki (iri)

bīgòlà n. (pl. bīgòlàlin) the "little hot season" following the rainy season | Hausa

bīkəli *n*. red horse with black forelegs | <u>Hausa</u> bikili, doki (iri)

bīktà n. food | Hausa abinci

Bìlan *n*. a male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

bīn = bī nən = bī yè conj. (from bai 'not' + conditional marker) 1. otherwise, if not ex da yka gayim nən, sai rəmau, bīn, gayim ā dāmanā akshi bal when they see a cat, they should run off, otherwise the cat will finish them all off. 2. or

ex kā mai shimped bīn aw bring husked grain or guinea corn; dà baki jaunak vầd bīn zòdù he roasted five or six elephants. 3. except for, other than, unless ex Papiya bin, ngalte wur'yi fitə aka bai. Except for a lie (unless one is lying about it), a fart never fanned a fire.; gwàngùrak bīn â zòbà duwākān tai? other than an old person, who would marry a woman with a blocked vagina? | Hausa (1) idan ba haka ba; (2) ko; (3) sai

bîr *n.* (*pl.* **birarin**) pillow, esp. a large, decorated pillow or cushion on which one reclines | <u>Hausa</u>

bītəlmân *n.* (*pl.* **bītəlmàmin**) emirate treasury | <u>Hausa</u> baitulmali

bìtkòndàtu = bàyàngwàtu v.A2c (v.n. bìtkòndà, bìtkòndáu) do whatchamacallit, do the act in question, act in a way known to the listener ex dlugungara na bai bitkòndatòngara i lardu her name had already become a known quantity throughout the province | Hausa

bìtkəndáu = bàyàngu *n*. thingamajig; the matter at hand, the thing we've been discussing | <u>Hausa</u> abin nan

bīwàk n. 1. mistletoe (Loranthaceae spp. and Tapinanthaceae spp.). 2. hemorrhoids, piles | Hausa (1) kauci;
(2) basur

bìwū *n*. (see also **bàyà**, **bàyà**, **bì**) the thing in question | <u>Hausa</u> abin nan

bìwū *v.D* get, receive (incompletive form of **bǎu** when no object is expressed) | Hausa

bī ye conj. (from bai 'not' + concessive conditional marker; see also bīn) or else ex da kunākshi, nən gayi kəmadun, ā nī, bī ye akshi shirin cam da nnākshi from among them, if one person heard, he would come, or else they would both come | Hausa in ba haka ba

bìyu see bīwu | Hausa

bōlà *n*. **1.** dog with white neck and red body. **2.** red horse with white head and lower legs | <u>Hausa</u> bola (kare), bola (doki)

bōnê n. (pl. bōnanín) trouble, difficulty ex Bone da aro bai da jina da. Problems didn't take away life, they just took away sight. (Where there's life, there's hope.); Nən sa am na azəm nən, a tək vəɗau na bone. If someone drinks water with grass in it, he will urinate with difficulty.; na ba bìyū nā bōnè I got the thing only with difficulty | Hausa wahala

bòre *n*. **1.** rebellion, rebelliousness. **2.** revealing secrets | <u>Hausa</u> (1) bore; (2) fallasa

Bồri *n.* proper name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji

bōyo *n*. spear used to kill elephants, has a short handle and a broad point covered with poison; when thrust into the elephant, the point unhafts | Hausa mashi

bù adj. red (phrase medial form of bàu)| Hausa ja

bùcàci *n*. husks and other remnants left after separating coarsely pound grain used for *burabusko* | <u>Hausa</u>

būcî *n.* (*pl.* **būcacín**) palm leaf mat | Hausa tabarma

būci dà = būci amài *n*. white palm leaft mat woven in one piece, with unfinished borders | <u>Hausa</u> tabarma

būcì kurà *n.* any very large colored palm leaf mat | <u>Hausa</u>

būci ləfid *n.* colored rectangular palm leaf mat | <u>Hausa</u> tabarma

būci mī miya āiwà *n*. plain white palm leaf mat with dark border sewn on | <u>Hausa</u> tabarma

būdí n. 1. grass dried standing (used to stuff mattresses).
2. white flour inside baobab pods | Hausa budu; gudi

būdî-būdî n. Senegal coucal (*Centropus senegalensis*) | <u>Hausa</u> ragon maza

bùfu *n.* (*pl.* **bùfàfin**) large bag | <u>Hausa</u> buhu

būgè *n.* (*pl.* **būgàgin**) quilt-armor for horse | Hausa lifidi

bukkāyè *n.* necklace with a gold pendant | Hausa

bùku v.A2a (v.n. bùkà) 1. lack, be without, fail to get ex ama mī nakwana ā būkak məsək bai a loyal woman will not lack a husband; da būkinā rī wāra akshi dā bi am da shi they lacked a place where they could get water to drink. 2. fail to do ex bācik nyaw ā būka pīma bai a slanderer will not fail to be looking over his shoulder | Hausa kasa

bùkwàɗ id. indicates sudden appearance, forceful action ex vòrəngərì bìkwàɗ gāɗà kalū bòdlàmu he shot out because of fear of the hyena; vīdà vòru dā gùròsgərì bùkwàɗ the hare popped suddenly out of his hole | Hausa amsa amo

bullàm tātaru *n.* white dove | <u>Hausa</u> kurciya fara

bùr id. indicates striking with a thump ex nda mbashi ī dadag bədlamu bur-bur-bur! they set to beating the hyena thump-thump-thump! | Hausa amsa amo

bùr̃dlàdlà *id.* indicates being scattered about | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

bùt = buttè *n*. poop (child's word for excrement) | <u>Hausa</u> tutu

būtù n., adj. cheap | Hausa araha

bùwà *n.* traveling, trip | <u>Hausa</u> tafiya, bulaguro

bù'yir id. indicates beauty ex bàlân
 bù'yir very nice/beautiful | Hausa amsa amo

bùzầm n. iron smelter ex gầđa bùzầm mâzam ā bì đūyàk dà kù tama by using an iron smelter a blacksmith gets iron from ore | Hausa

B

6ð6ðlu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **6ð6ðlà**) flow out, e.g. water from a spring | <u>Hausa</u> 6u66ula

6òdàmu v.A2bi (v.n. 6òdàmù) 1. behave rebelliously, defy ex kwāra 6odamongori ī iyu the donkey behaved stubbornly to me. 2. be impossible to do, stymy ex Karrgun 6odamongara i san, a 6odam i vonga bai. (Even) if medicine is impossible to take, it will not be impossible to throw it out. 3. fall short in, fail to, be stymied ex Ka 6odamu i jiba bin, ka 6odama i zara bai. If you don't fail to catch (a game animal), don't fail to drag it home. | Hausa gagara

6ədì n. colostrum | Hausa daƙashi

6òdu *v.A1a* (*v.n.* **6òdà**) pinch, pinch off a bit, break off a bit | Hausa mintsine

6ògà *n*. four-strand rope (made by braiding two two-strand ropes) | Hausa

6ègì *n*. the thorny tree *Dichrostachys cinerea* | <u>Hausa</u> dundu

6ògu v.A1a (v.n. **6ògà**) braid together two strands of rope that have already been braided as in **nòmà** or **tòrmà** | Hausa

6ər̃ak *id.* indicates sound of popping | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

6òrdòdì id. indicates large number ex Kùnâzgatam nà mâmū kà sū 6òrdòdì Kunazgatam has a large number of children | Hausa

6òrdu v.A2b (v.n. 6ordà, 6òrət) break off several, cut off in pieces, drop off several ex aikwak agurdādəmak 6ordəngara the fingers of the leper have dropped off | Hausa gutsutstsura

6əřem id. indicates being sprawled out ex bədlam ā dəmū 'yuwau bai, da vəji bəřem mā aci mətəngəri the hyena wan't able to pull it off and he fell down all sprawled out saying that he had died | Hausa amsa amo

6ərmà *n. tuwo* made from grain with bran not removed | <u>Hausa</u> datsa

6ərmùwà *n.* (*pl.* **6ərmùwàwin**) type of wild yam | <u>Hausa</u> doya (iri)

6òru v.A1a (v.n. 6òrà) (tr., intr.) separate a unitary thing into parts, share out, divide up ex da 6ori kā kondā 6orak cīzomi he divided (the baobab fruit) as one divides a storage gourd | Hausa raba, rabu

6à6òru v.A2bt (v.n. **6a6òrà**, **6à6ar**) peel off (peeling, shell, etc.), become peeled off | Hausa 6are

bàbət n. (pl. **bàbətàtin**, **bàbətàucin**) flea | <u>Hausa</u> kuma

6à6ətluwà *n.* abcess in the armpit | Hausa jam bade

bàbàrài *n*. flour made from unripe millet heads, split and dried, then grains are ground | <u>Hausa</u> irin tumu

6à6tlu v.A2b (v.n. **6a6tlà, 6à6atl**) hatch out of egg | <u>Hausa</u> ƙyanƙyashe

6agalam n. jaw | <u>Hausa</u> muƙamuƙi

6agwai id. indicates great strength ex àwàyàu 6agwai very strong | Hausa amsa amo

6agwàl = shàr *n*. plain *tuwo* unaccompanied by *miya* | <u>Hausa</u> gayan tuwo

6akumâk *n.* (*pl.* **6akumamín**) tweezers | <u>Hausa</u> matsefata

6akwata *n*. lid for a **tagwdlaram** container, made of a fragment of calabash | <u>Hausa</u> marufi

6àkwsàkwàr = 6àm6àsài id.adj. indicates that something is dry and hard to swallow ex shar nā dlugwam bin, ā kīda bai 6akwsakwar if tuwo has no miya, it is inedible because it's too dry | Hausa amsa amo

6ala6ala = tla6anai *id.adj.* filled to the top *ex* **gusku gumbak niyu 6ala6ala** the pond is now brimming over | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

6àlàm-6àlàm *n*. meddling, interfering in matters that are not one's concern | Hausa shisshigi

6âm *n*. mandible, point of jaw below ear | Hausa muƙamuƙi

6àm6àsài = **6àkwsàkwàř** *id.adj.* indicates that something is dry and hard to swallow | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

6àna *n.* (*pl.* **6ànànin**) accident, disaster | <u>Hausa</u> hatsari

6àndu v.A2b (v.n. **6àndà**) **1.** begin, start ex **Ka ikau nən na kacau nən, 6andə səwari gafo bai.** If you see that a person has expertise, he didn't start dancing on that day. **2.** be the first to do ex **Gaza mik hal da 6anda təfe səsu bai.** The chicken with a bad temper shouldn't be the first to enter the hut (because she will prevent the others from entering). **3.** do first ex **nā 6andak bīk dā tawan?** Which town will I encounter first? | <u>Hausa</u> fara

6aram *id.*, *quant.* just, mere *ex* **jak vīda 6aram ye batanā tluwī bi?!** mere things like hares, are they really meat?! | <u>Hausa</u> kawai

6àràràtl *n.* biscuit bones | <u>Hausa</u> tantakwashi

6atlâ *n.* (*pl.* **6atlatlín**) fermented guinea corn used for beer | <u>Hausa</u> soko

6ēlam *n*. spear with a slender point, used for throwing | <u>Hausa</u> mashi

6èmbòrèm *id.adj.* indicates greatly swollen state *ex* **kwāra mətəngəri ī pata kafa tlātlarəngəri 6embərem** the donkey died in the bush and has swelled up hugely | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

6ìdau *n.* leech | <u>Hausa</u> matsattsaku **6ìdlu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **6ìdlà**) flash (a light) |

bisi n. surgery, operation | <u>Hausa</u> tiyata

6ìyàs-6ìyàs *id.adj.* indicates uneven appearance *ex* **na viyə təkaga na zuwu mərak bai mak dlaməngara 6ìyàs-6ìyàs** I washed my body without applying oil and it became all rough looking | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

6iyu, 6iyau v.A1a, v.B (v.n. **6iyà**) gut an animal by slitting open its stomach | Hausa

bolbol *n.* ball *ex* **bolbol zĕgər** football | Hausa ƙwallo

6ōli n. leading a degenerate life style ex wənyak Māləm vərangara ī bōli Malam's daughter has gone of to lead a dengerate life style | Hausa fandare, yawon dandi

6ōlò *n*. jute (*Corchorus tridens*) | <u>Hausa</u> lalo

60lum n. promiscuous woman ex àmàtin dàtku zar ndàk 60lum ī dà dagài gàdak gàmsak gu gàntàlmàmin the women of this town do their prostituting in other towns because the men are (all) gay | Hausa mata mai bin maza

6ugò *n*. a game involving hiding an object in a pile of sand | <u>Hausa</u>

6ùrùk *id.* indicates movement at a run, all at once | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

cə- see ci- if word not found with cə- | Hausa

cècku v.A2b (v.n. cèckà) filter, strain | Hausa tace

còkàkòlu v.A2c (v.n. còkàkòlà) distribute or share out in small portions ex tlùwīgu gāwa bai, à ji ka cokakol ī mâmau there's not much meat, go and share it out to the children | Hausa

- cèktlàtlànu v.A2c (v.n. cèktlàtlànà, cèktlàtlan) dabble in one's food without eating it | Hausa jagwalgwale
- cəkulabādè id. see dərdəs | Hausa amsa amo
- cəkwàk n. (pl. cəkwakwin) heap of brush on a newly cleared farm | Hausa kumbo
- **cèltu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **cèltà**) wash repeatedly | Hausa wanke
- cənà n. anxiousness, concern ex nà nci nà ràshi dlamdlàm tənu, nà cəna jàgàldàu I want to push into that dense bush, but I'm worried about lions | <u>Hausa</u> tararadaddi
- **cənkudè** *n.* overlapping front teeth | Hausa cakke
- còròptu v.A2c (v.n. còròptà) protect | Hausa tsare
- **cərid** *id.* indicates sudden popping out | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- câ = cāmân adv.time 1. it has long been the case that, it is well-known that, of course. 2. already | <u>Hausa</u> daa ma
- càbàru v.A2b (v.n. cabarà, càbar) 1. dig a hole such as a grave by carving out the sides with a flat bladed hoe ex à cabara audu he is digging a grave.

 2. consult with someone | Hausa haßa: tuntuba
- càbèn adj. fair in complexion ex amà càbèn fàtàwànke ā ngèstà ī rī wanà a fair-skinned woman is always late for work | Hausa fari
- **cāca** *n.* (*pl.* **cācacin**) shallow well dug in a watercourse | <u>Hausa</u> roji, caca
- cācəkəř id.adj. unplaited hair ex ada wənyau kāsū cācəkəř the girl's hair is not plaited | Hausa
- càcak = cakcak quant. all, complete, completely | <u>Hausa</u> duk, duka
- cầcāwà n. (pl. cầccāwàwin) twigs for firewood, kindling | Hausa ƙirare
- càckòř id.adj. indicates short but uneven hair on animal | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

- càckīdôk n. digging stick without a metal blade ex nòn à nci zòdà ada gūgùyàk non, dà màko kwaptoram bayà, càckīdôk bai if someone is going to dig on a stone, he should seek out a chisel, not a wooden digging stick | Hausa fike
- cackwàk n. beer strainer | Hausa matacin giya
- càcpu v.A2b (v.n. càcpà) collect, gather, get together ex a cacpi māmau get the children together; wa cacpi wa yinawa let's get together and go away | Hausa tara, taru
- **càd** *n.*, *adv.loc*. east | <u>Hausa</u> gabas
- **cadak** *id.* indicates sourness | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- càdàm-càdàm id.adj. watery ex akurnau dlaməngara càdàm-càdàm the kunu is watery | Hausa ruwa-ruwa
- cāga n. African jacana or lily-trotter (Actophilornis africanus) | Hausa taka a bado
- cākai = cāki n. powers that allow one to take revenge on an enemy ex kà dlàm gàmdàya nā dòrù-dorù bai gàdà aci bàbu cākai don't get into a dispute with a barber because he has special powers | Hausa tsatsuba
- cākau v.B2 (v.n. cāka) weave cloth | Hausa saka
- cakcak = cacak quant. all, complete, completely | Hausa duk, duka
- cāktlu v.A2b (v.n. cāktlà, cakatl) do a small job quickly | Hausa
- cāku n. a stimulant smoked like tobacco, made from local herb | <u>Hausa</u> caku
- cakwa6i n. a miya made from mà'yàri ex ama mīwà à sa cakwa6i a nursing mother drinks cakwa6i | Hausa
- càkwbu v.A2b (v.n. cakwbà, càkwab) peck (hen, woodpecker, etc.) | <u>Hausa</u> cake

- **cakwiyakwiya** *n*. rattles attached to dancers legs, traditionally made of wood | <u>Hausa</u> caccakai
- câl id. in great numbers | Hausa amsa amo
- **càlmu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **calmà, càlàm** [note tone]) stir flour into water, mix into water | <u>Hausa</u>
- **cāluwa** *n*. root clump left after harvesting corn | <u>Hausa</u> tushiya
- **cam** *quant*. all, complete, completely | Hausa duk, duka
- cāmân adv.time 1. it has long been the case that, it is well-known that, of course ex cāman na ncu dlugungə garvacingu understand that I had wanted the names of those chiefs; cāman jīrēwa zanīk jəjəm a well-known saying says that truth is a gown of thorns. 2. already ex dəga tku lint aci ngum, dā dagaməngəri cāman gamtak had that arrow touched him, he would have fallen down already dead | Hausa daa ma
- cancàs = kwalalai n. small frame made of cornstalks used to hold newly circumcised boy's penis away from legs ex māyìm nà gâzbər gənyi nən, ndà takwsēcì cancàs if a boy has a large penis, he should have a protective frame attached | Hausa turu
- **càndùwà** *adj.* (*pl.* **càndùwàwin**) beautiful | Hausa mai kyau
- Càndùwà n. a woman's name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- Càngāyà, Təra Cangāyà n. 1. tenth traditional Ngizim month. 2. festival when millet and cooking ingredients are ripe and plentiful ex mâmū ā gùgza bəna lakwtu Cangāya nā kāsə wəndùwakshi bī kē səsúkshi children learn to cook during Cangaya as well as sweeping their houses or their rooms | Hausa

- **cànkwàpi** *n*. elephant grass or tree used to demarcate the boundary of a farm | Hausa iyakar gona
- **cankwàs** *n*. dregs of baobab flour left after sifting | <u>Hausa</u>
- capəra n. comb | Hausa matsefi
- **càpàri** *n*. cheerul disposition | <u>Hausa</u> fara'a
- **cappà** *n*. allegiance, one's allies, a group | Hausa
- càptu v.A2b (v.n. captà (*capat)) collect, gather, assemble ex a capci gwadanu collect the peanuts; ndāwa captənākshi gāwa the people gathered in great numbers | Hausa tara
- càpu = càpau v.A2a, v.B2 (v.n. cāpi, cāpà) 1. massage body using hot water. 2. squeeze out (juice, oil, etc.).
 3. press down to reduce bulk | Hausa tausa, matsa, matse
- capuwà n. sternum | Hausa bauni
- car id. indicates newness ex kāràrà car brand new | Hausa amsa amo
- **cārārà** *n*. type of termite | <u>Hausa</u> garar shuri
- caratl id. indicates sound of hoe scraping gravel (see ri caratl) | Hausa
- **cāri** *n*. large open mesh bag used as a donkey pack to carry non-granular substances such as potash | <u>Hausa</u>
- **càscàsau** *n*. ring to which a horse's bridle is attached | Hausa
- **càzbi** *n.* rosary, prayer beads | <u>Hausa</u> cazbi
- **cèwi** *n*. a type of white owl | <u>Hausa</u> farar mujiya
- cì pro.2 sg.m. 1. you (second masculine singular independent pronoun); see also ācì, īcì, kəcì, nācì. 2. you (second masculine singular direct object pronoun) | Hausa kai
- cî pro.3 sg.m. see īcî | Hausa masa
- ci v.D eat (subjunctive of tau) | Hausa

- **Cì6ānai** *n.* name of male conceived before marriage or unexpectedly conceived | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- cìbu v.Ala (v.n. cìbà) 1. be the first one to do ex duwa tku cibən Wāne it was So-and-so who first dug this well. 2. to have ever done, to have ever happened ex cibu ā rawan kā sau, ama da kī'yi məsəkgara? where has it ever been like that, that a wife eats her husband?. 3. get something started, such as rumors ex bē wāra Wāne cibā ī aɗagānai the thing that So-and-so started against me. 4. take something without asking owner's permission | Hausa (1) fara; (2) taba; (3) kage; (4) dil
- cici n. worn out mat or bed | Hausa keso
- cicibəruk n. steamed cake usually made with beans or sorghum ex dababkin ā cīcibəruk ī lakwtu Cangaya girls make steamed cakes during the month of Cangaya | Hausa lamba (iri)
- cicivəri n. a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
- cidi *n.* area, region | <u>Hausa</u> yanki, lardi cid *id.* indicates redness *ex* bù cid bright red | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- cidak-cidak id. indicates arrogant walking, strutting ex Wərwa ā rākan cidak-cidak ka wənya dəgəm Wurwa is walking along as if she were the daughter of a sarki | Hausa amsa amo
- cidi n. (pl. cidadin) small cricket | <u>Hausa</u> tsanya
- ciká6 n. a type of very small mouse | Hausa beran aya, beran kajiji
- cikəp = cikap id. indicates firmness to the touch ex gàuɗak cikəp hard as a rock; mī kàuyà kàuyènā tluwī cikap mai suya fried the meat thoroughly | Hausa amsa amo

- cìkàle = gadau n. bed made of cornstalks without legs | Hausa gadon kara
- **cìkārà** *n.* wallet carried in pocket | Hausa
- cikās id.adj. clean, tidy | Hausa amsa amo
- **cìkàtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **cìkàtà**) fill, become full, be complete | <u>Hausa</u> cika, cika
- cìkɗu v.A2b (v.n. cikɗà, cìkəɗ) 1. pick out, separate out from a group, pick out one by one ex a cik'yi gwadanu da kunuk rīduwa pick the peanuts out from the beans. 2. select, elect, choose ex ndāwa wāra ā cikɗak Mai the people who choose the Mai | Hausa (1) tsine, ware; (2) zaɓa
- cìktlà id.adj. well-adorned ex sī tai dambasu nā kar̃ēgəri ciktlā there he is, seated in his fine clothes | Hausa amsa amo
- **cikulet-cikulet = cùnkùlet** *id., onom.* cry of a guinea fowl | <u>Hausa</u> kurkyatkurkyat
- cilailai id.adj. skinny | Hausa
- cìlàru v.A2c (v.n. cìlàrà) enrich, become enriched | Hausa wadata
- cilās id.adj. tender, esp. of meat ex tlùwigā cilās, na tan, gô dlège my meat is tender, when I eat it, it doesn't get stuck in my teeth | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **cìle** *n*. small bits of food given out to children or given out as a sample | Hausa ɗauka-ni
- **cilked = coldem** *n*. **1.** large forked stick used to support a pot when stirring tuwo; such a stick used to torture a captive by pressing his neck. **2.** forked pole around which a rope is wound as it is being woven | Hausa matokari
- **cìmà = tàkad** *n*. walking pigeon-toed (viewed as a favorable trait) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **cimpòr** *n*. virgin land | <u>Hausa</u> sabuwar gona

- cìmu v.Ala (v.n. cìmà) 1. close, cover ex a cimīna āshər̃gā keep my secret.
 2. overturn, invert | Hausa (1) rufe;
 (2) kife
- **cìncin** *n.* sunbird (*Chalcomitra* senegalensis) | <u>Hausa</u> sha huda, sha kauci
- **cīpðràm** *n*. fireflies | <u>Hausa</u> makesu
- **cīpràm** *n*. token amount given to the owner of a horse that one has borrowed prior to buying or returning | Hausa
- cìràndu v.A2c (v.n. cìràndà) wait until one is tired of waiting ex Wāne cirandəgəri So-and-So has died | Hausa
- **cÌràndùwà** *n.* maternal uncle | <u>Hausa</u> kawu
- cìrbi n. sloppy mud ex cìrdonā cìrbi ī tòkàgānai he spurted out mud on me | Hausa cabi
- cìrdu v.A2b (v.n. cirdà, cìrəd) squirt out in a thin stream, spirt out | <u>Hausa</u> tsirta, tsartar
- **cirēd** *id*. indicates liquid squirting in a stream | Hausa amsa amo
- **Ciròmà** *n*. an official position, held by the son of a chief in line to succed him | <u>Hausa</u> Ciroma
- ciròpà n. saddle cinch made of woven cloth | Hausa
- cita = shita n. red pepper (Capsicum annuum, C. frutescens) | Hausa barkono
- cita afo n. ginger (Zingiber officinale) | Hausa citta mai yatsa
- cita gàjàvər n. hornet pepper (Zingiber officinale) | Hausa citta mai ƙwaya
- **cīta gwàngùràk** *n.* small insect that enters the eyes | <u>Hausa</u> matsa-saraki
- **cìzòmi** *n.* (*pl.* **cìzòmàmin**) long gourd shaped like a henna gourd, but larger, in which things like charms or articles of clothing are stored | <u>Hausa</u>
- cok id. indicates erect posture ex à tli cok stand up straight | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

- coldem = cilked n. 1. large forked stick used to support a pot when stirring tuwo; such a stick used to torture a captive by pressing his neck. 2. forked pole around which a rope is wound as it is being woven | Hausa matokari
- cồmai n. type of peanut whose plant lies flat ex ndà zògòmà cồmai ī rì caratl bì ke jugwàl one plants cồmai peanuts on gravelly soil | Hausa gyaɗa mai tsuguno
- **còmcòm** *id.adj.* sour *ex* **bì tku dlànngara còmcòm** this thing is very sour | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- còrorò n. game between boys and girls where boys and girls choose each other in turn ex màpəndàwad â bi amak āmà lâkwtu sùwàrik còrorò the young me chose their "first wife" during the cororo game | Hausa
- cùbənà n. namesake | Hausa takwara
- **cuk** *id.* indicates being bundled | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **cùkku** *n.* type of hairstyle with a tuft on top | <u>Hausa</u>
- **cùkùmu** v.A2b (v.n. **cùkùmà**) take a little bit of something | <u>Hausa</u> tsakura
- cùmcùm n. becoming pregnant before weaning previous child ex ka dē ī dàntū ama mì àkū gâvgun bai gàdà ā cùmcùm don't have relations with a woman who menstruates while nursing because the result will be a new pregnancy before the child is weaned | Hausa kunika
- **cùre** *n.* shishkebab | <u>Hausa</u> tsire **curungudlu** *id.adj.* pot-bellied | <u>Hausa</u>
- **cùwìtu** v.A2c (v.n. **cùwìtà**) annoy, bother, trouble | <u>Hausa</u> dama

\mathbf{D}

- dəbərma miya n. custom of giving a bite of chicken to new mother | Hausa
- dðbðs n. thickness, viscosity ex zhabuwa tku nā dəbəs this honey is thick | Hausa
- **dəbâ** *n.* (*pl.* **dəbabín**) round tray for covering pot, for winnowing, etc. | <u>Hausa</u> faifai
- dàbàbà *n*. hairdo with hair made into a tuft on the top of the head, worn by Kanuri women | <u>Hausa</u> tuntu
- **dàba bàkat** *n*. large, plain woven tray for separating fine flour from coarse | Hausa faifai
- **dəbag amài** *n*. palm of the hand | Hausa tafin hannu
- **d**ba kbma n. forehead; face | Hausa goshi
- dəbàyədù v.A2bt fatten | Hausa kosar dəbàyu v.A2bi (v.n. dəbàyû) become fat | Hausa yi kiba
- dəbgà n. paying back the loan of something against which one has paid a non-refundable deposit (kwà6shi) | Hausa
- dàbīnò n. (pl. dabīnànin) date, date palm (Phoenix dactylifera) | Hausa dabino
- **dəbu** *num.* thousand *ex* **dəbu nā gayi** 1001 | <u>Hausa</u> dubu
- dəbu v.A Ia (v.n. dəbà) 1. erect, set up, establish ex Ka tasa ɗa bal na kutər nən, a maki awai ka dəbi i gudlədlirci. If you find that everyone in the town has a tail, look for some grass and apply it to your backside.

 2. transplant. 3. roast shishkebab before a fire | Hausa kafa, dasa
- dəßsu v.A2b (v.n. dəßsà, dəßəs) (tr., intr.) hide ex Gafak viyak təka nda dəßəs zabu bai. On bath day one doesn't hide his belly button.; lakwtu

- ka dēu da rīk sāfər nən, ka dəßshināci ī rīgā when you come back from trading, hide at my place | Hausa 6uya, 6oye
- **dð6u** *v.A1a* (*v.n.* **dð6à**) water animals, irrigate crop | <u>Hausa</u> shayar
- **dədəm** *n.* (*pl.* **dədəmamín**) blood | <u>Hausa</u> jini
- dàdàru v.A2b (v.n. dàdàrà) stuff in, cram in ex na dadarena awga i kun buhugu I stuffed the bag completely with guinea corn | Hausa danƙara
- dəda adv.loc. under, below, downward ex ka da ī dəda bai don't go down; na ndīwa gāwa ā dədak alangəri there were many people under his banner | Hausa ƙasa
- dàgəkdá n. dawn, early morning | Hausa asussuba
- dògòm n. (pl. dògòmàmin) 1. chief, emir, ruler, sarki, mai. 2. thumb | Hausa sarki
- dəgərgər n. string for hanging someting around the neck, such as stones, charms, a knife | Hausa maratayi
- dògà n. (pl. dògàgin) 1. arrow. 2. awl; engraving tool ex dòga ləmà dòbà = dòga d'anak sharp awl used in sewing a faifai or piercing a cracked gourd to sew it; dòga gùva akà engraving tool for burning designs into a gourd; dòga bùva gàtlà engraving took for scratching designs into a raw gourd | Hausa kibiya
- dòga interjection response to the greeting ngupòrò ex Ngupòrò! Ngupòrò dòga! Greetings! Greetings to you! | Hausa kadai
- dəgagəru v.A2c (v.n. dəgagəra, dəgagar) pound floor to harden | Hausa da6a
- dàgàgar n. (pl. dàgàrgàrin) pounded floor, action of making such a floor | Hausa daße
- dàgàgar n. woolen cord worn around the neck a decoration and, for men

- with a swollen scrotum, to suspend a bag to hold up his testicles | <u>Hausa</u>
- dəgàru v.A2bi (v.n. dəgàrù) fail to get down from a high place or out of a tight space | <u>Hausa</u>
- dàgàyà *n*. period of constant rain at the end of August | Hausa marka
- **dəgdu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dəgdà, dəgət**) glare at | Hausa harara
- dège part. you know... ex ka kkəmagəri gadagə mo? gədənci dəge why are you beating him? he's your little brother, you know | Hausa fa, dai
- **dəgna** *n.* (*pl.* **dəgnanin**) wooden food bowl | <u>Hausa</u> akushi
- dògo = dùgo adv. 1. first, to start with ex bədlamu mā, "Wa da," ja mā, "Wa səkōkuya dəgo!" the hyena said, "Let's go," the dog said, "Let's chat a bit first!". 2. (alone or in negative) still, not yet | Hausa tukuna
- d**àdgwàrīmà** *n*. unruly person | <u>Hausa</u> rigimamme, mutumin da ba ya ji
- dògzu v.A2b (v.n. dəgzà, dògòs) copulate, fuck (vulgar usage), have sexual intercourse, fornicate | Hausa dika, ci
- d**àkàma** *n.*, *adv.loc.* west | <u>Hausa</u> yamma
- dəl id. indicates being killed ex nda təkənā aci dəl he was killed dead; ā rī ndāgam-ndāngam ngàrgam da rəbənā akshì dəl on the battlefield, the commander killed them all dead | Hausa har lahira
- **dəla** n. (pl. **dəlalin**) jackal (Canis aureus) | <u>Hausa</u> dila
- **dəllal** *n*. broker | <u>Hausa</u> dillali
- **Dòlò = Līwà** n. name for female twin born second | <u>Hausa</u> Usaina
- dəlpù n. (pl. dəlpàpin) 1. road, path. 2. way, means by which someting is done ex dəlpuk gābak bədlamu nā ja har gusku this is why the hyena and the dog are enemies to this day | Hausa hanya

- dòm n. (pl. dòmàmin) 1. wood, firewood, stick of wood. 2. medicine ex ai! wàrau zòga dòm hey! that man really knows how to make medicine | Hausa itace
- **dəmən** *n*. guinea corn with black powder on heads | <u>Hausa</u>
- dəmâ n. (pl. dəmamín) 1. anvil. 2. oath, swearing to ex kà tanā dəma? will you swear to it? | Hausa makera; rantsuwa
- **dòman** *n.* (*pl.* **dòmàmin**) rainy season | <u>Hausa</u> damina
- dòmau v.B (v.n. dòmau) be able, can ex nā domūnā miya Ngozom I can speak Ngizim; ā domū fuwa bai he couldn't get down | Hausa iya
- dàmau v.B (v.n. dàmau) 1. heat up (water, left over food). 2. cause internal discomfort ex zhāgəm dəmana yu I have to defecate; gəji dəmanā yu I'm thirsty | Hausa dimama
- **dòmba** n. very large gourd that has not been split (cf. **gwàdlàbà** $\tilde{\mathbf{r}}$) | <u>Hausa</u>
- dəmbədləm = dəmbələm id.adj. circular, oval-shaped ex miya təmau kasu dəmbədləm the mouth of the mortar is circular | <u>Hausa</u> da'ira
- dəmbəl n. 1. pillory, stocks for restraining mad person. 2. (dəmbəl wəda) stalk placed between the thighs of a newly circumcized boy so that his thighs will not touch his penis ex māyìm mì wāra nà təta vəji, nda takwsēci dəmbəl a boy who has trouble sleeping should have a support stalk attached | Hausa turu
- dəm6ālì n. a club similar to kwàkwàrāmà made with desert date seeds | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dəmbu** *n.* weaver bird, probably little weaver (*Ploceus luteolus*) | <u>Hausa</u> jira
- dəm dləgà n. stick from which a calabash is hung as a decoration or container | Hausa

- **dəmpu** *n.* black horse preferred by praise criers | <u>Hausa</u> dumfu, doki (iri)
- **Dòmzà** *n*. name give to a child who is born with feet emerging first | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- dənəmnəm n., adj. (pl. dənəmnənin) sweet, sweetness | Hausa zaki
- **Dònda** *n*. a male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- dàndu v.A2b (v.n. dàndà) plug up, stop up, be plugged up ex tanga dandangara gada dafak my nose is stopped up because of a cold | <u>Hausa</u> toshe
- **dòngòləs** *n*. purling inside a thatched roof | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dèngâgud** *n.* forked pole used as roof support | <u>Hausa</u> gwafa
- d**ànkə dàvu** n. mosque stalk (*Caralluma dalzielii*) | <u>Hausa</u> karan masallaci, wutsiyar damo
- dànkàlwà n. calabash used to pack goods for travelling | <u>Hausa</u> ƙwaryar tafiya
- **dàràn** *n*. draughts game played by women | <u>Hausa</u> dara
- dərənku n. (pl. dərənkwakwin) ulcer, ulcerated wound | <u>Hausa</u> gyambon daji
- dərangam id.adj. open ex arawi gəshi i akərak bana miyak sau dərangam a thief is happy to find a door open | Hausa budadde
- **də̃rau** v.B (v.n. **də̃ri**) wait for | <u>Hausa</u> jira
- d**ərbārì** *n*. a type of men's gown | Hausa riga (iri)
- dərdəs id.adj. indicates heaviness ex Dərdəs cəkulabàde. (Zànig Dəgəm.) Riddle: Something heavy sweeping the ground. (A king's gown.) | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- dərdu v.A2b (v.n. dərda, dərəd) grind guinea corn slowly with water to get fine flour | <u>Hausa</u>
- d**òrēbà** *n.* (*pl.* d**òrēbàbin**) driver | <u>Hausa</u> direba

- dàrgàzu v.A2c (v.n. dàrgàzà) squash (an insect, etc.); rub back and forth to remove dirt | Hausa cuɗa
- dər̃gumàk n. lying on the stomach ex wunyaw və̀gəngarà ī dərgumàk the girl lay down on her stomach | Hausa
- **dârmi** *n*. the fig tree *Ficus polita* | Hausa durumi
- **dôrmi gwàna** *n*. physic nut (*Jatropha curcas*) | <u>Hausa</u> bi ta da zugu
- dərnà n. anus | <u>Hausa</u> dubura, ta kashi dərtì (kuk) n. midnight | <u>Hausa</u> tsakar dare
- dərtu v.A2b (v.n. dərta, dərət) grind wet substance | Hausa markade
- **dərūdərù** *n*. barber | <u>Hausa</u> wanzami
- dòrup-dòrup id. action done clumsily ex bədlamu shālu bai, sē suwārigara dorup-dorup the hyena paid no attention, she just continued dancing clumsily | Hausa amsa amo
- dərus quant. all, complete, completely ex dərus kəci all of it is yours | Hausa duk, duka
- dərwà n. black and white dog | <u>Hausa</u> kare baki da fari
- dəskù n., adv.loc. (pl. dəskwàkin) 1. sky. 2. above, on top of ex dūtatin ā dəsku ssau the birds are on the house; dūtatin ā dəsku nā ssau the birds are above the house | Hausa sama, sama da
- dàvid n., adv.time (pl. dàvàvid) night; at night ex david badlamu jī bara at night the hyena went hunting | <u>Hausa</u> dare, da dare
- dòvu n. (pl. dòvàvin) 1. road, path. 2. way, means of ex Ka kəma ma nda kurun, nda bana dəvu kuru. If you hear that one rejects (something), he has found the means to reject it. 3. (in dòvu wàrà...) the way that, how ex na zəga dəvu wāra wātəshi ā nī ī ɗagə nən bai I don't know how sneezing comes upon a person | Hausa hanya

- dəvūrá n. sharing characteristics ex dəvūrakshi gayi they have the same character | Hausa jirginsu dibansu daya
- d**òzhi** *n.* (*pl.* d**òzhàzhin**) vein, nerve, tendon | <u>Hausa</u> jijiya
- dà prep. 1. from (time or place) ex ka bē da rawan? where did you get it from?; da gafau from this day. 2. (with temporal phrase) upon, on ex bədlamu, da lawan ja, sē tək a hyena, upon seeing a dog, (he will) just kill it. 3. various fixed phrases introduced by dà ex ~ dak... ex da ɗa ama shirin har ī nya ī awayau gə nan starting from: from two wives on up according to the means of a person (to support them); ~ mìyak... ex təkākshi ndā lawan gu bai da miyak kācumkshi because of: their bodies were not visible because of their clothes; ~ kùnuk... ex kā ki bē wāra kā bīwu da kunuk agwīgu you will see what you will get from those eggs; ~ gðshi ex atu da ramau da gəshigara mā... she said to herself that... | Hausa daga
- dà n. (pl. dàdin) 1. eye ex da-bbà! damn you! (father's eye); dàg afà in direct sunlight. 2. sight, view ex sai da ɗayingara da dagara then it was lost from her sight. 3. joint (of a stalk, sugar cane) ex da ambawa gayi one joint of sugar cane | Hausa ido; ga6a
- dà conj., part. 1. (after expressions of thinking, quoting, etc.) that ex aci mā da ā nī gādak gətlbagəri he thought she was coming to praise him. 2. (in questions) or, or what? ex aci à ya dà? is he going to go or what?. 3. (at the beginning of a question) well why not...? ex jingara? dà wà ya? she has left? well, why not let's go? | Hausa wai, ko
- da v.C irreg. go (second subjunctive of
 ju) | Hausa je

- da remove, take out, take off (completive form of dău when not phrase final) ex dabàkà roasted | Hausa
- da- prefix prefix used to form stative verbs ex dā dlì that he/she/they dip out | Hausa
- dà, da part. (tone opposite to that of the verb in subjunctive, always low in 2nd subjunctive; vowel lengthens with certain verbs) 1. 3rd person preverbal marker in subjunctive ex dà bari that he/she/they give; da mbàshì that he/she/they sit; dā dlaməngara bəlan that would be nice. 2. 3rd person preverbal marker in second subjunctive ex Guvu a lawan nən, dā a lawanna mantūgəri. If a corpse could see, he would see who his real friends are. | Hausa
- dà conj. 1. (gives conditional meaning to verb) would. 2. (introducing counterfactual clause) if it were the case. 3. (introducing independent clause) would that, if only | Hausa daa
- dà aikwàk n. wrist | <u>Hausa</u> wuyan hannu
- **dåbədləm-bədləm** *n*. Jew's harp made of cornstalks | <u>Hausa</u> bambaro
- dàbàkāyàwu n. the tree Strychnos spp., with large, yellow hard-shelled edible fruits | <u>Hausa</u> kokiya
- dabànà stative cooked | Hausa dafaffe
- Dabòrà n. first of male twins to be delivered (see Gīshùwà) | Hausa Hasan
- dàbabòràk n. (pl. dàbabòrarin) raised platform in a field from which one scares away birds or monkeys | <u>Hausa</u> gadawa
- dababkinkwina n. state of being an unmarried young woman | Hausa 'yammatanci, budurci
- dabàkà *stative* burned, roasted | <u>Hausa</u> konanne, gasasshe

- **dabakù** *n*. unmarried girl of marriageable age | <u>Hausa</u> budurwa
- dàbâr n. plan, scheme | <u>Hausa</u> dabara
- **dàbau** *v.B* (*v.n.* **dabi**) **1.** push. **2.** send a person on an errand. **3.** (*intr.*) move a little, budge | <u>Hausa</u> tura, gusa
- **Dābàya** = **Tòrà Dābàya** n. **1.** first traditional Ngizim month. **2.** a festival held when sorghum and beans are ripe | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dabbà** *n.* (*pl.* **dabbàbin**) domestic animal | <u>Hausa</u> dabba
- dàbgu v.A2b (v.n. dâbgà, dàbak) bury | Hausa binne
- **dàbi** *n.* (*pl.* **dàbàbin**) short handled hoe use for chopping | <u>Hausa</u> magirbi
- dàbồtu v.A2c (v.n. dàbồtà) be on one's own, be left to one's own devices, fend for oneself ex nda ràndīcì tən səkur aci kùrədù, gùsku tən aci dà dàbāta he was warned at the outset but he rejected it, so now let him fend for himself | Hausa
- **Dābùwà** *n*. a name given to a child born on a journey | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- dầó à kà n. beer that has been cooked one day; the first day of beer preparation | Hausa
- dầbər n. (pl. dầbərarin) basket | <u>Hausa</u> kwando
- dầbầbà n. a type of locust | <u>Hausa</u> farar dango
- d**à**bītlàwu n. sparks | <u>Hausa</u> tartsatsi
- dàci conj., part. well, OK, then, that's it, that being completed | Hausa shikenan
- dadəbà stative set up, erected, placed | <u>Hausa</u> a ajiye, a kafe
- dādəgərākəm n. a women's song sung to a bride as she moves to her husband's house ("your limit") | Hausa
- **dādəgəri** *n.* extent (of vision), limit, end of | <u>Hausa</u> iyaka, ƙarshe

- dàdà quant. (always in nawàn dàdà) up to what amount?, to what extent? | Hausa har
- dàda n. (pl. dàdàdin) 1. term of reference or address for one's mother ex sū wurak dāda bai that's not mom's voice; Dàda, sū tâi? Mom, who's that?. 2. term of reference or address to older sister or someone viewed as older sister | Hausa
- dādà n. (pl. dādàucin) great-great grandchild; great-great grandparent | Hausa
- **dādāram** *n.* (*pl.* **dādaraucin**) greatgreat-great grandchild; great-greatgreat grandparent | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dādāye** *n*. a boys' game played in the rain | <u>Hausa</u> wasa (iri)
- **dàdgu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dadgà, dàdak**) beat, thrash; castrate by pounding cords of testicles | <u>Hausa</u> doka, dandake
- dadləgà stative slung over shoulder or under arm | <u>Hausa</u>
- dadù, danā v.C irreg. take, carry (second subjunctive of jədù) | <u>Hausa</u> kai
- dàdùcìkàs id.adj. very attractive | Hausa
- **dadəmak-dadəmak** *id.* indicates sound of running | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **dàɗzu** v.A2b (v.n. **dâɗzhi**) thatch | Hausa jinke
- **dafàk** *n.* catarrh, stuffy nose, common cold | Hausa mura
- Dàfiyè n. name given to a child after several previous newborns have died (= Bòzhòk) | Hausa sunan namiji
- **dâfkākəmau** *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> tsuntsu (iri)
- dàfkarâk n. (pl. dàfkararín) Sudan bustard (Otis arabs) or possibly Arabian bustard (Ardeotis arabs) or lesser bustard (Eupodotis senegalensis) | Hausa kadafakara
- **Dàgèm** *n*. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

- **dāgənəs** *n*. ladder | <u>Hausa</u> tsani, kuranga
- dàgà *conj*. (introducing a temporal clause or phrase) upon, when | <u>Hausa</u> da
- **daga** *n.* (*pl.* **dagagin**) round charm worn around upper arm or forearm | Hausa daga, laya
- dàgādarài n. (pl. dàgādaràrin) genet (Genetta genetta) | <u>Hausa</u> cimola, inyawara
- **dàgàdùwau** *n*. time about 6:00-9:00 PM | Hausa
- dàgàmu v.A2bi (v.n. dagàmù) fall from an upright position, topple ex dagaməngəri gamtak he fell dead | Hausa fadi
- dàgas n. sickness | <u>Hausa</u> rashin lafiya dagazəryàwu n. the fodder grass Digitaria debilis; D. velutina | <u>Hausa</u> harƙiya
- **dāgazak** *n*. white house snake | <u>Hausa</u> macijin mata
- dàgdu v.A2b (v.n. dagdà, dàgad) overtake; come across, meet up with, encounter | Hausa tare, tarar
- dagìyagìya n. planting by walking crosswise across ridgerows rather than following rows | Hausa langaciya
- **dagùva** *stative* etched, decorated by etching | <u>Hausa</u> zane
- dàgwànji n. (pl. dàgwànjàjin) hired farm worker | Hausa
- dàgwar n. (pl. dàgwàràrin, dàgwàràucin) devil, spirit (evil or beneficent) | Hausa iska, aljanni
- **dàgwàro** *n*. dance with lowered wing by a rooster or guinea fowl pursuing a hen; a recreational dance imitation this | <u>Hausa</u> rawa (iri)
- **dâgwda** *n.* (*pl.* **dagwdàdin**) money | <u>Hausa</u> kuɗi
- **dâgwdərù** *n*. lying on the back and bouncing a baby on the stomach | Hausa

- **dàgzu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dagzà**, **dàgas**) feel bad, not feel well | <u>Hausa</u>
- dài part. as for, indeed | Hausa dai
- **dài** *v.D* bring out, remove (ventive subjunctive of **dǎu**) | <u>Hausa</u>
- $\mathbf{D}\mathbf{\hat{a}}\mathbf{j}\mathbf{i} = \mathbf{D}\mathbf{\hat{a}}\mathbf{j}\mathbf{i} \ n. \mid \underline{\mathbf{Hausa}} \ \mathrm{sunan \ mace}$
- dakəlbà stative smeared on | Hausa yabe
- dàkənēkènè(k) n. punishment ex yâwâi! wanà təku dlàməngarà dàkənēkènè oh God! this work has become a punishment | Hausa gwalegwale
- **Dākaskù** *n.* male name ("may one see God") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **dàkau** *adv.loc*. to the rear, backwards | Hausa baya
- dàkàu-dàkau adv.man. backwards, to the rear ex à kàci dàkàu-dàkau katfè wàm go back and come in again | <u>Hausa</u> baya-baya
- dàktlàrāyà n. dampness | <u>Hausa</u> damshi
- dàktlàrāyu v.A2c (v.n. dàktlàrāyà) be moist, be damp ex rìwu daktlarayəngara the ground is wet | Hausa yi damshi
- dàkùca n. a chicken with dishelved feathers | Hausa kaza bingi
- **dàkucikuci** *n.* tickling someone under the arms | <u>Hausa</u> cakulkuli
- da kufú n. kneecap | <u>Hausa</u> kokon gwiwa
- dà kūgu *adv.time* afterwards, after that | <u>Hausa</u> daga baya
- dàkura n. (pl. dàkurarin) small cooking pot for miya | Hausa tukunyar miya
- dàkwandèlè n. galago, bush baby (Galago senegalensis) | Hausa dakaren kurmi
- **dầkwar̃aikwår̃ai** *n*. hoop made of the bark of a cornstalk, flipped so that it rolls along the ground | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dàkwcakcì** *n.* worn-out broom | <u>Hausa</u> tsintsiya tsohuwa

- dakwdâ n. (pl. dakwdadín) sweet cakes of millet flour, flavored with honey, etc. | Hausa nakiya
- dakwdàk n. | Hausa ɗakin kaji
- **dàkwîda** *n.* a chicken whose tail turns to the side | <u>Hausa</u> kaza (iri)
- dầkwìtu = dầkwìyầtu v.A2c (v.n. dầkwìtà) become deaf | <u>Hausa</u> kurmanta
- dàkwìyà n., adj. (pl. dàkwìyàyin) deaf person, deaf | <u>Hausa</u> kurma
- dåkwìyàtu = dåkwìtu v.A2c (v.n. dåkwìyàtà) become deaf | <u>Hausa</u> kurmanta
- dàkwkwar n. injury to toe or finger causing loss of a nail ex à dāwà sōnò ī zògòrgərì gàdà dàkwkwkar he is wearing shoes because he has lost the nail of his toe | Hausa gulando
- **dakwtà** *n*. a horse with all four feet and forehead white, remainder dark | Hausa doki (iri)
- Dàlà n. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **dàlaptà** *stative* loaded (speaking of an animal with a load on its back) | Hausa laftacce
- dalàsà n. (pl. dalàsasin) 1. tracks left by person or animal. 2. euphemism for private parts ex à dàlmi mbàsācì, ka bòzənā dalàsācì ā vòdà adjust the way you are sitting, you're leaving your private parts exposed | Hausa sawu
- dàlīl n. (pl. dàlīlalín) reason | <u>Hausa</u> dalili
- dàltu v.A2b (v.n. dàltà) dye | Hausa rina
- dầmòkəna n. type of stingless bee that makes hives in trees | <u>Hausa</u> rakuwa (iri)
- dầməskənyi, dầməskənyi n. sitting cross-legged; sit on one leg ex ndā mbàsù dầməskənyi bai ī garvà one does not sit cross-legged in the presence of the Emir | Hausa harde

- dầmâ det., adv. 1. another, other, a different, different, another one, a different one ex kāyak da pakai da rī dāma the squirrel popped out from different places; bədlamu da yī wənduwa da nnā dāma the hyena went home and took another one. 2. differently, again, in another way ex amzharu a yen na ɗalmīkəm dāma tomorrow come and I will fix it for you again | Hausa daban
- dāma quant. (in nā dāma) quite a bit, quite a few ex a viyā rəba nā dāma wash the clay (to be used in potmaking) for me quite a bit | <u>Hausa</u> da dama
- **damāgùnyi** *n* taking sides with someone in an argument | Hausa
- damākənəm n. darkness of night or from storm clouds, etc. | Hausa duhu
- dàmàkərdu = dàmàkərdatu v.A2c (v.n. dàmàkərda = damakərdata) become democratic | Hausa demokuradiyya
- dàmanā n. (pl. dàmananín) mistress, lover (female) | <u>Hausa</u> farka
- damarè n. upper arm | Hausa dantse
- dāmařè n. a water insect | <u>Hausa</u> sarkin zilliya
- **dàmasàndayà** *n*. going to sleep of the foot | Hausa
- **dàmatlâuta** *n*. a tanned leather cape for hunters, used as a water bowl or trough | <u>Hausa</u>
- dàmau v.B (v.n. dàmà) find, come across ex Audù dàmayù ī àsək Audu found me at the market | Hausa tarar, iske
- dàmà-zadak n. vitelline masked weaverbird (*Ploceus vitellinus*) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙare dangi, kar dangi
- **Damazài** *n*. woman's name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- dàmbà = kàbì = kàbèn conj., prep. (with subjunctive or incompletive) before ex nda dlam garva nawan damba ka dlami? how many reigns

- were there before you took over?; wa paltanā rai damba sauraucingā da nī nən let's change place (of residence) before my in-laws come; damba ā nī tənu, zha tlard'əngara before he had come, war had broken out | Hausa kafin
- dâmba n. wedding presents ex dâmba kəma, dâmba gadâva, dâmba àkau the traditional three containers of presents taken to the bride's new home | Hausa gara
- dàmbādlðgur = dàbādlůri n. (pl. dàmbādlðgurðrin) wild hunting-dog (Lycaon pictus) | Hausa kyarkeci
- dàmbàdītuwà n. a type of tree with many small fruits | Hausa darago
- dàmbāgayà = dàbāgayà n. 1. muscles of the lower back. 2. flat part of slaughtered animal along ribs shaped like a bat | Hausa jemage
- **dàmbà kōro** *n.* shaker made from a large seed pod | <u>Hausa</u>
- dàmbàlaud'è = dàmbàlūd'è n. tuwo made from beans | <u>Hausa</u> tuwon wake
- dambàsù stative seated; settled, residing ex ja dambasāja nā aci he and I were living together | Hausa zaune
- **Dàmbè** *n*. a male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **dàmbēràmbè** *interjection* exclamation of astonishment | Hausa ikon Allah
- **dambùrà** *n*. intelligent person | <u>Hausa</u> mai hazaƙa, haziƙi
- dametu v.2Ac (v.n. dameta) annoy, bother, trouble | <u>Hausa</u> dama
- **dāmīwà** n. red bishop bird (Euplectes franciscanus or Euplectes oryx) | Hausa dogarin tsuntsu
- **dàmjâmja** *n*. a type of light-colored lizard found in the bush | <u>Hausa</u> ƙadangare (iri)
- **dampàyi** *stative* placed, set aside | <u>Hausa</u> ajiye

- dàmpīwà *n*. a large, hairy caterpillar | Hausa gizaka
- dàmtau = dàntau adj., adv., n. near, nearby; nearness ex Ngwajin damtū nā Pətəskəmu Ngojin is near Potiskum | <u>Hausa</u> kusa
- **dằmu** v.A2a (v.n. **dāmà**) finish, finish off; be finished, be all gone | <u>Hausa</u> gama, ƙare
- dana n. old ewe | <u>Hausa</u> tinkiya tsohuwa
- danamak *num*. one hundred *ex* danamak nā shirin 102; danamak shirin 200 | <u>Hausa</u> ɗari
- dandàfəɗu num. eight | Hausa takwas
- **dàndàfò** *n* (*pl*. **dàndàfàfin**) sunken area where rain has washed away termite mound | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dandànu** *n.* spiny plum (*Ximenia* americana) | <u>Hausa</u> tsada
- **Dangari** *n*. | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **dangar̃mà** *n*. ledge in front of a house for sitting | Hausa dakali
- **dangwà** *stative* dipped out, scooped out, gathered | <u>Hausa</u> dibe
- dangwâl n. (pl. dangwalalín) looped rope for tethering calves | <u>Hausa</u> dangwali
- dangwâl n. (pl. dangwalalín) the plant Ipomoea asarifolia, with broad round leaves and purple flowers | <u>Hausa</u> duman rafi
- **dangwanò** *n.* red flower-balls of locust bean tree (*Parkia biglobosa*) | Hausa
- dankà n. (pl. dankàkin) hawk, falcon (probably includes several accipitral birds) | <u>Hausa</u> shaho
- **dankà jògup** n. a type of hawk | <u>Hausa</u> roroma
- **dankà jèmpèmà** *n.* a large type of hawk | <u>Hausa</u> shaho babba
- dankà kàdàrà n. a fast flying type of hawk | <u>Hausa</u> shaho mai sauri
- dànkalî n. (pl. dànkalàlin) sweet potato (Ipomoea batatas) | Hausa dankali

dàntau = dàmtau *adj.*, *adv.*, *n*. near, nearby; nearness | <u>Hausa</u> kusa

dāpà n. spleen | Hausa saifa

dapdàp n. mud ex gùsku nằ yẽ ruwī ī kamcì bai, dapdàp ā jìbənā tlàdingâ today I am not going to your farm, the mud will trap my oxen | Hausa ta6o

dâpkākəmau n. black-collared barbet (*Lybius torquatus*) or Vieillot's barbet (*Lybius vieilloti*) | <u>Hausa</u> makerin tsuntsu

daptlò *n. kunu* made without tamarind flavoring | <u>Hausa</u>

dàptu v.A2b (v.n. dàptà) 1. prevent, prevent X from doing Y (X may be the direct object and Y a phrase introduced by na or X may be an indirect object and Y a direct object) ex Gaɗak tluwik garva nda daptak dishau na vayak bai. Just because it is the chief's meat one does not prevent a vulture from circling.; maina tawanke, ndā ramad īci halgəri wāra ā daptēci dlama mai every prince, one would tell him his character traints that were prevent him from becoming Mai; Kā dàpta mətu bái kā pəta fəra bai. You won't prevent death and you won't relieve illness. (Said to a person who spends too much time away from home pretending to tend to a sick person). 2. lighten, lessen ex Səku da dapta kabīne may God lessen troubles. 3. walk such that the toes flip sand backward with each step (viewed as a favorable trait)--cf. tàkaď = cìmà, tèrbèďu ex nda màrmarè i ri zèbàk ama mi dăptă one competes to marry a woman who flips sand back when she walks | Hausa (1) hana; (2) rage

darà = dèsa n. draughts | <u>Hausa</u> dara darəptà stative open | <u>Hausa</u> buɗe

daragà n. (pl. daragàgin) 1. fence made of stalks or thorns. 2. garden

enclosed by a fence. **3.** cattle enclosure | <u>Hausa</u> shinge

daragài n. 1. bottom of a broken pot, used to feed chickens, etc. 2. wooden water trough. 3. canoe | Hausa kaskon kaji; kwalekwale

Dàràma *n*. name of child born before a woman is married or conceived when not expected ("let one speak") | Hausa sunan namiji

darankwatle n. the red-fowered weed Chrozophora senegalensis | Hausa damagi

dārāri n. extreme amount ex ai bone darari! oh, problems have become extreme! | Hausa tsanani

dārawai *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> magwatsin kunya

dârdar *n*. fenced enclosure made with thorny branches | <u>Hausa</u> shinge

dâ rī- idiom be up to one, have the ball in one's court ex dâ rīcì, dâ rīgarà it's up to you (m), it's up to her; Wānè, nànà ramà bīwau? gùsku tən dâ rīcì So-and-so, what's the story? now it's up to you | Hausa

darnái n. herbalist | Hausa magori

darotà stative held, retained | Hausa rike

Darshè *n*. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

dàrtlu v.A2b (v.n. dartlà, dàratl) cut up, cut into small pieces, cut off numerous small things | Hausa datse

Dàrūzà *n.* male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

dàr̃'yi *stative* standing, stopped, erect | <u>Hausa</u> tsaye

dàsəpāsəpa n. a type of thin grasshopper | Hausa kyauri

dàshà n. red sorghum (Sorghum bicolor) | Hausa dawa (iri)

dāsu v.A2a (v.n. dāsā) plug up, stop up | Hausa toshe

dātəfīdòk n. (pl. dātəfīdàdin) liner for buried granary, woven like a zana mat | <u>Hausa</u> rahoniya datakwsà stative (datakwsàsu) tied up | Hausa daure

dātì n. (pl. dātàtin) height, length ex ndīwa ndak dāti tall men; ndīwa nā dāti the men are tall; dātigəri his height | Hausa tsawo

dàttam *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> mai rokon ruwa

dău v.D (v.n. dàyi) (compl. da when not phrase final, incompl. diwu with no object expressed, incompl. dì before objects, subjunc. dā jǐ, sg. imper. \bar{a} $j\hat{i}$ = \hat{a} ji; intransitive counterpart is vòru) 1. remove, take off, take out ex da dai zayayin da kunuk jakagəri he took out (ventive) some ropes from his bag. 2. save, get s.o. out of a jam ex zəgər ā ji yu! feet get me out of here! (said by escaping hyena). **3.** break forth with singing *ex* akshi da ji, "Səwari, səwari a ji..." they sang, "Dance, dance and go..." 4. idiomatic or special uses with selected objects $ex \sim l\bar{a}mi$ satisfy a craving; ~ mafiyâ rest, take a breather; ~ gâddli belch; ~ gàru build ramparts around a town; ~ ànan castrate by slitting scrotum and removing testicles | Hausa fitar da

dau = dù suff. verbal suffix indicating an unexpressed instrument ex na zīdədau gwamak I slaughtered the ram with it | Hausa

dauru *n*. type of woman's hairdo involving braiding | <u>Hausa</u>

dàuyà n. a men's song | <u>Hausa</u>

dauyâ n. (pl. dauyayín) cassava (Manihot esculenta) | <u>Hausa</u> rogo

dauya pūsà, dauyà *n.* yam (*Dioscorea spp.*) | <u>Hausa</u> doya

dàvànàngu adv.time this year | <u>Hausa</u> bana

dāwa *n*. francolin (*Francolinus spp*.) | <u>Hausa</u> fakara

dāwài *n.* (*pl.* **dāwàwin**) cooking pot | <u>Hausa</u> tukunya dàwàna n. (pl. dàwànànin) adulterer | <u>Hausa</u> farka, mazinaci

dawānan n., adj. bow-legged ex ama dawānan bow-legged woman | Hausa cassa

dà wanangè = wanangè *adv*. maybe, perhaps | Hausa wataƙila

Dawanange n. name given to child born after the deaths of previous siblings | Hausa sunan mace ko namiji

dầwànu v.A2c (v.n. dāwánù) act in a foolish way | Hausa

dawûr *n.* cane rat, grasscutter, cutting grass (*Thryonomys swinderianus*) | Hausa gyazbi

dawau v.B (v.n. dawa) 1. tend animalsex Tiye na dawa wara gənaci: mabəɗ baci garau masena **bədlamu.** Everyone tends (the type of animal) that suits him: the neighbor of the goat owner has bought a hyena. 2. graze, forage ex Tlàdin bàbàga, à ya dawà nən, àràwai, ā kàtàyin, bàu. (Jàbì.) Riddle: My father's cattle, when they go foraging, they're white, when they are coming back, they're red. (Beans.) | <u>Hausa</u> yi kiwo

dâwāwà *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> tsuntsu (iri)

dāwī bànà n. large cooking pot for cooking tuwo | Hausa tukunya

dāwī dlùgwan *n*. small pot for cooking *miya* | <u>Hausa</u> tukunya

dāwì gàdâvà n. medim-sized storage pot (third pot in a stack of pots sòròm dāwài) | Hausa tukunya

dāwì gwàrabzà n. small pot for cooking miya | Hausa tukunya

dằwùyà *n*. drumming for sorcery Hausa kiɗan bokaye, kiɗan tsafi

Dâwùzà *n*. a female proper name | Hausa sunan mace

dayaidà stative wound up, rolled up | Hausa nade

- **dàyi** *n*. removing, removal, taking out, taking off (verbal noun of **dǎu**.) | Hausa fitarwa
- dāzău n. stingless bee that lives in the ground and produces sweet nectar | Hausa rakuwa
- dēdù, dēnā v.C irreg. ventive (dēdù with no expressed object, dēnā with expressed object; , incompl. nīdù, nìnā, subjunc. nīdù, nìnā, 2nd subjunc. dìnadù, dìnanā, sg. imper. àyendù, àyennā, pl. imper. àdìnadù, àdìnanā) bring ex Kəlele dena ci bin dole a nina ci. If willingness doesn't bring you, necessity will bring you. | Hausa kawo
- dēkənēkənè *adv.man*. omnipresent | <u>Hausa</u> din-din-din
- desa = dara n. draughts | Hausa dara
 detl id.adj. indicates sitting idly ex ci
 detlci bi?! are you still here?! |
 Hausa amsa amo
- děu v.C irreg. ventive (incompl. nì, subjunc. nì in non-narrative contexts, subjunc. nài in non-narrative contexts, 2nd subjunc. dìna = nna, sg. imper. àyen, pl. imper. ànna = ànìna) come | Hausa zo
- **dì** *v.D* remove, take out, take off (incompletive form of **dǎu** when followed by an object) | <u>Hausa</u> fitar
- dīdəre n. a women's song and accompanying dance, performed during second burial festivities | Hausa
- dīdàm n. a traditional women's loincloth (cf. kupər̃àm) | Hausa fafa dīdīdī n. a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu
- (iri)
- **dī dlùgun = bàrì aikwàk** *idiom* challenge, issue a challenge | <u>Hausa</u> ƙalubale
- **dìkərà** *n.* studying | <u>Hausa</u> karatu, nazari
- $\mathbf{dik}\mathbf{\partial \tilde{r}tu} = \mathbf{dikc}\mathbf{\partial \tilde{r}u} \ v.A2c \ (v.n. \ \mathbf{dik}\mathbf{\partial \tilde{r}ta})$ do more than usual | <u>Hausa</u>

- **dìk**ð**ru** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dìk**ð**rà**) study | <u>Hausa</u> karanta
- dìkcèru = dìkèrtu v.A2c (v.n. dìkcèrà) do more than usual ex gùsku na dìkcèru wanà today I put in a hard day's work | <u>Hausa</u>
- dì mafiyà idiom rest, take a rest (see dău) ex wôwōmà à ramà gō dì mafiyà the praise-crier is speaking without a break | Hausa huta
- dinà n. (pl. dinànin) rag | <u>Hausa</u> tsumma
- **dina = nna** v.C irreg. ventive come (second subjunctive of **děu**) | <u>Hausa</u> zo
- **dina** *v.irreg*. bring out, remove (second subjunctive ventive of **dău**) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dinadù, dinanā** v.C irreg. bring (second subjunctive of **dēdù**) | <u>Hausa</u> kawo
- **dīnār** n. gold | <u>Hausa</u> zinariya
- **Dīnāř!** *interjection* interjection to king on the arrival of a guest | <u>Hausa</u> zaki!
- **dīshǎu** n. (pl. **dīshawàwin**) vulture (Necrosyrtes monachus) | <u>Hausa</u> ungulu
- **dìshū gàmshìyà** *n.* small type of griffon | <u>Hausa</u> mikiya ƙarama
- **dīshū mazəmak** *n.* large type of griffon | <u>Hausa</u> mikiya babba
- **dìwū** *v.D* remove, take out, take off (incompletive form of **dǎu** when no object is expressed) | <u>Hausa</u> fitar
- **dìyawà** n. purple glossy starling (Lamprocolius purpureus) | Hausa shaya
- dìyū see dīwū | Hausa
- dîzhi n. guinea worm | Hausa kukunu
- dlàbgànu v.A2c (v.n. dlabgánù)
 become spoiled, ruined; degenerate,
 become decadent ex Miyakuwa
 dlabganan, da ji gapta ma aci
 furda. When the black ant falls on
 hard time, he puts on wings and says
 he's a winged termite. | Hausa 6aci
- dlàdu v.A1 (v.n. dlàji) 1. split open, break open ex nda dldēnā dau his

- eye was cut open (in a fight). **2.** cut through, pass through, charge through *ex* **da dljinā amgu da dlji riyak** (the horse) ran through the water, then he ran through the *gamba*-grass | <u>Hausa</u> faskare, ratse
- **dləgəmau** = **dləkəmau** n. (pl. **dləgəmàmin**) camel | <u>Hausa</u> rakumi
- **dləgayu** v.A2bi (v.n. **dləgayu**) become blind, go blind | <u>Hausa</u> makance
- **dlàgàyu** v.A2bi (v.n. **dlàgàyù**) become lodged, e.g. something thrown into a tree | <u>Hausa</u> maßale
- dləgdlək n. environs, surrounding area ex d'ak Patiskùm nà dləgdləggarà mak càcpənākshə īrīg Barakùgu the people of Potiskum and environs all gathered for the Barakau festival | Hausa lardi
- **dlògdu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dlògdà**) ransom, redeem | <u>Hausa</u> fansa
- **dlðgìd** *n.* (*pl.* **dlðgàgin**) wrestling | Hausa kokawa
- dlàgíd = dlugùyu n. (pl. dlàgàdcin) blind person | <u>Hausa</u> makaho
- **dlègu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dlègà**) **1.** sling over shoulder or under arm. **2.** hang up | Hausa saɓa; rataya
- dləgwadu v.A2bi (v.n. dləgwadu) purtrify, decompose, go rancid; smell putrid, rancid | Hausa ruße
- dləgwitu v.A2c (v.n. dləgwita) become blind | Hausa makanta
- dləkəmau = dləgəmau n. (pl. dləkmaucin) camel (Camelus dromedarius) | Hausa rakumi
- **dlòktàtònu** v.A2c (v.n. **dlòktàtòna**, **dlòktàtan**) scratch repeatedly, e.g. hens scratching for food | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dlàktàtan** *n.* scratching by hens | <u>Hausa</u> **dlàmà** *n.* donation of money for goods for any purpose | <u>Hausa</u> gudummawa
- **Dləmà** *n.* name for a girl born on Friday | <u>Hausa</u> Jummai
- dlàmàtu v.A2bi (v.n. dlàmàtů) become spoiled, become ruined, become inoperative | Hausa 6aci

- **dləmāwâ** n. Friday | <u>Hausa</u> Juma'a **dləmbō-dləmbò** n. a type of insect that
- attacks beans \mid Hausa ci-wake
- **dlàmtu** v.A2bt (v.n. **dləmtà**, **dlàmət**) spoil, ruin, render inoperative | <u>Hausa</u> fata
- **dləp** *id.* indicates movement downward | Hausa amsa amo
- dlàra n. 1. internal body ache or pain ex
 Dlarak kunuk ayu, a barau arawan
 Kakasku. As for the gazelle's
 stomach ache, it is God who gives it
 potash.; kunu wunyagara ā dlara
 her daughter's stomach is in pain. 2.
 being warlike, belligerent ex tla tku
 ā dlara this cow is belligerent |
 Hausa ciwo; gagara, fada
- **dlərəm** *n.* forest, uninhabited bush *ex* **məzam jingəri dlərəm i vayi** the hunter went to the bush to hunt | Hausa daji, dawa
- **dlàràntàm** *id.* indicates sound of a drum beating | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **Dlòrai** *n.* (*pl.* **Dlòràrin**) Karekare person or language | <u>Hausa</u> Bakarkare
- dlèrài-dlěrai n. a men's kanjau dance, done with movement of the shoulders, performed in a line | Hausa
- **dlðràm-dlðràm** *id*. indicates speaking hoarsely | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- dlàràtu v.A2c (v.n. dlàràtà) disturb, fluster, make one lose one's senses | Hausa
- dlðr6à-dlðr6à id. indicates clumsy running ex na rawa dlðr6a-dlðr6a, kata da kau running clumsily he returned thither | Hausa amsa amo
- **dlàrdu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dlardà, dlàrat**) snap off several things, e.g. peppers or okra | <u>Hausa</u> tsinke, cire
- **dlàrgàdu** v.A2c (v.n. **dlàrgàdà**) fall over, topple (of something large, such as a tree) | <u>Hausa</u> rusa

- dlà dip out (verbal noun of dlǎu and incompletive form used with an expressed object) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dla** dip out (completive of **dlău**with object) | <u>Hausa</u>
- dlàbəru v.A2b (v.n. dlabəra, dlabar) split wood | Hausa faskare
- **dlabùwàk** *n.* castor bean (*Ricinus* communis) | Hausa zirman, kulakula
- dlàɓau = dlàɓu v.B, v.A1 (v.n. dlaɓù, dlàɓà) 1. sit, remain, stay, reside ex a dlaɓ bīci just stay where you are; ndak awayau gāwa dlaɓu ā Ngwajin many powerful men resided at Ngwajin. 2. be, become ex sū ye dlaɓa gagīci this too has become your land. 3. ((dà) dlàɓa + clause) if it were the case that ex dlaɓa kwam datakwsa bīn, dā rarka kun if that cow weren't tied up, it would chase after you | Hausa zauna, zama
- dladlìya miyá = ta'yi miyá idiom utter incantations during a ritual ex (example from Barakau) Bàba sàu dùkācì! Lakwtù dèngara! Father here is your horse! The time his come! | Hausa
- dlàdlìyu v.A2b (v.n. dladlìyà, dlàdlai)
 beseech, seek blessing ex da dladlī
 miyagəri da sānyi dlugun
 mārəmamin ndīwa wāra
 mətənākshi he sought blessing in
 mentioning the names of great men
 who had died | Hausa roka
- **dlagai** *n*. type of rat found in the bush | Hausa beran jeji
- **dlagdadar** *id.adj*. indicates heaviness | Hausa amsa amo
- dlàgdu v.A2b (v.n. dlagdà, dlàgat) move aside, move off the road, go around a place to avoid it ex na dlagdī pata I made a detour via the bush; nā dlagat I'm going to answer a call of nature | Hausa ratse
- **dlagwdàru** *n.* (*pl.* **dlagwdàràrin**) calabash fragment; old, broken or worn out calabash | <u>Hausa</u> sakaina

- dlakaka id. clucking or cawing of hens ex gâza à dlakaka the hen is clucking | Hausa amsa amo
- dlàkàtu v.A2c (v.n. dlàkàtà) do in a great amount, do forcefully (rain, blows) ex garvàca nda dlàkàtə àm kapa nā áyayi yesterday it poured and even hailed; na dlàkàtacì nā làkōdì I thrashed him with a whip; âm dlàkàtayù the rain poured on me Hausa ba da kashi
- dlàkwai n. stalemate, situation with no apparent resolution ex ka dlàmnā ankal bín, kā dāwà adācì ī kun dlàkwai if you aren't careful, you'll get youself into a pickle; dlăkwí dūniyà vòrəngara dà dagānai the tight situation has departed from me | Hausa kākā-nikā-yi
- **dlakwâk** *n.* (*pl.* **dlakwakwín**) rake for clearing farm before planting | <u>Hausa</u> manjagara
- **dlakwdàk** *n.* alley, narrow passage between houses | <u>Hausa</u> lungu
- dlàmak Səku interjection amazing!, hard to believe!, strange but true! ex dlàmak Səku! amà mì pāpa à vâga dà 'yàwēnā àrwàri power of Allah! a woman who is not quite all there has given birth to a genius | Hausa ikon Allah!
- **dlamdlàm** *n.* (*pl.* **dlamdlàdlin**) forest | <u>Hausa</u> daji
- dlamrà n. epidemic, widespread illness ex dàfau təku təfengara na dlamra this hot weather has come along with widespread illnesses | Hausa anoba, cututtuka
- dlàmu v.A1 (v.n. dlàmà) 1. make, do ex nda dlama bē wāra ndā dlamau let one do what one wants to do; a dlam səma gãwa make a lot of beer.

 2. perform an action on a object in a way appropriate to that object ex Maina Dabəra dlam amātau danamak nā gūmū vād Maina Dabara married 140 wives; dlamə

- kūto he worked the bellows; dlama dlugun he performed a naming ceremony; dlam īkshi jibak jīrēwa nā kun gayi he ruled them fairly and with unity of purpose; dlama guzapəna he was taken into slavery. 3. spend a period of time ex Mai Badāvo dlam vuwan gatkasa ā ɗak maɗamba Mai Badayo spent seven days on the **madamba** mat. **4.** (*intr*.) be possible ex ā dlamau bai it's impossible. 5. become dlaməngəri Mai he became Mai Hausa yi, yiwu, zama
- **dlanâk** *n.* (*pl.* **dlananín**) brains | <u>Hausa</u> ƙwaƙwalwa
- **dlànjì** n. African rosewood (*Pterocarpus erinaceus*) | <u>Hausa</u> madobiya
- dlankwar n. snoring | Hausa minshari dlapu v.A1 (v.n. dlapi) pierce, stab (object may be the instrument or the victim) | Hausa soka
- **dlarai** *n*. a chicken with black and white checks | <u>Hausa</u> wake-wake
- **dlàràrem = kàshùgo** *n*. spear with a barbed point | <u>Hausa</u> mashi
- **dlārau** *n.* (*pl.* **dlārarau**, **dlāraucin**) mat similar to **būcì**, woven from fronds of the deleb palm | <u>Hausa</u>
- dlàrbìdu v.A2c (v.n. dlàrbìdà) be humorous, be a joker ex i ma Babayo a dlarbida a mənduwa dəgəm I said that Babayo was being comedic at the chief's house | Hausa ban dariya
- **dlàr̃du** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dlar̃dà**, **dlàr̃at**) cut, rip, scrape, abrade | <u>Hausa</u>
- dlargàu n. ulterior motive, hidden agenda, hidden meaning, something suspicious ex kunu ramà təku nà dlargàu there is something suspicious in that talk | Hausa
- dlàrta6uwà n. thistle (Centaurea perrottetti, C. praecox) | Hausa dayi
- dlartàk n. file for shaping metal blades such as knives | Hausa mawashi

- dlàtàka n. | Hausa adaka
- dlǎu v.D (v.n. dlà) (compl. dla when not phrase final, incompl. dlǎu = dlìwū with no object expressed, incompl. dlà before objects, subjunc. dā dlì, sg. imper. âa dli) dip out, draw water | Hausa diba
- **dlàutu = bèrdèngelàtu** v.A2b (v.n. **dlautà, dlàwat**) become entangled, e.g. a goat in a tethering rope | <u>Hausa</u> harde
- dlàwāpì = dlàwāpù n. 1. condolences on a death. 2. pensiveness | <u>Hausa</u> jaje, ta'aziyya; tagumi
- **dlayâ** *n.* (*pl.* **dlayayín**) ulcer | <u>Hausa</u> gyambo
- dlendlènn. type of flying squirrel,
familyAnomaluridae,
Perhaps
squirrel
(Anomalurus beecrofti)perhaps
squirrel
Hausa
kuregen bisa
- **dlènker** *n.* loose leaves hitting agains stalks in the wind | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dlì** v.D dip out (imperative form of **dlǎu**) | Hausa
- **dli** *v.D* dip out (subjunctive form of **dlău**) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dlīrð6** *n*. funny, jovial person | <u>Hausa</u> mai ba da dariya
- **dlìwū** *v.D* dip out (incompletive form of **dlău** used with no expressed object) | <u>Hausa</u>
- dlìyū see dlīwū | <u>Hausa</u>
- dlùgun n. (pl. dlùgwàgwin) 1. name. 2. (mpa dlùgun) give a name, name something ex wa mpi dlugungu Pataskamo let's call it Potiskum | Hausa suna
- **dlugùyu = dlògid** *n.* (*pl.* **dlugùyàyin**) blind person, blindness | <u>Hausa</u> makaho, makanta
- **dlùgwam** *n.* (*pl.* **dlùgwàgùmin**) brave man, great warrior | <u>Hausa</u> jarumi
- dlùgwàn n. (pl. dlùgwàgwin) 1. sauce, miya ex dlugwan rītàrin broth (so called because market day in Potiskum is Sunday, meaning one

- will have meat-flavored broth on Monday). **2.** ingredients for *miya* | Hausa miya, kayan miya
- **dlùgwankù** *n.* a type of harmless green snake, probably irregular green snake (Philothamnus irregularis) | <u>Hausa</u> damatsiri
- **dlùgwanku** *n. miya* made from baobab leaves | Hausa miyar kuka
- dồkù đôk gâza n. white grub found in dung | Hausa gwazarma
- **dollè** *conj.* it is necessary, perforce *ex* **Kəlele dena ci bin dole a nina ci.** If willingness doesn't bring you, necessity will bring you. | <u>Hausa</u> dole
- **dòre** *n*. letting animals wander freely when grazing | <u>Hausa</u> kiwon Allah
- dù suff. (used when no object is present or when followed by an indirect object pronoun; replaced by nā when a direct object follows) suffix used to convert intransitive (usually unaccusative) verbs to transitive when no object is expressed (replaced by nā when object is present) ex jədù take, transport (< ju 'go'); nda bənici sau nda yidici they cooked for him and took it to him | Hausa
- dù suff. (replaced by nā when a direct object follows) totality extension used with transitive verbs when no object or indirect object pronoun is present ex tadù he ate it up (cf. tau 'he ate'); sau wənyaci na redici atu here's your daughter that I saved for you | Hausa
- dù = dau suff. verbal suffix indicating an unexpressed instrument ex na karədu īci dəm I chopped wood for him with it | Hausa
- duɗur id. indicates a hard blow ex Da baritu zhəmbi duɗur. She gave her a hard blow to the back. | Hausa amsa amo
- **dùgo = dògo** *adv.*, *part.* yet, not yet | <u>Hausa</u> tukuna

- dùgùd id.adj. here and there ex Dùgùd āssàu dùgud ā vòdà. (Mədunkwi.)
 Riddle: Here and there in the hut, here and there outside. (A gourd drinking cup.) | Hausa amsa amo
- **dugûl** *n.* (*pl.* **dugulalín**) morsel of meat, muscle | Hausa tsoka
- **dugulgùl** *no* (*pl.* **dugulgùlin**) the vine *Cissus populnea* | <u>Hausa</u> dafara
- dùgùru v.A2b (v.n. dùgùrà) look at, spot, see at a distance | <u>Hausa</u> hanga, tsinkaya
- dugùru n. (pl. dugùràucin) a woman or female animal which is past childbearing age ex dugùru tlà infertile cow; dugùru akù infertile goat; nòn à dugùru gàda vòdūgəri bòlân bai a person becomes infertile because his urine is not good | Hausa
- dugzhðr n. last remaining member among one's family peers ex Gåji ðtəngərì, gùsku na dlàmgānai dugzhðr Gaji has died, and now I have become the only one remaining among my siblings | Hausa
- dùja n. frankincense tree, used for incense and as a remedy for high blood pressure (Boswellia dalzielii; B.odorata; Commiphora kerstingii) | Hausa ararra6i, hanu
- dùkà n. (pl. dùkàkin) horse | <u>Hausa</u> doki
- **dùkà Kàkaskù** *n.* praying mantis | Hausa ƙoƙi-ƙoƙi
- **dùkà wûrji** *n.* a large, fast-running spider | <u>Hausa</u> rozo-rozo
- **dùkɗu** v.A2b (v.n. **dùkɗà**) grunt, strain, force on bowels to defecate | <u>Hausa</u> nisa
- **dùkshi** *adj.*, *n.* (*pl.* **dùkshàshin**) heavy; weight, heaviness | <u>Hausa</u> nauyi
- dūkù n. (pl. dūkwàkwin) praise singer accompanied by drums | Hausa maroki mai ganga, makaɗi
- dùkwàd n. taking something away in the presence of its owner, but without his permission ex Dòkwàd kòrà bai.

- Taking something in the presence of its owner is not theft. | <u>Hausa</u> shan ido
- dùkwầd-dùkwầd id. indicates fast walking ex ā rāki nā dùkwầd-dùkwầd ka katai gusəsku go quickly and come right back | Hausa amsa amo
- **dùngùdlu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dùngùdlà**) butt with head | Hausa tunkwiya
- **dùngum** n. a person missing fingers and toes | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dùngun** *n*. remedy for, necessary thing for a task *ex* baya ā gərid, dungun shashak for something in a hole, the way to get it out is prodding | Hausa magani
- Dùngùrùm n. Kaduna ex Dàlulè jìnā ramagara kapa ī Dùngùrùm Dalule took her (legal) complaint all the way to Kaduna | <u>Hausa</u> Kaduna
- dùniyâ n. (pl. dùniyayín) the world | Hausa duniya
- **dùnìyàbu** *n.* wealth, things of value | Hausa dukiya
- **dùnìyàtu** v.A2c (v.n. **dùnìyàtà**) for the world to run its course, come to an end | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dùnkùdùm** *n.* unfried peanut pulp | Hausa kuli-kuli
- dùriyà n. marketing on a day other than the normal market day | <u>Hausa</u> kasuwar ran fashi
- dùrkùs id.adj. indicates thickness of liquid ex na ba calam durkus na shi i wayugānai I got some thickly mixed water and flour and drank my fill | Hausa amsa amo
- dùs n. (pl. dùsàsin) densely wooded area of bush | Hausa kurmi
- **duwâ** *n.* (*pl.* **duwawín**) well (for water) | <u>Hausa</u> rijiya
- duwàkà n. a woman whose vagina is blocked (a congenital problem) ex
 gwàngùrak bīn, â zəbà duwàkàn tai? other than an old person, who

- would marry a woman with a blocked vagina? | Hausa
- **dùwâl** *n.* (*pl.* **dùwalalín**) brass stirrup | <u>Hausa</u> likkafa
- **duwâr** *n.*, *adv.time* afternoon from about 2-3 PM | Hausa azahar
- **duwà tātarú** *n.* larva of digger wasp | Hausa furau
- dūzhì n. (pl. dūzhàzhin) owl (Ptilopsis leucotis) | Hausa mujiya

D

- **dəbadlu** v.A2bi (v.n. **dəbadlu**) bend, get bent, be crooked, bend in a curve | <u>Hausa</u> lanƙwashe, tankware
- **dəbdu** v.A2b (v.n. **dəbdà, dəbət**) sell | <u>Hausa</u> sayar
- **dðdku** v.A2b (v.n. **dðdkà**) peek, peer into; spot, see from afar | <u>Hausa</u> leƙa; hanga
- **dòga** *n*. reconciliation with angry wife | <u>Hausa</u> biko
- **d**ègəs n. limping | <u>Hausa</u> dingishi
- **d'àgàdu** v.A2bi (v.n. **d'àgàdù**) become lame | <u>Hausa</u> gurgunta
- d'àga miyá idiom imitate a manner of talking ex zəgà ā kârùwà mâmū ă d'àga miyagarà the sorceress is speaking in tongues and the children are imitating her | Hausa kwaikwayon magana
- **d'èga təra** idiom menstruation | <u>Hausa</u> haila
- dôgau v.B (v.n. dôgà) follow a road, travel along on ex kà dôgà kôri bái don't pay any attention to him | Hausa bi
- **d'àgu** v.A1 (v.n. **d'àgà**) **1.** follow, come after in sequence. **2.** conciliate angry wife | <u>Hausa</u> bi, yi biko
- **dðgwāgwàk** adj., n. (pl. **dðgwāgwàgwin**) bitter, astringent; bitterness, astringency | <u>Hausa</u>

- dògzu v.A2b (v.n. dogzà) move in a group, form a crowd; pile on, pile together ex ndak vòdà toku mak dògzənākshi mìyà mâvgi dògòm the people of this quarter all formed a crowd at the door of the mai; Kûlè dògzənā mardū ì ada gàrofkâ Kule piled millet on top of the sorghum | Hausa dunguma
- **Dòkà** *n.* second traditional Ngizim month | <u>Hausa</u>
- dòkau v.B (v.n. dòkàyà (dòkì before object)) exceed, surpass, be more than, be better than ex mbasu kəlappiya dokanā mbasu garva living in good health is better than living as king; ā dokī yuwan gūma bai it won't exceed 10 days; jirēwa dokanā dūkak dūyak ī awayau truth is stronger than an iron horse; gadlīci gādūn, nya ī sāfor dokadīci if your granary is empty, the best thing for you is to go trading | Hausa fi
- dəkik ... n. more than ... ex dəkik ka sau more than that | Hausa
- **dəktu** v.A2b (v.n. **dəktà**) remove clean liquid after sediment has settled out | Hausa tsiyaye
- **dòku** v.A1 (v.n. **dòkà**) thresh chaff from grain by pounding in a mortar or on the ground | <u>Hausa</u> sussuka
- dòmau = dòmu v.B, v.A1 (v.n. dòmà) straighten out (bent or crooked thing); become straight, flatten something by rubbing smooth | Hausa mike
- **dəmbà** n. (pl. **dəmbàbin**) cat's whiskers (Gynandropsis pentaphylla), used as a potherb | Hausa gasaya
- **dòmìyu** v.A2b (v.n. **dəmiyà**, **dòmài**) (sg. imper. **a dəmiyí**) **1.** guard, protect. **2.** wait on, attend | <u>Hausa</u> (1) tsare, (2) jira
- **dòmu** v.A1 (v.n. **dòmà**) train (animal), discipline | <u>Hausa</u> hora

- **dômu** = **dômau** v.A1 (v.n. **dômà**) straighten out (bent or crooked thing); become straight, flatten something by rubbing smooth | Hausa mike
- **dəngà** *n*. ceaseless seeking of fornication | Hausa neman mata
- d'ingəle n. exaggeration ex babu ruran gawa aci ne baba d'igəlek rama somebody who talks a lot is likewise an exaggerator | Hausa karin gishiri
- dətlok id. indicates a little bit, a drop ex atu da dawi amigara i kun gərwagarau da datlkeci am ditlok i miyagəri she put her finger in her gourd bottle and dropped a little drop of water into his mouth | Hausa amsa amo
- **d'òvầru** v.A2c (v.n. **d'òvầrà**) threaten by pointing finger or weapon | <u>Hausa</u> nuna
- d'àzèl id. indicates a pile of something long and flexible, like ropes, intestines ex aci d'azel na bai yaidana atu he (a snake) was dizel and he had wrapped around her | Hausa amsa amo
- da n., prep. 1. on, on top of, onto ex ā da adagā on my head; zənzən da gāyi ī dak dayak let the tale climb onto the goat. 2. concerning, about, the subject of ex bē na nci na rami ā dak ramak dlugun Pataskamo what I want to say concerns the name of Potiskum; da vəringəri ī dak təmāku he went out to see about the sheep | Hausa kan
- dầ n. (pl. dầdin) (đầwu 'the town') 1. town, city; (with plural pronoun) hometown ex dãwà; dãjà yours and my home town; my hometown. 2. country, homeland. 3. (as a locative) on the ground, to the ground, down ex zəgər ā dan, mbīkda ye ā dā if the foot is on the ground; magāya waka

- ngum ba tam, balle wāra ndā vərkē īci ī dā? what does the person who climbs tree get, much less one to whom things are thrown down. 4. (in weather and similar expressions) "the environment", "it" ex dā tlanəngara the dawn has come; dā āyuwa darkness (from clouds, etc.) | Hausa gari
- **d'àdam** *n*. repairing, repair (verbal noun of **d'àlmu**) | <u>Hausa</u> gyara
- **dādukôk** *n.* (*pl.* **dādukwakwín**) stone for shaping grinding quern | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dầfau** *n.* **1.** heat, hot weather. **2.** perspiration, sweat | <u>Hausa</u> zuffa, gumi
- dagài det.indef. 1. a, a certain, some, a certain person or thing, some ex nən dagai wāra na tuwainā dlugun-gu a certain man whose name I have forgotten; mangagəri dagai one of his friends. 2. another, other, another one, others, some X else ex dagai būkə nən, dagai dā bi when one lacks, someone else gets; tərku shālə mətuk mīk dagī bai an orphan doesn't concern himself with the death of someone else's mother | Hausa wani, wata, wadansu
- **dà gàuɗak** *n*. drought | <u>Hausa</u> fari **da gàyi** *adv*. together | <u>Hausa</u> kai ɗaya
- **d'àlmu** = **d'ànmu** v.A2b (v.n. **d'almà**, **d'àd'am**) **1.** repair, fix. **2.** pluck peanuts from dried vines | <u>Hausa</u> gyara
- **dàmbau** n. small stone | <u>Hausa</u> tsakuwa
- dangaya n. coarsely pounded grain used to make tuwo ex ama ā bəna shar bai sai nā dangaya the woman does not cook tuwo except with coarse flour | Hausa tsaki na yin tuwo
- **Danjăm** *n*. proper name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji
- **ɗànku** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **ɗankà, ɗànak**) sew | Hausa ɗinka

- **d'ànmu = d'àlmu** v.A2b (v.n. **d'anmà, d'àd'am**) **1.** repair, fix. **2.** pluck peanuts from dried vines | <u>Hausa</u> gyara
- dầnu v.A2a (v.n. dầnau) cry, weep; cry out, howl; cry for, mourn ex adēyau ā dãnau ī hērə bai the fox does't howl if things are fine (where there's smoke, there's fire); wa dãna mīwa we are mourning our mother (refrain of a funeral lament) | Hausa koka
- **ɗarai** *id.* indicates being full of liquid ex gùsku gumbàk nìyingarà ɗarai today the pond is completely full | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- dàri n. (in am dari) water in which grain from which bran is removed has been soaked in preparation for pounding into flour ex na panā âw ī dàri I poured grain into water (for soaking) | Hausa tsari
- daru v.A2a (v.n. dara) 1. prepare thatch grass by separating into bunches. 2. cut into long strips ex Nda ramau bīn, ngalte nda darak rəvək ayaku ī dukwak bai. Unless it's just talk, no one has ever split a turtle hide into a bowstring. | Hausa yage
- daru = dauru = raru = rauru v.A2a (v.n. dara) call, call to, call by name | Hausa kira
- dàsu v.A1 (v.n. dasù) be all gone, be finished ex dəgak dasuk āman, səlke ā kargungu bai as for the arrow destined to bring one's years to an end, chain mail is not a remedy for it | Hausa kare
- dasu v.A2a (v.n. dasa) pour liquid or powder through narrow opening ex da zaci batara da dashi i kunuk cizəmi she pounded the spices and poured them into a cizəmi gourd | Hausa dura
- datlâk n. concavity | Hausa gantsarwa

- **dātlàwu** *n.* gall bladder | <u>Hausa</u> maɗaciya
- dàtlku v.A2b (v.n. dàtlkà) drip, pour in drops ex àyan ka datlkānī kàr̃gun dlòrag dà come and put some medicine drops in my eyes | Hausa diga
- **dàuru** = **daru** = **ràuru** v.A2b (v.n. **dàurà**) call, call to, call by name ex **Kûlè ā daurà amàgānái** Kule is on the prowl for my wife | <u>Hausa</u> kira
- dàuzu v.A2b (v.n. dauzà, dàwas) make a strong effort, exert one's forces ex akshì dàuzə bì nən, jà rànūnākshì if they don't try harder, we will surpass them; à dàuzanā tàkākùn work hard! | Hausa
- **dāwàg āsək** idiom circumcisiom ("putting in the market" because a circumcised boy is mature enough to become part of the marketplace) | Hausa kaciya
- dầwu v.A2a (v.n. dãwà) 1. put, place ex dãud ī shi dlugwan she put it under the miya ingredients. 2. cause ex Səku dãwa Baraya ā garvāta bai Allah caused that Baraya not reign; madta ā dāwa kanjau ī dānau squeezing causes the kanjau to sound | Hausa sa
- $\mathbf{d}\mathbf{\tilde{a}}\mathbf{w}\mathbf{u}$ *n*. (definite form of $\mathbf{d}\mathbf{\tilde{a}}$) the town | <u>Hausa garin</u>
- **dâyədù, dâyənā** *v.A1t* lead astray, mislead | <u>Hausa</u> 6ad da
- dayâk n. (pl. dayayîn) male goat ex dayak tlôd castrated goat obtained while a girl is young and kept seven years until her marriage, when it is slaughtered as part of the wedding festivities | Hausa taure
- **dayak-tlàk** *n*. castrated goat | <u>Hausa</u> taure
- **dầyi** *n.* (*pl.* **dầyǎyin**) coarse part of pounded flour | <u>Hausa</u> tsaki
- dàyu v.A1i (v.n. dayù) (sg. imper. a dayí) 1. get lost, go astray (literal

- and figurative) ex allibañam nā gəñāzan ā təngu ā ɗayu bai a needle with thread through its eye won't get lost. 2. disappear from view | Hausa 6ata, 6ace
- **ditlok** *id.* indicates falling of a drop of water *ex* **da datlkeci am ditlok i miyagəri** dripped some water *ditlok* into his mouth | Hausa
- **dîyàm** *n*. hot ashes | <u>Hausa</u> raushi, rubuɗi
- **dîyàm-dîyàm** *id.adj.* indicates mildly bitter taste *ex* **akur̃nau dləmatəgara**, **dləməgara dîyàm-dîyàm** the *kunu* has gone sour, it tastes sort of bitter | Hausa amsa amo
- **dîyi** *n.* (*pl.* **'yawàwin**) **1.** offspring. **2.** birth, giving birth. **3.** fruit | <u>Hausa</u> ɗa, 'ya, 'ya'ya; haifuwa, 'ya'yan bishiya
- **dîyu** v.A1 (v.n. **dîyá**) bring fire ex na **diy** aka I brought fire | <u>Hausa</u>
- **dol** *id.* indicates spitting | <u>Hausa</u> amsa
- **dol = toi** *id.* indicates the very top, the apex | Hausa amsa amo
- **dòllàtu** v.A2c (v.n. **dòllàtà**) spit | Hausa tofa
- **dûgdu** *adj.*, *n.* (*pl.* **dugdàdin**) lame; lame person | <u>Hausa</u> gurgu
- **dùgdùtu** v.A2c (v.n. **dùgdùtà**) become lame | <u>Hausa</u> gurgunta
- **dukwâk** *n.* (*pl.* **dukwakwín**) **1.** bowstring. **2.** leather cord attached to a calabash as a handle. **3.** leather cords attaching the two heads of a double-headed drum. **4.** leather waistband to which loicloth is attached | <u>Hausa</u> (1) tsirkiya; (2) mariƙin ƙwarya
- **dùrāwà** *n.* (*pl.* **dùrāwàwin**) type of small ant | <u>Hausa</u> kiyashi
- **dūtâ** n. (pl. **dūtatín**) bird | <u>Hausa</u> tsuntsu
- **dūta wəndùwà** n. Senegal fire finch (*Lagonostica senegala*) | <u>Hausa</u> tsada, baiwar Allah
- **ɗuwak** *n*. udder | <u>Hausa</u> hantsa

- dùwànu v.A2b (v.n. duwànà) (dirt or particles) settle out of water ex âm təku dùwànungara nən, à saun dàshi the dirt has settled out of the water, whoever wants to drink, let him drink | Hausa
- **dùwàtlədù, dùwàtlənā** *v.A2bt* tire out | <u>Hausa</u> gajiyar da
- **dùwàtlù** *n* tiredness, fatigue *ex* **nda duwàtlù? nā duwàtlù bai** (standard greeting and response) how's the tiredness? there's no tiredness | <u>Hausa</u> gajiya
- **ɗùwàtlu** *v.A2bi* (*v.n.* **ɗùwàtlù**) become tired, be tired | <u>Hausa</u> gaji
- **ɗùwàyu** v.A2bi (v.n. **ɗùwàyù**) sprout, become bushy | <u>Hausa</u> tofu
- **dūyāk** *n.* (*pl.* **dūyayín**) metal, iron | Hausa ƙarfe

F

- fədu num. four | Hausa hudu
- Fəlātà n. (pl. Fəlātàtin) Fula person or language | <u>Hausa</u> Bafilatani, Filatanci
- **fènà** *n*. (*pl*. **fènànin**) calabash, gourd bowl | <u>Hausa</u> ƙwarya
- **fòntu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **fòntà**) wither, shrivel | Hausa yanƙwana
- f**òra** n. (pl. f**òràrin**) disease | <u>Hausa</u>
- **fèrak jă** *n*. AIDS; (originally) a genital affliction of dogs | <u>Hausa</u> sida, cutar ƙanjamau
- **fôrda** = **pôrda** *n*. (*pl*. **fordàdin**) large flying termite | Hausa shinge
- **fər̃ɗai** *n*. dancing about in happiness | Hausa
- **fàr̃fàr̃tu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **fàr̃fàr̃tà**) backbite, abuse someone when he is not present | <u>Hausa</u>
- **fàrfàru** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **fàrfàrà**) roll back and forth between palms, e.g. swizzle-stick | <u>Hausa</u> murje

- **fòru** v.A1 (v.n. **fòra**) be sick ex **na fòrədu** I was sick | <u>Hausa</u> yi rashin lafiya
- fəskâ n. (pl. fəskakín) face | Hausa fuska
- **fðtàk** *n.* (*pl.* **fðtàtin**) trimmings from animalÆs hoof | Hausa
- **fòtaufòcì** *n.* the practice of a parasitic person who himself gets someone to depend on him | <u>Hausa</u> bara a kan bara
- fətkən n. need ex fətkən bəna iyu na ba biwu bai I am in need, I don't have anything | <u>Hausa</u> bukata
- **fòtku** *v.A2bti* (*v.n.* **fòtkà**) (*tr.*) untie, loosen; (*intr.*) become untied, become loose | <u>Hausa</u> kwance
- **fòtu = pòtu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **fòtà**) extract, pull out, pluck (feathers, etc.), remove *ex* **Jakuwa bədlamu a pətaun daraga.** As for a hyena's cap, its a thorn fence that can pull it off. | Hausa cire
- fàcu v.A1 (v.n. faci) throw at ex a facaci bəlan! take a good throw at him!; ī dambàsùgâ sē wənya ɗagài dà fàcayù nà gugùyàk I was sitting when some girl threw a stone at me | Hausa jefa
- **fàidàtu** v.A2c (v.n. **fàidàtà**) be useful, benefit | <u>Hausa</u> amfana
- fak id., adv. at a great distance, all the way to a distant place; a long time from the present moment ex nà yi fak Təldè gàdà na ndəmai aci I went all the way to Jos in order to greet him; da dak gusku fak nā dlamak guru bai starting from today and forever I will not act jealously | Hausa
- farà n. (pl. faràrin) direction ex ā yē buwa ī farau I am traveling in that direction | Hausa waje
- fatàwàn interr. adv. when? | <u>Hausa</u> yaushe
- fatàwànke quant.univ., adv.time always, anytime, whenever ex Dababkin wəndùwājà ā vòrà nən,

fatàwànke sē bàrījà gōrò. (Gàrùwàwin) Riddle: When the girls in our house go out, they always share out kolas to us. (Goats-referring to their droppings) | <u>Hausa</u> koyaushe

Fâtè *n*. a male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

fau id. 1. indicates sour, sourness, having a biting smell ex Albasar me hal gagi bai, da dlam fu bai. If an onion took on the character of the ground, it would smell strong (reference to a child who does not take on the character of his parents).
2. indicates something painful or harsh | Hausa amsa amo

fàunu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **faunà, fàwan**) smell at, sniff at | <u>Hausa</u> sansana

fāyin n. (pl. fāyàyin) wealth | <u>Hausa</u> wada, arziki

fīdok *id.adj*. indicates sourness or spiciness *ex* **gwêbau fidok** very sour guava | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

fìdu v.A2a (v.n. **fìdà**) poke in ribs | <u>Hausa</u> tsabura

fìfi *n*. whistling | <u>Hausa</u> fifito

fìfìyu v.A2c (v.n. **fìfìyà, fìfi**) whistle | <u>Hausa</u> yi fifito

Fìkà n. (pl. Fìkàkin) Bole person or language | Hausa Babole, Bolanci

fîncðku *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **finc**ðkà, **finc**ðk) cut off a little piece on the sly, e.g. meat | Hausa

fitu v.A2a (v.n. **fità**) blow on; start a fire | <u>Hausa</u> hura

fiyu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **fiyà**) blow | <u>Hausa</u> busa **fōdà** *n.* talcum powder, body powder | <u>Hausa</u> hoda

fon n. odor (bad or good) ex na kəmau fon shau I smell the odor of shit | Hausa ƙanshi, wari

fowa = pawa n. (pl. fowawin) odor (good or bad) | Hausa doyi, ƙanshi

fūfû n. (pl. fūfafín) lungs | Hausa huhu fùfùwa n. locust beans full-sized but not ripe | Hausa 'ya'yan dorawa **fūla** *n*. (*pl*. **fūlalín**) Fula cow's butter in balls | <u>Hausa</u> man shanu

fūmâ n. yawning | Hausa hamma

fùwədù, fùwənā *v.A1t* unload | <u>Hausa</u> sauke

fùwâk *n.* (*pl.* **fùwàwin**) horn *ex* **fuwak tầbâ** small container for storing tobacco | <u>Hausa</u> ƙaho

fùwu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **fùwà**) get down, descend, alight (birds) | <u>Hausa</u> sauka

G

g' gen.linker 1. of (genitive linker after vowel and before a vowel or voiced consonant--see k) ex mètug akêk a father's death; mìyag dlèrai Karekare language. 2. genitive linker frozen with 1st person singular genitive pronoun ex wunya-gâ my daughter | Hausa -n, -r

gə gen.linker 1. of (genitive linker after consonants and after vowel before a sonorant consonant--see k) ex gùzòp gə dògòm slave of the king; səsuwà gə mardû millet stalks. 2. genitive linker frozen with 3rd person masculine singular pronoun ex wunya-gərì his daughter | Hausa -n, -r.

gàdàbàs adj. thick, viscous | <u>Hausa</u> kauri

gàdan n. (pl. gàdàncin) younger sibling (brother or sister) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙane, ƙanwa

gàdər *n*. gifts given at a funeral to show condolences | <u>Hausa</u>

gàdàrà n. greediness | <u>Hausa</u> haɗama gàdà n. luck | <u>Hausa</u> sa'a

Gàdantù *n*. name given to a female who is born after father's death | Hausa sunan mace

gàdàwà n. a plant, perhaps Stylochiton lancifolius, whose large leaves are

- used as a bandage on wounds | <u>Hausa</u> kunnen jaki
- **gèdi tìlo** *n*. the weed *Alternanthera* sessilis | <u>Hausa</u> mai kai dubu
- gðdlbu v.A2b (v.n. gədlbà. gðdləb) praise | <u>Hausa</u> yaba
- **gòdu** *v.A1t* (*v.n.* **gòji**) pluck; snap flexible object, such as rope, in two by pulling | <u>Hausa</u> tsinke
- gədùwàn n. (pl. gədùwàwin) type of insectivorous bat (lives in wells) ex
 gədùwàn tìlo a large type of insectivorous bat | Hausa birbiro
- gðjì *n.* thirst *ex* am gðjì cold water | Hausa ƙishirwa
- gðji n. (pl. gðjàjin) handle of hoe or axe | Hausa kota
- **gàjinjàri** *n*. colored rectangular palm leaf mat | Hausa tabarma
- gðl**à**dí = ngðlà'yi n. eating or using one's food in small bits to make it last | Hausa janjani
- gðlóðn *id.adj*. indicates black but dull color *ex* **amak Kulegu zadak tawan,** gðlóðn ka kwankwasak what tribe is that wife of Kule, black like charcoal? | Hausa amsa amo
- gồmà n. (pl. gồmàmin) thigh | Hausa cinya
- gèmsək pətàsu n. meni oil tree (Lophira alata; L. lanceolata) | Hausa namijin kaɗanya, kujeme
- gòmsəgòmsək id.adj. indicates slender shape (see also gàmagàmà) | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- gòmsòk n., adj. (pl. gàmsàk, gòmsàdin) 1. (1) man, male human; hero, he-man; (2). 2. male (human or animal) | Hausa namiji
- gèmsèk d'embà n. any of the weeds Amaranthus graecizens: A. spinosus; A. viridis; Polanisia viscosa; Croton lobatus | <u>Hausa</u> namijin gasaya
- **gònad** *n.* (*pl.* **gònàdàdin**) gums | <u>Hausa</u> dasashi
- gồnamordà n. a tree whos fruits are used in miya | Hausa

- **gònànu** v.A2c (plac. of **gònu**) go around getting, get many | <u>Hausa</u> kakkarɓa
- gènàram n. using language that will not reveal one's personal affairs in the midst of others ex ka ji nən, a tanyici rama gənaram wara a gadavaja na aci when you go, remind him using language that doesn't reveal our affairs with him | Hausa sakaya magana
- gồnầwà n. (pl. gồnầwàwin) likeness, representation, appearance, indication ex dlan gồnãwa nã afkū he resembles his father; Nda lawan gồnawa dòman a da kòrabak. One sees a sign of the rainy season thanks to the clouds. | Hausa siffa, kama
- gồnu v.A1 (v.n. gồnyi) 1. take, receive, accept ex atu da gonyi gorgiyau she took the bowl; da gonnā karēja da ivi ja gầdau they took our things and left us with nothing; se akshi shirin gu mak da gonna madau i miya gayi they became pregnant at the same time. 2. fit well, suit ex zanai gononā yu the gown fits me; Rama gonau: kutor gona voji. The speech is fitting: a tail befits a monkey. | Hausa kar6a; gama
- gồnyì n. (pl. gồnyànyin) penis | <u>Hausa</u> bura
- **gərà** *n*. veranda, covered space in front of a house *ex* **wà shi gərà** we are in the veranda | <u>Hausa</u> baranda
- **gðrðn** *n.* (*pl.* **gðrànànin**) thunder, lightning | <u>Hausa</u> cida
- gðràbu v.A2bi (v.n. gðràbù) become terrified | Hausa razana
- **gðràdu** v.A2bi (v.n. **gðràdù**) (intr.) wake up | <u>Hausa</u> farka
- gðràfiyà n. (pl. gðràfiyàyin) Senegal hartebeest (Damaliscus korrigum) | Hausa dari
- gəraŋ id. indicates being shut tight ex Gəjì gəjì gəraŋ. (Cəma mavəgi.)

- Riddle: "Giji giji girang." (Closing a door.) | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- gərāya n. jaw | Hausa mukamuki
- gðràyù n. (pl. gðràyàyin) cleverness | Hausa wayo
- gðràyu v.A2bi (v.n. gðràyù) become clever; (of a child) show reasoning power, begin to show intelligence, become enlightened ex ja ika kutlīgara jibənā gərayu the dog saw that her children had begun to show awareness | Hausa waye, yi wayo
- gðrann. (pl. gðrazazin) thread | Hausa zare
- gàrbàzu v.A2c (v.n. gàrbàzà) 1.
 become turbid, become clouded ex āmgû gàrbàzungarà, à sa bai the water has become clouded, it's undrinkable. 2. distort the meaning of something ex aci zəga be nda launu bai, mak gərbəzədiwa ramau he doesn't know what was seen, he's completely distorted the story on us | Hausa gurbace
- **Gòremà** *n*. a male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- gəretu v.A2c (v.n. gəreta) 1. come alongside, come even with ex akshi a rakan da rəretai rik wakau they were walking and the came even with where the tree was. 2. arrange in rows | Hausa
- gðrgðdì n. cattle ticks | Hausa girgidi gərgìyà n. (pl. gərgìyàyin) small bowl for measuring | Hausa mudu
- **gərgìya ad'à māyìm** *n*. helmet made of a gourd cup, used to protect a baby from rain or hail | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gərgìya nâwaɗ** *n.* small, round gourd container for paints used in **nàwaɗ** calabash decoration | <u>Hausa</u>
- gərî pro.3 sg.m. his (third masculine singular genitive pronoun); see also acî | Hausa nsa, rsa
- **gòrid** *n.* (*pl.* **gòràrin**) cave, hollow | <u>Hausa</u> kogo
- gərjago n. | Hausa zarto

- **gðrnu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **gðrnà, gðrðn**) scold, shout at | <u>Hausa</u> yi wa tsawa
- gðrtu v.A2b (v.n. gðrtà) pour out liquid, slurp liquid ex Wərwa a təka gðrta adan Wurwa was shedding tears; atu à gðrtà âm she is slurping water | Hausa zuba hawaye
- **gərwà** *n.* (*pl.* **gərwàwin**) gourd bottle with a short neck *ex* **gərwa məndì** small gourd bottle containing potions for casting spells | <u>Hausa</u> buta
- $\mathbf{g} \mathbf{\partial} \mathbf{s} \mathbf{h} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{g} \mathbf{\partial} \mathbf{r} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{u} n$. star | Hausa tauraro gəshî n. (pl. gəshashiin) 1. liver. 2. heart; interior feelings, emotions ex dà gəshî to oneself; gəshigā ā dlamā kārak I will be very pleased; gəshì àràwai happiness (white heart); ama mīk wənya gāmau da banji tak gəshi ī təkak mī ɗiy gəmsū the mother of the daughter began to feel repugnance toward the mother of the boy; mìyà gəshî pit of the stomach. 3. at the very center, deep in, the innermost part of ex da yi dā ki gəshik pata da dlam wənduwagəri ī rīwu he went and looked around deep in the bush and built his house there | Hausa (1) hanta (2) zuciya
- **gəshi gàmtak** *idiom* lack of initiative | Hausa
- **gèskərmi** *n*. cake made of yellow pulp from inside of locust bean pods | Hausa gaskami
- gòvu = gùvu v.A1 (v.n. gòvà) 1. trace, etch, decorate by etching; make tribal marks. 2. write | Hausa zana; rubuta
- gàzàr n. a type of snake whose tail resembles its head | <u>Hausa</u> maciji (iri)
- gɨzàru v.A2b (v.n. gɨzàrù) be left over, remain (remnants of something) | Hausa yi kwantai
- Gòzàzai n. a female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- **gòzhàn** *n.* (*pl.* **gòzhàzhin**) Nile monitor (*Varanus niloticus*) | <u>Hausa</u> guza

- **gèzhi** *n.* (*pl.* **gèzhàzhin**) poor quality millet heads | <u>Hausa</u>
- gəzhî n. (pl. gəzhazhìn) anger ex manā gəzhi he became angry; gəzhik X gadləmatak (nā Y) X harbors ill feelings (toward Y) | <u>Hausa</u> fushi
- ga gen.linker genitive linker frozen with 3rd person feminine singular pronoun) ex wunya-garà her daughter | Hausa -n, -r
- gâ = gânai pro.1 sg. my (genitive
 pronoun); see also iyû ex wənya-gâ
 = wənya-gânai my daughter | Hausa
 na. ta
- ga- ... -ak prefix circumfix for forming past passive participles ex gàmtak dead (from mòtu); gajàwàsak thin (from jàwàsu) | Hausa
- **gàbəmbəm** *n*. pollen of guinea corn, maize, millet | <u>Hausa</u> bununu
- gabərzai n. a boil | Hausa maruru
- gầba n. (pl. gầbàbin) enmity | <u>Hausa</u> gaba
- **gàbàbòrài** *n. miya* made from pounded beans | <u>Hausa</u> miyar wake
- **gàbābu** *n.* (*pl.* **gàbābàbin**) billygoat | Hausa bunsuru
- gàbad n. admonishment, warning ex Mayim a kəmu gabad bin kəmagəri asar. If a child doesn't listen to and admonisment, his future will be disaster. | Hausa gargadi
- **gabāfak** *adj.participle* dented, having a depression (a calabash) | Hausa
- gàbàga n. (pl. gàbàgàgin) narrow strip of white, hand-woven cloth; a gown made of such strips sewn together | Hausa fari
- **gabakak** *adj.participle* burned | <u>Hausa</u> konanne
- **Gabàkau** *n*. **1.** name of male child born after several girls. **2.** a ring worn by a man, signifying that he was born after several girls | <u>Hausa</u> Mato
- **gabākug âu** *n.* earwig | <u>Hausa</u> tsatso, kunaman kara

- gabāniya n. failing to meet, failing to make contact ex ja tana gabaniya na M. Sono M. Sono and I keep missing each other | Hausa sabani
- gàbàntinau n. haze | Hausa hazo
- **Gàbātà** *n*. name of male child born after several girls | <u>Hausa</u> Mato
- Gabau n. male or female name, given to child born after twins | <u>Hausa</u> Gambo
- gàbàyi adj. (pl. gàbàyàyin) having the status of a servant (bàyi) | <u>Hausa</u> bara gàbdu v.A2b (v.n. gabdà, gàbad) admonish, warn | <u>Hausa</u> gargaɗa
- **gàbùzùru** *n.* (*pl.* **gàbùzàràrin**) hairy billygoat | <u>Hausa</u> bunsuru buzuzu
- gàbàbìyu v.A2c (v.n. gabābiyà (note tones)) carry a child on the back without use of a wrapper ex Àlajì gàbàbìyìnāyù Alhaji let me down, Alhaji disappointed me | Hausa yi goyo ba zane
- **gaɓatlà** *n*. beer early in the fermenting process, before it becomes alcoholic | Hausa
- ga6dàmak adj. part. (pl. ga6dàmàmin) rebellious, cocky | Hausa gagararre
- gabīwà n. (pl. gabīwàwin) hemp plant, kenaf (Hibiscus cannabinus) | <u>Hausa</u>
- gầôiyàu n. (pl. gầôiyàwàwin) pumpkin (Cucurbita pepo) | Hausa kabewa
- gaßshu adj. (pl. gaßshāwin) ugly, bad quality ex Gaßshu sənasən rəmana shuk tla. Bad fried cakes are (still) better than cow pies. | <u>Hausa</u> mugu
- gaɓshu làntayù n. type of insect that plays dead when touched | Hausa taɓa-ni-in-mutu
- gàcàfèsən n. spurs on a rooster's foot | <u>Hausa</u> ƙaimi na zakara
- gacâre adv.time just now | Hausa dazu gàcèkərèk n. clitoris | Hausa dan tsaka gàcùfòràk n. (pl. gàcùfòràrin) measles | Hausa kyanda

- gacukùmak adj.participle sec cùkùmu, àɗau gacukùmak | <u>Hausa</u> gàdà n. nosebleed | <u>Hausa</u> haɓo
- gàdək'yik n. (pl. gàdək'yàyin) balsam apple (Momordica balsamina) | Hausa garafuni
- **gàdòmdəm** n. probably the shrub Gisekia pharnacioides | <u>Hausa</u> dandami
- **gàdòmdəm** *id.adj.* firmly, tightly *ex* **miyaksugu gadəmdəm ciməngara** the door is firmly closed | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- gadəra n. (pl. gadərarın) pond, lake | Hausa tabki
- **gầdəri** *n.* (*pl.* **gầdərarín**) worn down hoe blade, rehafted and used for clearing new land | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gàdàbən** *n.*, *adv*. two years ago | <u>Hausa</u> bara waccan
- gàdàgðra n. moneywort (Alysicarpus vaginalis), used as fodder | Hausa gadagi
- gādàgùm n. (pl. gādàgàgwin) rat, mouse | <u>Hausa</u> 6era
- **gàdàgur** *adj.* hard, tough, uncuttable | Hausa tauri
- **gadāgurí** *n.* (*pl.* **gadāgùràrin**) syphilis | <u>Hausa</u> tunjere
- **gadakùwà** *n.* (*pl.* **gadakùwàwin**) small calabash for eating *tuwo* | Hausa
- gadàmès = gadāmès n. 1. small seeds such as for acca, spinach, etc. 2. finger millet (*Eleusine coracana*) | Hausa tamba
- gādāmau n. rheumatism | <u>Hausa</u> mayawuya
- gadamūzai n. (pl. gadamūzazin) possibly the striped hyena (*Hyaena* hyaena) | <u>Hausa</u> ambuli, kure, siyaki
- gadau = cìkàle n. bed made of cornstalks without legs | <u>Hausa</u> gadon kara
- gadāvà n. 1. middle, center ex gar̃də gadāvak dəm he notched the wood in the middle. 2. among, between ex sau Canduwa gadāvākshi there was

- Canduwa among them. **3.** that which is found between *ex* **munen manga! gadāvāwa bəntənā kā sau!** oh no my friend! we are too close for me to act like that! | <u>Hausa</u> tsakiya
- gadàwànak *adj.participle* fool | <u>Hausa</u> wawa
- gadbàyak adj.participle (pl. gadbàyàyi) fat (corpulent) | <u>Hausa</u> mai ƙiba
- gadè n. lying or joking about someone to cause embarrassment or laughter ex gàd'à gadè Bazàm kafa na nci mbàsù nà aci bái because of Bazam's habit of lying I don't like being with him | Hausa yanke
- gadlàmàtak adj.participle (pl. gadlàmàtàtin) ruined, spoiled, irreparable | Hausa
- gadlâ n. (pl. gadladlín) zana-mat | <u>Hausa</u> zana
- gadləbgənak adj.participle (pl. gadləbgənanin) foolish, fool | Hausa
- gadləgwadak adj.participle (pl. gadləgwadadin) rotten, spoiled, rancid | Hausa rußaßbe
- gadlàmàtak adj.participle (pl. gadlàmàtàtin) ruined, spoiled, irreparable | Hausa
- **gàdlòrmai** *n*. a type of pudding made of sorrel, pumpkin, or peanuts | Hausa gwate
- gàdlôrwai n. the creeping plant (Oxystelma bornouense) | Hausa hanjin rago
- **gadladak** *adj.participle* slitted, sliced | <u>Hausa</u> tsagagge
- **gàdlai** *n.* (*pl.* **gàdlàdlin**) woven granary | <u>Hausa</u> rumbu
- gàdlàtàrài n. the traditional Ngizim month following Barakáu | Hausa
- gầdồtu v.A2c (v.n. gầdồta, gādò) inherit | <u>Hausa</u> gada
- gàdu v.Ali (v.n. gadù) snap in two (rope), snap off (fruit off tree), break loose (animal tied up) ex tlāɗin

gadənākshi the cattle broke their tethering ropes | <u>Hausa</u> tsinke

gàdu v.A2a (v.n. gādà) 1. bite. 2. bark (dog) | Hausa ciza; yi haushi

gàdùkà *n*. hobbling two side feet of an animal | Hausa

gầdu màsàuyàk *n.* tsetse fly | <u>Hausa</u> kudan tsando

gadùwà n. (pl. gadùwàwin) bush duiker (Silvicapra grimmia) | <u>Hausa</u>

gàdà conj., prep. (takes linker k with following noun) 1. (with nonsubjunctive tense) because; just because ex kwarbə gwadanu bai gāɗa kuram tatləngara he didn't hoe peanuts because his hoe broke; ta abən bai gāɗa aci ngā bai he didn't eat any food because he was not well; Gaɗak tluwik garva nda daptak dishau na vayak bai. Just because it is the meat of the chief one does not prevent vultures from circling. 2. (with noun) because of, due to, for the sake of ex ja rawa bai gāɗa bədlamu gayi tak we didn't run because of just one hyena; sadaka gāɗa Kākasku alms for the sake of Allah. 3. (in negative clause ending in $b\bar{n}$) were it not that exgādak tla bīn, rārīnok ā bī vavid bai were it not for the cow, the cattle egret would not get ticks. 4. (with negative clause in 2nd subjunctive) lest ex na sanā səma gāɗak ka sa bai I drank the beer lest you drink it. **5.** (in subjunctive clause) in order that ex na dlam kā sau gādak ka ivi guru I did that so that you would cease being jealous. 6. (with noun) for the purpose of ex da ivi dagara rap i vəda gadak lawan she left her eye exposed a little bit in order to see | Hausa domin, saboda

gaɗðbàdlak adj.participle (pl. gaɗðbàdlàdlin) bent | <u>Hausa</u> lanƙwasasshe gàdəkdək n. tonsilitis | <u>Hausa</u> dan wuya, 'yar wuya

gầưagə mồ? adv. because of what?, why? ex kā dlamā kā sau gāɗagə mō? why are you behaving like that toward me? | Hausa don me

gàɗau *adv*. because of that | <u>Hausa</u> saboda wannan

gầɗau adv. empty, empty-handed, unaccompanied, unadorned ex səsūci gāɗau your room is empty; aikwak gāɗau ā ma aka bai an unprotected hand does not pick up fire; da ivi ja gāɗau he left us empty-handed | Hausa

gåddli n. belch | Hausa gyatsa

gàddlu v.A2b (v.n. gāddli) belch | Hausa yi gyatsa

gàdgàmau n. a women's dance done in groups of four, with hands on the chest and movement of shoulders and legs | Hausa

gàdītək = gàtīdək n. hiccup ex ā təkà gàtīdək he has the hiccups | <u>Hausa</u> shakuwa

gàfà = gàfà conj. if, when ex gāfa kwa ikanā acin, kwa ndəm aci when you seem him, greet him | Hausa idan

gāfà = gafà n. day, daytime. day of ex gafak āsək Talātun, nā ya on the day of the Tuesday market, I will come; sē gāfà = sē gāfà ɗagài (standard leave-taking) see you later (until another, unspecified, day); gāfa gayi aci da tuwaynā tausau one (particular) day he forgot to lock up | Hausa rana, ranar, ran

gafafùwà *n.* forked pole used as a vertical support for the roof of a shelter, a bed, etc. | <u>Hausa</u> gwafa

gafakà n. dread, fear | Hausa fargaba gàfau v.B (v.n. gafà) 1. catch, hold, grasp ex Nən ma a ntana gawan, a gafici gəju. If a person says that he will swallow an axe, hold the handle for him. 2. hold out, extend. 3. for pregnancy to develop ex atu

- **gafangara** her pregnacy has begun to show | <u>Hausa</u> kama, rike
- gầfkài det.indef. (in ndau gầfkài) some people, the other people | <u>Hausa</u> waɗansu
- **gàftà tiyu** *adv.time* day before yesterday | <u>Hausa</u> shekaran jiya
- gagðràyak adj.participle (pl. gagðràyàucin, gagðràyàyin) clever, tricky | Hausa mai wayo
- gàgəs n. a woven support put around a child's neck to prevent head from tilting | Hausa
- gagôzbu = gagûzbu adj. having the status of a slave | <u>Hausa</u> bauta
- gāgðzhín n. (pl. gāgðzhízhin) remainder, rest of ex gàgðzhin aukun ā mbasu kəlappiya the rest of your grain will remain safe | Hausa saura
- gagadak adj.participle (pl. gagadin) snapped off, severed | <u>Hausa</u> tsinkakke
- gàgai = gàgīwàk n. (pl. gàgàgin) 1. earth, soil, the ground. 2. country, area ex gagīk Bauci the Bauchi area | Hausa ƙasa
- gàgàràgàdu n. type of sorghum with bend over head (because a warthog pushes down the grain to eat it, but he can't get at the bent over head) | Hausa dawa mai lanƙwasar kai
- gagayà adj. original, traditional ex
 ādak gagayà Ngəzəm original
 Ngizim customs | Hausa ainihi
- gàgdu v.A2b (v.n. gagdà, gàgad) chew off, e.g. corn off cob | Hausa
- gàgīwàk = gàgai n. 1. earth, soil, the ground. 2. country, area | Hausa ƙasa
- gagûzbu = gagôzbu adj. (pl. gàgûzbàbin) having the status of a slave | <u>Hausa</u> bauta
- gâgwvən = gâvgun adj. (pl. gagwvànin, gagwvàncin) short | Hausa gajere
- gàjàgàjà *id.adj*. snarled up, tangled | Hausa amsa amo

- gàjàvər n. (pl. gàjàvəràrin) hornet | <u>Hausa</u> rina
- gajàwàsak adj.participle (pl. gajàwàsàsin) thin | <u>Hausa</u> siriri
- **gajāyak** *n., adj.* (*pl.* **gajāyayin**) one who has taken potions to become invulnerable | <u>Hausa</u> tambayayye
- gàji n. 1. last born sibling; (Gàji) name given to last born, male or female ex gàjāwà our youngest brother/sister.
 2. little finger | Hausa (1) auta; (2) karamin yatsa
- gàkàma adv.time recently, a few days ago | Hausa kwanaki
- **gàkwāra** *n*. hobbling two front feet of an animal | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gàləfù** *n*. support, backing, having someone to depend on | <u>Hausa</u> galibu, gata
- Gàlàdīmâ n. (pl. Gàlàdīmamín) a traditional title, quartermaster | <u>Hausa</u> Galadima
- gàlàgà n. (pl. gàlàgàgin) zana-mat fence | Hausa danga
- **galâp** *n*. durbar, galloping of several horsemen | <u>Hausa</u> daba
- gầlầtu v.A2c (v.n. gầlầtà) look for something that is lost | Hausa cigiya
- **Gàlàunai** *n*. male or female name ("I will see") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- galawa = gaɗe-gàɗè n. idle roving | <u>Hausa</u> yawon banza
- **galgàlau** *n*. pain in the feet from walking a long time | Hausa
- Gàlkāyè n. name given to a female born after a long period of waiting | Hausa sunan mace
- gầmà adj., n. (pl. gầmad) 1. woman, female human being ex māmáu gầmad girls. 2. female ex sàurak gầmà mother-in-law | Hausa tamata, mace
- gàmadlìyàk adj., adv. (pl. gàbadlìyàyàyin) secretly, surreptitiously | <u>Hausa</u> a asirce
- **Gàmadáwà** *n*. third traditional Ngizim month | <u>Hausa</u>

- gamāfak adj.participle a little fermented ex àkurnà gamāfak yāye, tòrku à sa bìgərì even if the gruel has gone a little sour, an orphan will drink it | Hausa ɗan tsattsama
- gầmagầmà id.adj. indicates round shape (see also gồmsəgồmsək) ex a masầtānai fồnànai gầmagầmà, nànci na sərmì, kà màsầnā gồmsəgồmsək bai gầdâ à sərmà bai buy me some round calabashes, I want to make an arrangment with them, don't buy slim tall ones | Hausa amsa amo
- gầmànà adj. (pl. gầmànànin) old (of inanimate things) ex gãmanak duwa an old well | Hausa tsoho, daɗaɗɗe
- gamanak adj.participle (pl. gamananin) a year old | <u>Hausa</u> shekararre
- **gàmànci gagāyà** adv.time a very long time ago, "since the dark ages" | Hausa tale-tale
- **gamarèm, gamarèmge zàtà** *n.* a place where sacrifices are made | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gàmas** *n*. laughter | <u>Hausa</u> dariya
- gambərəkrək n. steam ex dāwigu zəbayingara kafa â di gambərəkrək the pot boiled to the point that it emitted steam | Hausa tiriri
- gàmbàgàdlam n. (pl. gàmbàgàdlàdlàmin) bandicoot, giant rat (*Cricetomys gambianus*) | Hausa gafiya
- **gàmbàram** n. (pl. **gàmbàràrin**) okra (Abelmoschus esculentus) | <u>Hausa</u> kuɓewa
- gambàsak adj.participle (pl. gambàsàsn) well-off financially, wealthy | Hausa
- **gamdəram** *n*. white vest made of handwoven cotten cloth | <u>Hausa</u> 'yar shara fara
- **gamdàdak** *n.* stuttering, stammering | Hausa i'ina

- gàmɗàya n. (pl. gàmɗày:ayin) arguing, contradition, dispute ex dlannākshi gamɗaya they argued with each other; nā ta gamɗaya kəra bai I'm not arguing about whether there was a theft or not | Hausa musu, gardama
- **gàmo** *n.* (used in **dlam gàmo**) have a stroke of luck | <u>Hausa</u> yi dace
- **gamparàm** *n.* Nile perch (*Lates niloticus*) | <u>Hausa</u> 6ariya, giwar ruwa
- gampàtak adj.participle (pl. gampàtàtin) useful | <u>Hausa</u> mai amfani
- gàmpāwà n. (pl. gàmpāwàwin) long curve stick used in hand-to-hand combat; hafted onto a hoe blade to form a gùràvu planting hoe | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gàmpu** *n*. a curved form used to shape a bow for hunting | <u>Hausa</u>
- gàmrārìyàk n. (pl. gàmrārìyàyin) completely worn out hoe blade | <u>Hausa</u>
- gàmsðřkà n. laying of eggs by two chickens or ducks in the same place | Hausa
- **gàmsàk** *n.pl.* (*pl.* of **gòmsòk**) males, men | <u>Hausa</u> maza
- gàmsàkwīnà n. fertility, sexual potency (of men) ex Dòmzà dlàm zòbà nən, àmādəngu ā vərà gāɗa aci gàmsàkwīna bai; gāɗa kā sən dəbayingəri kā jaunak when Dimza gets married the wives always leave him because he is impotent; because of that, he has gotten as fat as an elephant; Kùnâzgatam nà mâmū kà sū bərdədi gada aci gamsakwina Kunazgatam has innumerable children because he is so potent | <u>Hausa</u>
- gamshiya *n*. small type of griffon | <u>Hausa</u> ƙaramin mikiya
- gàmsu v.A2b (v.n. gamsà, gàmas) laugh; laugh at ex kwā gamas gə mō? - jā gamasci what are you

- laughing at? we are laughing at you | <u>Hausa</u> yi dariya; dara
- **gàmtak** *adj.participle* (*pl.* **gàmtàtin**) dead | <u>Hausa</u> matacce
- **gàmtakarak** *n.* (from Blench) buffalo weaver (*Bubalornis albirostris*); [Bargery and Newman defined H. *cakwaikwaiwa* as 'purple glossy starling'] | <u>Hausa</u> cakwaikwaiwa
- gàmtàtar n. stubborn horse ex dùkà mī gàmtàtar à galap bai nā təfa gàdâvak ndàwà a stubborn horse does not race when going amidst people | <u>Hausa</u>
- gam'ya'yid = wûdku = ngûdku n. mosquito larva | <u>Hausa</u> 'yar randa
- gàmzàzəgài ability to use speech cleverly | Hausa fasahar magana
- gânai = gâ pro.1 sg. my (genitive pronoun); see also iyû | Hausa na, ta
- gànakùlàm n. appetizer, small amount of food not enough to satisfy ex ka ta abən wa? na tau, atən gànakùlàm, bāyà tà? did you eat? I ate, but it was just an appetizer, I wouldn't call it food | Hausa
- **gànāmðrdàk** *n*. a type of tree with fragrant leaves used in *miya* or *kunu* | <u>Hausa</u> moromoro
- gànamùwà *n*. red horse with black forelegs | <u>Hausa</u> bola mai baƙin gwiwa, doki (iri)
- ganaptak adv.time frequently, often ex gùsku ndā dlàmà baraká ganaptak bai one doesn't perform the Barakau ritual often anymore | <u>Hausa</u> sau da yawa
- **ganāyik** *n*. cracks in the feet from dryness | <u>Hausa</u> faso
- gandðrvu n. (pl. gandðrvàvin) open space within a compound, courtyard | Hausa tsakar gida
- gandàgèmak adj.participle (pl. gandàgèmàmin) joined | <u>Hausa</u> haɗaɗɗe
- **gàndàv**ðràk *n.* cricket | <u>Hausa</u> tsanya **gànga** *n.* large drum | <u>Hausa</u> ganga

- **gànga ada kufú** *n*. large drum held on the legs and played for dancing | <u>Hausa</u> ganga
- **gànga kòmàg auɗu** *n.* drum played at funerals | <u>Hausa</u>
- gangam adj. (pl. gangàmin) 1. small, little ex Duyak gangan kanana yaye ɗuyak. Iron no matter how small is (still) iron. 2. younger relative, junior ex mì gangam maternal aunt younger than one's mother | Hausa ƙarami
- Gangam Cidi *n.* Local Government | Hausa Karamar Hukuma
- ganjàu n. flood ex ganjàu vàgènâ lùmà gâwa the flood has drawn out a lot of trash | <u>Hausa</u> ambaliya
- **gànjìr̃am** *n*. a type of woman's wrapper | <u>Hausa</u> zane (iri)
- **Gànkìyàu** *n*. a male or female name | Hausa sunan mace
- **gàntàlmà** *n*. (*pl*. **gàntàlmàmin**) homosexual man | <u>Hausa</u> ɗan daudu
- gàntàm n. dominating, taking over, exercising influence ex aci màn bìy ī gàntàm he completely took over; Dlàrī dā mìdù ī gàntàm the Karekares have come and taken over | Hausa kaka-gida
- **gànwà** *n.* joking relationship between a wife and a husband's younger sister (**gànwa**) | <u>Hausa</u> wasan ƙanwar miji
- **gànwa** *n*. husband's younger sister (with whom a joking relationship exists) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙanwar miji
- **gan** *id.* indicates being pressed tight against | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- gàŋ'yàmm id. indicates being sprawled out ex da yi da vəji ī bāka gaŋ'yamm he went and lay off to one side all sprawled out | Hausa amsa amo
- gānyà adv.time late morning ex gānyà màrəm well into late morning | Hausa hantsi
- gàpàrəm n. calamity | Hausa bala'i

- **gàpàrèngə mồ?** interjection an expression used to ward off calamities | <u>Hausa</u>
- gaptâ n. (pl. gaptatín) 1. shoulder. 2. wing. 3. branch of tree | Hausa (1) kafada; (2) fiffike; (3) reshe
- gapta anèm = gapta wakà n. a hidden reference to Fulani people used by Ngizims to conceal the fact that they are talking about them | Hausa
- garâ pro.3 sg.f. her (third feminine singular genitive pronoun); see also atû | Hausa nta, rta
- gàrəfkà = gàvərka n. (pl. gàrəfkàkin) sorghum (Sorghum bicolor) | <u>Hausa</u> dawa
- gàrəm n. fetish | <u>Hausa</u> tsafi
- **gañəmbàzak** = **gañəmbàzak** *adj.participle* scattered about *ex* **kañegu gañəmbàzak** the things are scattered about | <u>Hausa</u> a watse
- garadlak adj.participle (pl garadladlin) wet | Hausa jikakke
- **gàràmàk** *n*. talkative person, garrulous person | <u>Hausa</u> mai surutu
- **garamak** *adj.participle* spoken, having been said *ex* **caman biyu garamak** well, that has been predicted | <u>Hausa</u> fadadde
- **garangama** *n*. rge brass earrings | Hausa
- gàrau = gàrùwau = gàrùwàwin n.pl. (pl. of ākù) goats | <u>Hausa</u> awaki
- garbàca = garvàca adv.time yesterday | <u>Hausa</u> jiya
- gàrbîl n. | Hausa bindiga
- gàrdu v.A2b (v.n. gardà, gàrad) 1. (tr.) cut a notch in; (intr.) be notched ex wakau gardəngəri the tree is cut at its base and is ready to topple. 2. become powerful, become prosperous | Hausa (2) girma, ƙasaita
- **gàr̃gàr̃i** *n*. thorn fence enclosure | Hausa shinge
- **gàr̃gāzà** *n.* meddling in a conversation which does not concern one | <u>Hausa</u> shiga sharo ba shanu

- gầrì n. (pl. gầràrin) man's gown | <u>Hausa</u> riga, gare
- **Gàri** *n*. a male name equivalent to Suleiman | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **garjadà** *n.* small cucumbers (*Cucumis melo*) used for *miya* | <u>Hausa gurji</u>
- **gàrmu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **garma, gàram**) give alms to, pay hommage to, make sacrifice | Hausa
- gar̃nəskù n. whirlwind | Hausa guguwa gar̃tlà id.adj. strongly bitter or sour in taste ex nda sa səma ā mənduwag Ādamu gar̃tla beer was drunk as Adamu's house and it was sour! | Hausa amsa amo
- gàrtu v.A2b (v.n. gàrtà) go around, make a circuit ex na garte kun ɗa I took a stroll around town | <u>Hausa</u> kewaya
- gàru v.A1 (v.n. garù) 1. grow old ex kapa dantu garu se Səku da barikshi wənya gayi they were close to becoming old when Allah gave them a daughter. 2. wear out ex Mbasu i gatər gayi a nina garuk afək. Sitting in one place is what brings about the wearing out of the loincloth. | Hausa tsufa
- gầru n. (pl. gầràrin) any mud wall, esp. wall around a town ex aci danā gāru ī Māmədo he built the wall in Mamudo | <u>Hausa</u> ganuwa
- gàrùwau = gàrau = gàrùwàwin n.pl. (pl. of ākù) goats | Hausa awaki
- garvà n. (pl. garvàvin) 1. reign, cheiftainship, emirate, duties of a chief. 2. chief, emir, mai;. 3. palace of chief, emir, mai | Hausa (1) sarauta; (2) sarkí (3) fadar sarki
- garvàca = garbàca adv.time yesterday | <u>Hausa</u> jiya
- gàrvàtu v.A2c (v.n. gàrvàtà, garvà) rule, lead, reign; become emir, chief, mai | <u>Hausa</u> sarauta
- gasa n. competition | Hausa gasa
- **gāsâ** *n*. (*pl*. **gāsasín**) type of hairy dog | <u>Hausa</u> kare (iri)

- Gàsòki *n*. a male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- gashàkàmak n. the tree Albizia chevalieri | Hausa katsari
- gaskâi n. (pl. gaskakín) roan antelope (Hippotragus equinus) | Hausa gwamki
- gàskam n. (pl. gaskàmin) rooster, cock | Hausa zakara
- gầtðbďài n. broom made of thin twigs used during the rainy season | <u>Hausa</u> tsintsiyar damina
- gầtðkà n. repaying a loan of something with interest ex na bàrīcì gầtðkà maɛɗù fðnà shirin I paid back his loan of grain with interest of two calabashes | Hausa biyan bashi da ruwa
- **gatənkəsak** *adj.participle* propped against, leaning against | <u>Hausa</u> jingine
- gàtər n. (pl. gàtərarin) 1. impression in ground. 2. place, esp. place set aside for special uses ex Gatər daraga a bukak jəjəm bai. The location of a thorn fence will not lack thorns. 3. abandoned place ex gatər wənduwa abandoned house; gatər da ghost town | Hausa gurbi, kufai
- gatərabak adj.participle (pl. gatərababin) decayed, rotten, spoiled | Hausa rubabbe
- gatàr̃6ànak adj.participle turbid; frowning ex âm gumbàk gatàr̃6ànak the water in the pond is turbid | Hausa gurbatacce fuska a daure
- gàtàkèmau = shig agúd n. area of skull behind the ear | Hausa
- **gàtàkàs** *n.* (*pl.* **gàtàkàsàsin**) fetters, hobbles | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gàtàmtàm** *id.adj*. at a loss for words, not knowing what to do next | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **gàtantawa** *n*. snail (living), snail shell used as a top | <u>Hausa</u> katantanwa

- **gatatlak** *adj.participle* broken, smashed | <u>Hausa</u> fasasshe
- gàtīdək = gàdītək n. hiccough, hiccup ex ā təkà gàtīdək he has the hiccups | Hausa shaƙuwa
- gatkasà num. seven | Hausa bakwai
- gàtkau n. (with suffixed plural pronoun) ...selves, each other ex Māmədo nā Dāwura bal ā shawar ī gatkūkshi Mamudo and Dawura were both advising each other | Hausa juna
- gầtla adj. (pl. gầtlàtlin) raw, uncooked; unripe, green; moist, fresh; illconsidered, "half-baked" ex adiyu, guvũ gãtlan dān da 'yawi a gourd plant, if it's stem is green, it will still produce gourds; tla dlam shū gātla the cow emitted fresh manure; gātlagātlak bīkta dəkanā rama gātla half-cooked food is better than halfbaked speech | Hausa ɗanye
- gatlak adj.participle standing ex
 ankalgəri gatlak he is upset | Hausa
 a tsaye
- gatlakàtak adj.participle (pl. gatlakàtàtin) ruined, deteriorated | Hausa lalatacce
- **gàtlàpài** *n.* small axe without a hole through the blade | <u>Hausa</u> gatari ƙarami
- gatlātlàrak adj.participle (pl. gatlātlàràrin) swollen | <u>Hausa</u> kumburarre
- **gàtliyamak** *n.* (*pl.* **gàtliyámamin**) quiver (for arrows) | <u>Hausa</u> kwari
- gàtūlu n. beer set aside for good customers when beer is sold out ex sàmàgā dàmàngarà gàzan gàtūlu my beer has run out except for the gatulu | Hausa
- gàuɗak adj.participle (pl. gàuɗàɗin) dry, hard | <u>Hausa</u> busasshe, mai tauri
- **gaunawu** *n.* comb fringe grass (*Dactyloctenium aegyptiacum*) | Hausa guɗe-guɗe

gàunu v.A2b (v.n. **gaunà, gàwan**) weave a zana-mat or gadlai-granary by interweaving strands of grass | Hausa saƙa zana

gàvərkà = gàrəfkà n. (pl. gàvərkàkin) sorghum (Sorghum bicolor) | <u>Hausa</u> dawa

gàvàvàrài *n. miya* made of pounded beans and squash | <u>Hausa</u> miyar wake

gàvàvìyu v.A2c (v.n. gàvàvìyà)
barbecue, roast on fire ex dàgàm ā
tūman màràmàmin magàràfcin se
da gàvàviyīkshì gwamàk màrəm
the chief was expecting important
guests and he barbecued a big ram
for them | Hausa

gavdak adj.participle (pl. gavdadin) lying down, reclining | <u>Hausa</u> a kwance

gâvgun = gâgwvən *adj.* short | <u>Hausa</u> gajere

gâvgunkwìnà *n.* shortness | <u>Hausa</u> gajarta

gawâ n. (pl. gawagín) axe ex gawà gòmsə-gòmsòk an axe with a heave handle and blade, favored by men; gawà gầma-gầmà an axe with a relative light handle and blade, favored by women | Hausa gatari

gầwa quant. 1. many, much, many of, much of; numerous, in large quantity, in large numbers ex kənasar gầwa many victories; dầwawin gầwa tku these many pots; dầwawin tku gầwa many of these pots; dầfau dlaməngara gầwa it is very hot, it has become very hot; ndầwa captənäkshi gầwa the people gathered in great numbers. 2. the majority, most ex gầwa ndầwa most people | Hausa yawa

gāwàya *n*. pot with the neck broken off, used as a storage vessel | <u>Hausa</u>

gawayak = gawayak adj.participle (pl. gawayayin = gawayayin) well-fed, sated, well-developed physically | Hausa ƙosasshe gầwàyau adj. strong ex gầwàyū dùkà strong horse | <u>Hausa</u> mai ƙarfi

gàwu n. piercing a boil | Hausa sakiya

gàyaima n. (pl. gàyaimamin) 1. a woman who has a special relationship with the boy who is to become mâi; she is chosen from among his relatives while they are both children, she plays a role in his marriage, and she acts as his "double" during the first seven days of his reign. 2. representative for a groom during marriage festivities | Hausa

gàyàutàk n. type of fly that bites cattle | Hausa ƙudan doki

gàyi num., det. 1. one ex anyik wuri gayi one cowrie's worth of milk; Waka gayi a dlama pata bai. One tree doesn't make the bush. 2. a certain one, one from... ex gāfa gayi one day, on a particular day; gayi da kunuk kutlīk ja one of the dog's children. 3. (with noun bearing the previous reference marker w) the other one (from a set), the remaining one (from a set) ex a jibīwa jakau gayi take the remaining bag for us; gàyū /gàyi-w/ the other one, the remaining one (from a set of known size). 4. the same ex 6akumak, miyau gayi, dān da jibi jəjəm tweezers, if the sides are the same size, they will grasp a thorn | Hausa

gayìm *n.* (*pl.* **gayàyin**) cat | <u>Hausa</u> kyanwa

gầyìmà n. the tree Afzelia africana, a type of mahogany | Hausa kawo

gầyu v.A2a (v.n. gãyà) 1. (tr. or intr.) climb, go up ex Gayu waka na sono, Dlaba She climbed a tree with her shoes on, Dlaba (line from a song); nā gāyangā I'm going to climb up; sē nā zayi bīn ā gāya bai unless one has a rope, it is not climbable. 2. (tr.) mount a horse, ride; (intr.) go for a

- ride ex nā gāyingānai ī dūka I'm going riding on a horse. 3. attack ex da sənu fak, Dāwura gāyə Patəskum wam bai from that point on, Dawura did not attack Potiskum again | Hausa hau
- **gà'yalà** *n*. ram or goat with one testicle | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gazâ** *n.* having one's fortune told | Hausa duba
- gāza n. (pl. gāzàɗin) hen, chicken | Hausa kaza
- gazabì n. (pl. gazabàbin) black kite (Milvus migrans) | Hausa shirwa
- **Gàzàbu** *n*. name of a child born after a long barren period | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mutum
- **gâza dabènà** *n*. type of mushroom, probably *Agaricus campestris* | Hausa naman kaza
- **gazafà** n. (pl. **gazafàfin**) heart | <u>Hausa</u> zuciya
- **gazakáu** *n.* (*pl.* **gazakàkin**) arrow poison | <u>Hausa</u>
- gàzau v.B (v.n. gazù) 1. remain, be left over, be left ex ndīwa gaza gāwa bai not many people were left. 2. what remains is..., all that's left is... ex gaza rākan nawa gayi all that remained was one day's travel. 3. (~ r̃ap plus clause) almost ex gaza r̃ap dā na dē bai I almost didn't come | Hausa saura
- **gàzau** *v.B* (*v.n.* **gazâ**) do fortune telling; have one's fortune told | Hausa duba
- gâzbər adj., n. (pl. gazbàrin) tall, long, deep; height, length, depth ex waka gazbər tall tree; duwa gazbər deep well | Hausa dogo, tsawo
- gazgàrà adj., n. (pl. gazgàràucin) 1. (referring to humans) old, elderly ex nòn gazgàrà = gazgàrak nòn old man. 2. old man or woman, an elder ex nā təkak tabtlau da rīk gazgaraucin I have been making enquiries from the elders. 3. older

- brother or sister. **4.** (as adjective for kin relations) older, senior *ex* **mi gazgàrà** maternal aunt older than one's mother; **wòn gazgàrà** eldest son | <u>Hausa</u> tsoho, wa, ya
- gàzgàràtu v.A2c (v.n. gàzgàràta) become old | <u>Hausa</u> tsufa
- gazgàyak adj.participle (pl. gazgàyàyin) well-known | <u>Hausa</u> sananne
- **gàzhi** *n*. long trumpet played for rulers, traditionally made of wood, but now made of brass | <u>Hausa</u> kakaki
- gēgè n. (pl. gēgàgin) side-whiskers | <u>Hausa</u> saje
- **gètlu** v.A2a (v.n. **gētlù**) sustain a sprain | <u>Hausa</u> yi targaɗe
- **gèza** *n*. cornstalk bridle for a cornstalk horse used during the Sawak festival | Hausa geza
- **gīnà** *adv.man.* lying on the back | Hausa rigingine
- Gīshùwà n. second of male twins to be delivered (see Dabðrà) | Hausa Husaini
- gō existential, prep. 1. there is no ... ex məsəgara, gō lābar as for her husband, there was no news. 2. without ex bē gō zəgər something without feet. 3. have no ... ex ī gō dūka I don't have a horse | Hausa babu
- gồdồtu v.A2c (v.n. gồdồtà) thank | Hausa gode
- gōdè n. ignorant person, someone who is unknowledgeable ex dabaku mi zəga ruwa bin atu ne gode if a girl doesn't know how to sing she is a gōdè | Hausa jahili
- gồgalè n. a type of bean food wrapped in leaves and boiled | <u>Hausa</u> gauda
- **gōmâk = gwamâk** n. (pl. **gōmamín**) ram | <u>Hausa</u> rago
- gōrà n. bamboo, cane (Oxytenanthera abyssinica) | Hausa gora

gồrāra n. silver or pewter colored metal ex fònàgā kə gồrārà my bowl is made of pewter | Hausa gorar ruwa

gồri n. a type of bird that guides hunters | Hausa tsuntsun maharba

gōři *n.* snail (the animal itself) | <u>Hausa</u> dodon kodi

gōrò n. (pl. gōràrin) kola nut(s) | Hausa goro

gōrōrò n. small stream bed | <u>Hausa</u>gōto n. diamond-shaped ornament for the hair, usually red | <u>Hausa</u>

gu det.PRM (suffix on nouns, verbal nouns, and entire phrases ending in consonants or e, o, ai, au; w added to words ending in i, u, a, though gu can optionally be used) 1. the, the one previously referred to or implied ex dlùgwàn-gu the miya; sōnồ-gu the shoe; gàrù-gu /gàrau-gu/ (the change au --> ū and the lowering of the final tone are general sound alternations) the goats. 2. suffix on incompletive transitive verbs when no overt object is expressed ex dababkin ā suwāri, akshi ā lawangu the girls were dancing, and they (the boys) were watching them (gu). **3.** optional replacement for a genitive pronoun ex ka ika ɗagai aɗau /aɗà-'w/ gatatlak nən, kā lawan ɗagai andad-gu ā aikwagəri if you see someone with his head broken open, you will see another with his (gu) guts in his hands | Hausa -n, -r

gùbəs n. (pl. **gùbàzàzin**) warthog (*Phacocherus aethiopicus*) | <u>Hausa</u> mugun dawa, gadu

gùbàdu v.A2bi (v.n. gùbàdù) rush off, set off (at a run) ex da gubaji nā rawa he set off at a run | <u>Hausa</u> zura (da gudu)

gùbàmtu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **gùbàmtà**) swell up | <u>Hausa</u> kumbura

gùbɗu v.A2b (v.n. **gubɗà**, **gùbəɗ**) beat, hit, thrash | <u>Hausa</u> buga, doka

gubè n. dubious, questionable ex Umaru ro, gube gə nən, a nci rama jirewa bai Umaru is a questionable person, he doesn't like to tell the truth | <u>Hausa</u> maras tabbas

guɓu v.A1 (v.n. **gùɓà**) soak, e.g. herbs to make medicine | <u>Hausa</u> tsima, jiƙa

gù6zà-gùbzà adv.man. carelessly ex fatawanke a dlamak be nən kasu gubza-gubza she always does things carelessly | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

gùda *n.* (*pl.* **gùdàdin**) a type of special *tuwo* kneaded in oil and eaten on special occasions | <u>Hausa</u>

gùdòmbòzhòm *n*. flat part of the back | <u>Hausa</u> gadon baya

gùdaf *n*. carrying on back (see **gùdvu**) | <u>Hausa</u> goyo

gùdaf àkau *n.* support, allegiance, backing *ex* **aci banā gudaf akau da Kūkāwa** he received support from Kukawa | <u>Hausa</u> goyon baya

gùdlàdlìr *n.* (*pl.* **gù(dlà)dlìrin**) lower back | <u>Hausa</u> kwankwaso

gùdlòmbòròm *id.adj.* huge person | Hausa

gùdlòmbòròm *id.adj.* big, huge | <u>Hausa</u> kato

gùdlðr *n.* (*pl.* **gùdlðdlðrin**) dry, loose bark of tree | <u>Hausa</u> 6awo

gùdlàdlu *v.A2t* (*v.n.* **gùdlàdlà**) wake someone up | <u>Hausa</u> farkar

gùdu n. (pl. gùdàdin) 1. hide or gourd jug used for storing oil. 2. back of the head, occiput | <u>Hausa</u> (1) kurtu; (2) keya

gùdùgul = gwàndàl n. a log placed across a well to pull well rope against when drawing water | <u>Hausa</u> jakin rijiya

gudùgùm n. (pl. gudùgwàmcin) 1. widow who is too old to consider remarriage, but who may live as a companion with another older person (male or female) (cf. kushkùm). 2. a peanut with just one nut | Hausa (1)

- bakarariya; (2) gyaɗa mai ƙwaya ɗava
- **gùdùl-gùdul** *n*. cross-beam of a plank bed | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gùdùmà** n. (pl. **gùdùmàmin**) 1. a man who does has no facial hair. 2. a hornless ram | Hausa shagiri
- **gùdvu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **gudvà, gùdaf**) carry baby on the back | <u>Hausa</u> goya
- **guɗāpiyà** *n.* deep valley | <u>Hausa</u> magudana, kwari mai zurfi
- gùɗatl-gùɗatl id. indicates sound of drinking, guzzling ex dūka ā sak am guɗatl-guɗatl the horse is drinking water with guzzling sounds | Hausa amsa amo
- **guɗumầmà** *n*. the weed *Crotalaria mucronata* | <u>Hausa</u> bi-rana
- gùdùnkur n. impression in the ground into which a pot is placed for stability | Hausa
- $\mathbf{g}\mathbf{\bar{u}}\mathbf{g}\mathbf{u}$ *n*. fissure in the earth | <u>Hausa</u>
- gugutu v.A2c (v.n. guguta) rain hard, rain cats and dogs, pour out large quantity of water | Hausa kwarara, yi ruwa
- **gugùyak** *n.* (*pl.* **gugùyàyin**) large rock; mountain | <u>Hausa</u> dutse
- **gùgùyu** v.A2b (v.n. **gùgùyà**) shake (blanket, gown) | <u>Hausa</u> kakkaɗe
- gùgza miyâ idiom imitate ex gwàngùrak à ramà nən mâmū ā gùgza miyagarà when the old woman talks, the children imitate her; Gèdantù ā sèwàri nən, mâmū càcpà da jì gùgza miyagarà when Gidantu dances, the children gather and imitate her | Hausa kwaikwaya
- **gùgzu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **gùgzà**) **1.** teach. **2.** learn | <u>Hausa</u> koya, koyar
- **gùla = gùla** *n*. wooden plank bed | Hausa gadon katako
- **gul6ò** *n. kunu* without tamarind flavoring | <u>Hausa</u> kunu ba tsamiya
- gūmà num. ten | Hausa goma
- **gumājè** *n.* a long man's or woman's gown | <u>Hausa</u>

- **gùmàrīwà** n. the fodder grasses Eragrostis tremula; E.ciliaris; E. gangetica | <u>Hausa</u> burburwa, komayya
- **gumawú** n. Acacia siberiana | <u>Hausa</u> farar ƙaya
- **gumbàk** *n.* (*pl.* **gumbàbin**) watercourse, stream | <u>Hausa</u> rafi
- **gùmbu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **gùmbà**) escape, slip fom one's grasp; pull from one's grasp | <u>Hausa</u> tsira, sullu6e
- **gùmci** *n.* (*pl.* **gùmcàcin**) chin | <u>Hausa</u> haɓa
- **gùmpəd** *n*. guinea corn head that is spoiled on the stalk | <u>Hausa</u>
- gằmu *num.* tens from 20-90 *ex* gằmu shirin 20 | <u>Hausa</u> gomiya
- **gûmzəd** *n.* (*pl.* **gumzàzid**) musk shrew (*Crocidura spp.*) | <u>Hausa</u> ja6a
- **gùnàm** *n.* (*pl.* **gùnàmàmin**) he shrub Cadaba farinosa, with sweet leaves from which one makes *kunu* | <u>Hausa</u> bagayi
- **gunái** *n.* hip, haunch, side of thigh below hip joint | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gundà masàr̃** *n*. papaya (*Carica papaya*) | <u>Hausa</u> gwanda
- **gunduwa** *n.* large drum played for wrestlers | <u>Hausa</u> ganga
- **gunya** *n*. small-sized horse of mixed red and yellow colors | <u>Hausa</u> alkas, doki (iri)
- gùrəf n. (pl. gùràfcin) large pot used as a storage vessel ex Gùrəf tlē dī nən, ā dīnā kutlī fədu: daragài, gāwàya, jàrgèl, nā jēle. If a large water pot sets to giving birth, it bears four offspring: a chicken feeding bowl, a storage pot, a pot neck, and a potsherd. | Hausa randa
- gùrəm n. (pl. gùrmàmin) two-stringed plucked lute with small round resonator ex gangam gùrəm small gurmi played by children to learn; màrəm gùrəm full-sized gurmi | Hausa gurmi

- **gùrəs** *n.* shallow hole in the ground | Hausa gurbi
- gùràfu = gùràvu n. (pl. gùràfàfin) long-handled planting hoe | <u>Hausa</u> sungumi
- gùràku v.A2b (v.n. gùràkà) become poor, become destitute ex iyu na gurakunga I have become impoverished | Hausa tsiyace
- **gùràmpam** *n*. hat woven of palm leaves, straw hat | <u>Hausa</u> malafa
- **gurbàk** *n.* (*pl.* **gurbàbin**) **1.** finger. **2.** fingernail | <u>Hausa</u> (1) yatsa; (2) farce
- **gurdəmi** n. leprosy | <u>Hausa</u> kuturta **gurqum** n. aardyark (*Orycterony*
- gurgùm n. aardvark (Orycteropus aethiopicus) | Hausa dabgi
- gur̃jàm adj., n. (pl. gur̃jàmcin, gur̃jàmin) huge, corpulent, stout | Hausa ƙato
- **gùrmàɗu** v.A2c (v.n. **gùrmàɗà**) chew on, gnaw | <u>Hausa</u> gwigwiya, gurgura
- **gùr̃sa** *n.* meat, peants, etc. placed in hot coals and buried to cook | <u>Hausa</u> denderu
- **gùru** *n.* (*pl.* **gùràrin**) jealousy | <u>Hausa</u> kishi
- **gùrù-gûzbu** *n*. type of insect that falls into flame | <u>Hausa</u> faɗa-wuta
- gùrvu v.A2b (v.n. gùrvà) accompany, escort ex manga gurva mangak rākan bai someone who accompanies you home is not a traveling companion | Hausa raka
- **gùsəsku** *adv.time* now | <u>Hausa</u> yanzu **gùsku** *adv.time* today | <u>Hausa</u> yau
- **gùtku** v.A2b (v.n. **gùtkà**) bend over, bend down, stoop | <u>Hausa</u> sunkwiya
- gutu v.A2a (v.n. guta) scrape an impression in the ground ex Ri mayim ma be tonu a guta gatorgu. Where a boy has found something (is where) he will dig out a hole. | Hausa
- gùvà n. (pl. gùvàvin) tribal scars | Hausa shasshawa
- **gûva** *n*. lap *ex* **na tasatu na mayimgu a guvagara** I found her with a child on her lap | <u>Hausa</u> cinya

- **gùvər** *n*. a type of horse | <u>Hausa</u> furde, doki (iri)
- gùvầnà n. fallow farm | <u>Hausa</u> saura gùvầrak = vầrak n. (pl. gùvầràrin) crowned crane (*Balearica pavonina*) | <u>Hausa</u> gauraka
- **gùvàràkau** *n*. white horse | <u>Hausa</u> kili, doki (iri)
- gùvàru n. Egyptian mimosa (Acacia nilotica) | Hausa gabaruwa, bagaruwa gùvù n. (pl. gùvàvin) corpse | Hausa gawa
- gùvu n. (pl. gùvàvin) 1. stem of plant.2. fever | Hausa (1) gangar jiki; (2) zazza6i
- gùvu = gòvu v.AI (v.n. gùvà) 1. trace, etch; make tribal marks ex gŭvŭ akà designs burned into a calabash or on wood. 2. write | Hausa zana; rubuta
- **gùzə6 Kākaskù** *n.* messenger | <u>Hausa</u> manzo
- gùzəp = gùzəb n.m. (pl. gùzàpcin, gùzàzbin) (f. gûzbu) male slave | Hausa bawa
- **gùzòptu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **gùzòptà**) become a slave | <u>Hausa</u> bauta
- **gùzai** *n.* (*pl.* **gùzàzin**) pubic hair, any coarse hair on human or animal | Hausa zaza
- **gùzàpòna** *n*. (*pl*. **gùzàpònànin**) condition of being a slave, as a slave | <u>Hausa</u> bauta
- gûzbu *n.f.* (*pl.* guzbàucin) (*m.* gùzəp) female slave | Hausa baiwa
- gùzī bədlàmu n. millet with a fringe ex dàvànàngu Dəmzà zəgəmnā gùzī bədlàmu gāda rī kamgu na njəlö gâwa this year Dimza planted fringed millet because the area of his farm has a lot of quelea birds (the fringe of this type of millet prvents birds from eating it) | Hausa gero mai gashi
- **gùzungumi** *id.adj.* in a heap but useless *ex* **vəjəngəri guzungumi** he lay there, fat and inert | <u>Hausa</u> shirim, amsa amo

- gwàbò n. (pl. gwàbàbin) large spherical gourd with hole in the top, for beer or for storage of seed grains ex gwàbo tlòkà spherical gourd for storage of seeds | Hausa gora
- **gwàbò gə cìkəɗ** *n*. ballot box | <u>Hausa</u> akwatin zaɓe
- **gwabzà** *n*. guinea corn that has formed a stalk with joints but which has not formed a head because of lack of water | Hausa
- **gwàdàm** *n.* (*pl.* **gwàdàmàmin**) blanket made of hand-woven cotton strips | <u>Hausa</u> gwado
- **gwādāmar** *n.* waist | <u>Hausa</u> kwankwaso
- **gwadanú** *n.* (*pl.* **gwadanànin**) peanuts, groundnuts (*Arachis hypogaea*) | <u>Hausa</u> gyaɗa
- gwàdàtu v.A2c (v.n. gwàdàtà) examine, test | <u>Hausa</u> gwada, jarraba
- **gwàdlàbàr** *n*. largest type of calabash, used to parcel out grain for wives | Hausa
- **gwàdlagùmak** *n*. the tree *Maerua* angolensis and its leaves, which can be used for miya | Hausa manɗewa
- **gwàdò** *n*. donation for burial ceremony *ex* **wàrau dènā gwàdò bai** the person did not bring a donation (to the burial) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gwàdồgulòk** *n. kunu* made from baobab flour | <u>Hausa</u> kunun gudi
- gwàdam = ngùdam id.adj. indicates smell of a dead animal ex tlùwī dlagwadangara ka sū gwadam the meat has spoiled and stinks gwadam | Hausa
- **gwàdōzō** *n.* cassava pudding | <u>Hausa</u> gwaten rogo
- gwāfu v.A2a (v.n. gwāfi) dodge, swerve; turn off to the side ex cì nà wēsòk yàye ka ikanā dògà ā nī nən, kà gwāfənācì even if you have a protective charm, if you see an arrow coming, duck! | Hausa goce

- **gwàgud** *n.* quinine tree (*Gardenia* erubescens) | <u>Hausa</u> gaude
- **gwàguɗ bàdlàmu** *n*. the shrub *Gardenia ternifolia* | <u>Hausa</u> gauɗen
 kura
- **gwàguɗ gugwìyàk** n. the shrub Gardenia sokotensis | <u>Hausa</u> gauɗen dutse
- **gwāgùnai** *n*. (*pl*. **gwāgùnànin**) flavoring for *miya* made from baobab leaves and fruit | <u>Hausa</u>
- **gwāgwa** *n.* short millet head | <u>Hausa</u> gero (iri)
- **Gwâgwa** *n*. name given to first born of twin girls | <u>Hausa</u> Hassana
- gwagwal-gwagwal id.adj. having protruding eyes, having bulging eyes ex Gwàrgwar nà dà gwagwal-gwagwal ā rī kàwàk Dābàya bềnā amà mē takád Gwargwar's eyes were bulging out at the Dabaya celebration (because) he got a pigeon-toed girl | Hausa ido kuru-kuru, ido kwala-kwala
- **gwagwāra** *n.* (*pl.* **gwagwāràrin, gwagwaraucín**) fruit bat | <u>Hausa</u> jemage
- **gwàigwai** *n*. a short spirit said to live in the bush at the foot of baobabs or tamarinds, used to scare children | Hausa iska (iri)
- **gwàjègwai** *n*. hard seeds of a locust bean that have to be reworked | Hausa ƙyala
- gwajēré = kujēré n. (pl. gwajēràrin) chair, stool | <u>Hausa</u> kujera
- **gwamâk = gōmâk** *n.* (*pl.* **gwamamín**) ram | <u>Hausa</u> rago
- **gwambañà** *n.* **1.** black and white striped wrapper. **2.** man's gown black on the outside, but inside white, which shows when thrown over shoulders. **3.** a type of necklace with alternating black and white stones | Hausa gaban hankaka

gwampèr *n.* (*pl.* **gwampapir**, **gwamperàrin**) door panel made of bamboo | <u>Hausa</u> kyaure

gwàmpi *n*. consulting a soothsayer to find the outcome of some matter, e.g. the health of children | <u>Hausa</u> duba

gwàna-gwànà n. (in fànà gwána-gwànà) a gourd with warts on the outside | Hausa ƙurzunu

gwàndàl = gùdùgul *n*. a log placed across a well to pull well rope against when drawing water | <u>Hausa</u> jakin rijiya

gwàngùràk = gwàgùràkau adj., n. (pl. gwàngùràucin, gwàgùràrin) 1. (referring to animates) old ex gwàngùrak nòn old man; gwàngùrak tlà old cow. 2. old man or old woman | Hausa tsoho

gwàngwàla *n.* raffia (*Raphia sudanica*) | <u>Hausa</u> gwangwala

gwangwam *n*. tin can | <u>Hausa</u> gwangwani

gwangwàrīnà *n*. something disliked | Hausa

gwànik dúk *n.* the fodder plant *Peristrophe bicalyculata* | <u>Hausa</u> tubanin dawaki

gwàpātè *n.* forum, public meeting place | <u>Hausa</u>

gwārà *n.* (*pl.* **gwāràrin**) type of large edible locust | <u>Hausa</u> burdo

gwàrabzà *n. miya* containing meat with tomato paste and oil as the base | <u>Hausa</u> miyar dage-dage

gwarango *n*. a shrub with eggplant-like fruit, used by Kanuris to color teeth | Hausa gorango

gwàr̃bò *n*. ring worn by royalty | <u>Hausa</u> zobe

Gwàrbò *n.* a male or female name | Hausa sunan namiji

gwàyà n. (pl. gwàyàyin) deep canyon with steep sides | Hausa kwari

gwàyu *n.* winter thorn (*Faidherbia albida*) | <u>Hausa</u> gawo

gwáza n. cocoyam (*Colocasia* esculenta) | <u>Hausa</u> gwaza

gwàzhgwàm id.adj. someone with a protruding forehead (generally used as a term of abuse) ex dəba kəma māyimgu kāsū gwazhgwam that boy's forehead is protruding way out | Hausa

gwaibà n. (pl. **gwēbàbin**) guava (Psidium guajava) | <u>Hausa</u> gweba

H

hā = hàha interjection open your mouth! | Hausa ha!

hàđàtu v.A2c (v.n. hàđàtà) gather, collect | Hausa haɗa

hàha *n*. hard palate, roof of mouth | <u>Hausa</u> ganda

hàha = hā interjection open you mouth! | Hausa ha!

hàk n. (pl. hàkhàhin) pied crow Corvus albus | <u>Hausa</u> hankaka

hầkầtu v.A2c (v.n. hầkầtà, hầkà) fine, impose fine | Hausa yi wa tara

hâl n. (pl. hālalín) 1. character, termperament, disposition, ways of acting, bad termperament ex hal dlam gayin, mangīna da mbashi if temperaments match, friendship will be established; gaza mik hal da banda təfe səsu bai a bad tempered chicken should not be the first to enter the coop (because she will prevent others from entering). 2. condition of things, situation ex ā hal gə gusəsku the way things are today | Hausa hali

hàptu v.A2b (v.n. hàptà) mate mare to stallion | Hausa

har prep., conj. 1. until, up until ex har gusku until today, up until today; akshi da mbashi har ndak akūkshi da ani they stayed until their

followers came. 2. as far as, even to ex Ñābi tumātu nya har ī Kano Rabi expected to go as far as Kano. 3. even, and even, including, so much that ex har ī ngum aikwagānai kəmnā tətā even including me, my hands hurt; nā kā sənu har Yarīma Jāji da yi ī rīgəri da rāb aci har nda tk aci things were like that and they reached the point where Yarima Jaji went where he ws and hit him so hard that he killed him | Hausa har

hàrajì n. (pl. hàrajàjin) taxes | <u>Hausa</u> haraji

haula n. family, family members ex haulak jàg Wurwa, ama tàwanke nā maska all the women in Wurwa's house are possessed | Hausa iyali

hêr n. (pl. hārarín) goodness, kindness; good fortune, good luck | Hausa alheri

hèřma *n*. intimate friend | <u>Hausa</u> amini **Heřwà = Yařwà** *n*. Maiduguri | <u>Hausa</u> Maiduguri

hijiĩa n. the year of ... | <u>Hausa</u> h**ùmà** n. yawning | <u>Hausa</u> hamma

I

ì, ī prep. (tone opposite that of following syllable) 1. to, toward, into, onto; as, in the capacity of, concerning; in order to, for ex nda j(i) ī vəda Mari they went to Mari's neighborhood; da vərki zayū ī wakak kukū gu he threw the rope up into the baobab. 2. at, in, on ex fənak tatam ā mbasu ī rī gayi bai a calabash for picking beans does not sit in one place; zənzən ī miya Ngəzəm tales in Ngizim. 3. to (dative object), for (benefactive object) ex na ram lābañ ī nən I told the story to someone. 4. (change) into ex ngalte

ndā dārək rəvək ayaku ī dukwak bai no one has every slit a turtle hide into a bowstring. 5. as, in the capacity of ex a nci kəm ī gudugum she wants you for a companion in your old age. 6. with respect to, concerning, about ex kunamu wāra dəkanā kākənī gu ī gazbər a palm that is taller than the rest (exceeds the rest with respect to height); na jāy īci ī kārak dlugwan I asked him about the tast of the miya. 7. in order to, for the purpose of ex gandərvuk bədlamu, ja ā ya ī səkwakwiya bai the hyena's compound, a dog doesn't go there to chat; ā ya ī pata ī dəm they are going to the bush for wood | Hausa

ī, iyû pro.1 sg. (iyû at the end of a phrase, ī elsewhere) I, me (independent pronoun or direct object pronoun) | <u>Hausa</u> ni

īcì pro.2 sg.m. to you (second masculine singular indirect object pronoun); see also **cì** | <u>Hausa</u> maka

īcî *pro.3 sg.m.* to him (third masculine singular indirect object pronoun); see also **acî** | <u>Hausa</u> masa, mishi

īdau-īdau *adv.man*. frequently | <u>Hausa</u> a kai a kai

ījà pro.1 pl. excl. to us (plural exclusive indirect object pronoun); see also jà | Hausa mana

īkèm *pro.2 sg.f.* to you (feminine singular indirect object pronoun); see also **kèm** | <u>Hausa</u> miki

ìkau v.B irreg. (v.n. làwan) (incompl. làwan, subjunc. dā kì, daikì, sg. imper. ā kí) 1. see ex Cì nà wēsək yàye ka ikanā dəgà ā nī nən, kà gwàfənācì! Even if you have a protective charm, if you see an arrow coming, duck!. 2. look at, watch ex ā ki dagānai look at my eye. 3. look over, select by looking over ex nā ya nā ki waka dagai na gāyingā I will go, look over a tree, and climb up. 4.

see that *ex* **gwanguak īkanā mətugara dēngara ī damtau** the old woman sees that her death has drawn near; **bədlamu datfi dā ki nā ja bai** the hyena entered and saw that the dog was not there | <u>Hausa</u> gani, duba

īkshî pro.3 pl. to them (indirect object pronoun); see also akshî | Hausa muşu

īkùn *pro.2 pl.* to you (plural indirect object pronoun); see also **kùn** | Hausa muku

ishimuyi-ishimuyu adv.man. frequently | <u>Hausa</u> a kai a kai

ītû *pro.3 sg.f.* to her (third feminine singular indirect object pronoun); see also **atû** | <u>Hausa</u> mata

 $\mathbf{\tilde{l}vu}$ v.A1 (v.n. $\mathbf{\tilde{l}va}$) 1. leave, leave behind; leave alone, omit, leave out, pass over ex anātakau vərəngara da ivinā atl6a the favored wife has gone away and left the disfavored wife; kāne na ivak bīkta so I have been passing over (good) food; dawai zəbayin, ā ivak rī ɗagai layi bai when a pot boils, it doesn't leave other places cool. 2. quit doing, cease ex mabədlək duwau da kurinā ivau the digger of the well refused to quit (digging). 3. allow, let do ex məsākəm ā ivākəm ka vəri ī rī bai your husband won't let you go out anywhere | Hausa bari

īwà pro.1 pl. incl. to us (plural inclusive indirect object pronoun); see also **wà** | <u>Hausa</u> mana

iyâka *n.* boundary, the end of, limit | Hausa iyaka

iyû, ī pro.1 sg. (iyû at the end of a phrase, ī elsewhere) I, me (independent pronoun or direct object pronoun); becomes ī medial in a phrase; see also â, gâ, kâ, ngâ | Hausa ni

jèbà amài *idiom* offer condolences on a death | <u>Hausa</u> jaje, ta'aziyya

j**òbu** v.A1 (v.n. j**òbà**) 1. catch, seize, capture ex na jəbə kwāra I caught the donkey. 2. hold, grasp, take hold of ex gəji da jəbənā akshi thirst overcame them; ā jəbak gəmak jaunak ā tlələrau he would take hold of an elephant haunch and cut it into strips. 3. control, rule over ex tiye ardītangəri nā zadak jərik jəba wāra aci jəbə ndagəri everyone was satisfied with the type of rule that he exercised over his people. 4. touch, hit come in contact with ex vərkēn, da jəbi dā when he shot (arrows) they hit the ground. 5. begin, begin by doing ex ja jəbə mau we began picking it up | Hausa kama

jèchu v.A2b (v.n. **jèchà**) sprinkle, moisten by sprinkling | <u>Hausa</u> jiƙa

jədù, jənā v.C irreg. (jədù with no overt object, jənā with expressed direct object; , incompl. yadù, yanā, subjunc. yidù, yinā, 2nd subjunc. dadù, danā, sg. imper. àjidu, àjinā, pl. imper. àdadù, àdanā) take, carry, transport (completive) | Hausa kai

jəgənà *n.* (*pl.* **jəgənanin**) cheek | <u>Hausa</u> kunci

jègàp det.indef. (pl.) 1. certain, some; certain ones ex tlādin jəgap certain cattle; apta jəgap some flour. 2. other; others ex jəgap bəlan, jəgap bəlan bai some are nice and others are not nice | Hausa wasu, wadansu

jðgar n. small beans left after removing mature beans (məsko pəlātà) | <u>Hausa</u> wake

jðgda *n*. belt of flat disk-like beads worn by women | <u>Hausa</u> jigida

- j**əgdlàdləru** v.A2c (v.n. j**əgdlàdlərà**, j**ədlàdlar**) repeatedly jostle or touch | Hausa
- jəgjàk n. Achilles tendon | Hausa agara jègup n. suspended cup used to store oil | Hausa
- **jðgwài** *n.* (*pl.* **jðgwàgwin**) small mound formed by hoeing in which grain is planted | <u>Hausa</u> jinga
- **jðjəm** *n.* (*pl.* **jðjàjin**) thorn | <u>Hausa</u> kaya
- jðkàkďu v.A2c (v.n. jðkàkďà) for a child to climb onto its parents' lap | Hausa
- jèktu v.A2bi, v.A2bt (v.n. jèktà) (tr.) vex, trouble, annoy, bother; (intr.) become upset, become vexed | Hausa (1) damu; (2) dama
- jðkwād id. indicates being spread out ex sai dā ji zanīgəri nā wandō nā jakuwagəri da pədu jəkwād then he removed his shirt and his pants and his cap and dumped them jikwaad | Hausa amsa amo
- jəljəl id.adj. pointed | Hausa
- **jèmbèlu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **jèmbèlà**) push away (as in argument), push aside, push forward | <u>Hausa</u>
- jòmbi-jòmbi = jòmpi-jòmpi adv. of different kinds, of different groups ex ndīwa ā tokak nī jombi-jombi da cad nā zogar people of all kinds were coming from south and north | Hausa kashi-kashi
- **jənā** v.C irreg. take, carry (completive form with direct object of **jədù**) | Hausa kai
- jðnādì n. (pl. jðnādàdin) 1. flintstone.2. matches | Hausa kyastu; ashana
- jərəm adj., adv. in good health, in a fine state of affairs ex cì dambàsācì jərəm gồ kōko you are living well without issues; cì jərəmcî? ī jərəmgâ are you well? I'm fine | Hausa lafiya

- **jər̃gi** *n.* (*pl.* **jər̃gagin**) boat, train, plane (vehicle in which one can ride other than a car) | <u>Hausa</u> jirgi
- jəri n. seed; kind | Hausa iri
- **jər̃u** *n*. red horse with white head and legs | <u>Hausa</u> doki (iri)
- **jərul** *id.adj.* indicates eyes wide open, gawking *ex* **mbasəngara jərul na da ka mi kalbe** she sat gawking with her eyes like somebody that was hungry | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- jà pro.1 pl. excl. 1. we, us (plural exclusive independent pronoun); see also ājà, ījà, kəjà, nājà. 2. us (plural exclusive direct object pronoun) | Hausa mu
- jà, jà pro.1 pl. excl. (jà in locative and incompletive sentences, jà in most other sentences); some speakers pronounce this pronoun with high tone) we (plural exclusive subject pronoun) | <u>Hausa</u> mun
 - pro. (always with a noun complement) 1. those associated with..., and others like..., & Co ex i na manga ja nda na aci wam bai as for me and my friend, that's the end of our life together (cf. ndàk adà for the use of ndà); jak am things like water; jak kwāra wāra mawēu the donkey that he bought and so forth; ā wənduwāja ro jak ngangam nā jak dāda nā gədancingā at our home there's people like aunty and big sister and my little sisters. 2. (with noun and pronoun modifier) your silly..., your damned... ex nā jak lāmācū you and your damned greed | Hausa su Wane
- **jă** n. (pl. **jāɗin**) dog | <u>Hausa</u> kare
- **jă** n. | <u>Hausa</u> 'ya'yan ɗorawa
- jâ n. (pl. jājajín) cubit, measure from elbow to fingertips | Hausa
- **jābì** *n.* (*pl.* **jābàbin**) beans boiled in water | <u>Hausa</u>
- jab = baram quant., id. mere, merely, just ex gādak wənyak jaka tku jab

- ka ɗuwatlənāci? just because of that little bag you are tired? | Hausa
- jābəra n. jumping | Hausa tsalle
- **jàbàlìyà** *n.* a women's song and dance done during **Barakáu** | <u>Hausa</u>
- **Jàdò** *n.* proper name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji
- jàgàlà *adj.* clean, neat *ex* amau jàgàlà the woman is clean | <u>Hausa</u> mai tsabta
- **jagadlau** *n.* (*pl.* **jagadladlin**) lion (*Panthera leo*) | <u>Hausa</u> zaki
- jàgàdlù jùwàk n. a type of insect that catches flies | Hausa damisar ƙuda
- jāgè n. adornment, decoration | <u>Hausa</u> ado
- **jàgjak** *n.* trembling, shivering | <u>Hausa</u> karkarwa
- **jàgjàktu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **jàgjàktà**) tremble, shiver | <u>Hausa</u> karkarwa, girgiza
- jagwalam id. indicates hopping along, loping along ex sai vəji da ram, "Kāi! Dūta!", jagwalam, jagwalam nən da gāyi then the monkey said, "Hey! Birds!", hippity-hop, he climbed up | Hausa amsa amo
- jàgwzam id.adj. light weight, lacking substance ex ākù jàgwzam nā tlùwì bai the goat is jagwzam, it has no meat | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- jàjəm n. resting head on hand or knee in distress or thought | Hausa tagumi
- **jàjònkwatl** *n*. the game of jacks (small stone is thrown up caught after scooping up stones on the ground) | Hausa carafke
- Jājì n. a male name given to someone named Jibrilu | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **jàjin gàlo** *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> sharai
- **Jàjuwà** n. 1. name given to a girl born after a string of boys. 2. a three-pronged pendant worn on a necklace by a woman born after three or more boys | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- **jàkà tlādà** leather bag carried by a strap over the shoulder | <u>Hausa</u> jaka

- **jākkwaro** *n.* game where child hops, holding one foot | <u>Hausa</u> wasan langa **jākuwa** *n.* (*pl.* **jākuwawin**) cap, hat | <u>Hausa</u> hula
- Jàlà n. a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- jalle *n*. a dance done by women dancing in a line, usually follows the dīdðrē dance | Hausa
- **jàltu** *n*. long gourd played by women by striking against the thigh | <u>Hausa</u> shantu
- **jàmâ** *n*. people, populace | <u>Hausa</u> jama'a
- **jamalè = nyābè** *n*. speckled cow | <u>Hausa</u> saniya tabare-tabare
- **Jàmjàm** *n*. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- jampêl n. face, countenance ex jampelgəri ā wīda kā təra his face was as bright as the moon | <u>Hausa</u> fuska
- jândau det. ones like these ex jândū karē táku goods of these types | Hausa su waɗannan
- **jangwalè** *n* "jaloff corn", a food made like jaloff rice, made with guinea corn and cooked together with other ingredients | <u>Hausa</u> gwaten hatsi
- **jàngwàlòbi** *n*. chicken manure | <u>Hausa</u> kashin kaza
- **jànkar** *n.* (*pl.* **jànkàkir**) louse | <u>Hausa</u> kwarkwata
- **jannâ** *n*. heaven, the afterlife | <u>Hausa</u> aljanna, lahira
- jàptu v.A2b (v.n. jàptà) be astonished, be amazed ex ndīwa bal ā təka jatagəri the people were all amazed at him | <u>Hausa</u> yi mamaki, yi al'ajabi
- jaraptu v.A2c (v.n. jarapta) 1. lust after, have overmasting desire for women. 2. have a narrow escape ex jaraptəgəri, kəma tətā bai he was lucky and did not suffer an injury | Hausa jaraba
- **jàrgèl** *adj.* neck of a broken pot, used as a pot stand or as a small fireplace

- for heating calabash decoration tools | <u>Hausa</u> gansarwa, katanga
- **jàři** n. bony tongue (*Heterotis* niloticus) [sic--this is the Hausa word for the catfish *Clarius spp.*] | <u>Hausa</u> bargi
- Jātù n. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **jàunàk** n. (pl. **jàunànin**) elephant (Loxodonta africana) | <u>Hausa</u> giwa
- jàvu v.A2a (v.n. jàvà) push under water, push into a hole ex à jàvi karegu ī kun ām push the clothes into the water (for washing) | Hausa nitsar
- jầwàsu v.A2c (v.n. jāwásù) become thin ex jaunak da jāwasa yāye, dəkanā gadakuwa gayi even if an elephant is skinny, he's bigger than one food bowl | <u>Hausa</u> rame
- jàyu v.A2a (v.n. jàyà) 1. ask (with either direct or indirect object). 2. (*intr.*) take potions so as to become invulnerable | Hausa
- **Jējè** *n.* proper name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji
- jēle n. potsherd | Hausa tsingaro
- ji, jì v.D remove, take out, take off (singular imperative of dău) | <u>Hausa</u> fitar da
- **ji** *v.D* remove, take out, take off (subjunctive of **dău**) | <u>Hausa</u> fitar
- **jibdà** *n*. civet cat (*Viverra civetta*) | Hausa jibda
- **jìgàntu** v.A2c (v.n. **jìgàntà**) (tr.) shake, jiggle; (intr.) shake, tremble | <u>Hausa</u> girgiza, jijjiga
- jījì n. the grass Cyperus articulatus, used as incense | Hausa kajiji
- Jijì n. female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace jilili = pil-pil id.adj. tiny ex gangam jilili dagài a very tiny one | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- jìmtu v.A2b (v.n. jìmtà) breathe hard, breathe with difficulty ex Wane a tka jimta gaɗa dagaz a rəvangəri so-and-so is breathing hard because

- illness is affecting him | <u>Hausa</u> numfashi
- jīrè, jīrèwa n. 1. true, (as exclamation) it's true! ex jīrēgara good for her!, she did the right thing!; nā jīrē be innocent, be telling the truth; nā jīrē bai be guilty; zhigom gə jīrēwa = zhigom nā jīrēwa a true warrior. 2. (barik jīrē(wa) ī...) believe, believe in ex gazgaraucin bardīci jīrēwa the elders believed in him, the elders like his way of doing things | Hausa gaskiya
- **jirēkàn** *n*. someone whose word cannot be trusted | <u>Hausa</u> maras gaskiya
- jõkulòlòk adv. posture in a sqatting position ex māyìmgu dambàsù jõkulòlòk the boy is squatting (seated in a squatting position) | Hausa a tsugune
- **jònde** *n*. calabash with decorations etched inside | Hausa
- ju v.C irreg. (v.n. nyà) (incompl. ya, subjunc. nì, n in narrative sequnce, subjunc. yi used in non-narrative contexts, 2nd subjunc. da, sg. imper. àji, pl. imper. àdda) go | Hausa je
- jùgɓu [jùkɓu] v.A2b (v.n. jugɓà, jùguɓ) break into pieces ex agwai giɗ jìkɓaɓəngara the eggs broke into pieces | <u>Hausa</u> kakkarye, farfashe
- jugwàl = rì caratl n. gravelly ground ex rùwī adà jugwàl kàràk bai, ka dlàm ankal bīn, kùram dà kàrmīcì farming gravelly ground is not pleasant, if you are not careful, your hoe might cut you | Hausa
- **jungùm** *n*. bush meat | <u>Hausa</u> karashiya **juwâk** *n*. (*pl.* **juwawíin**) fly | <u>Hausa</u> ƙuda
- jùwàk zhabùwà n. bee | Hausa ƙudan zuma

K

- k' gen.linker (k after a vowel and before voiceless or glottalized consonant, g after a vowel and before a vowel or voiced consonant, gə after a consonant and after a vowel before sonorant consonant) of (genitive linker between nouns) ex jāk patā dog of the bush; kùnuk dā in town; mətug akək a father's death; miyag dlərai Karekare language; səsuwag mardû = səsuwa gə mardû millet stalks; gùzəp gə dəgəm slave of the king | Hausa -n, -r
- kə gen.linker that of (independent genitive linker with a noun) ex kə dəgəm the king's; wanak səkwai nā kə gādərî work of a sickle and of a hoe | Hausa na, ta
- ...kə ...bai idiom something that doesn't amount to much, a trivial thing ex māyim kə māyim bai sūrənā akū gāma (from a song) a puerile kid has had the affrontry to grab a woman's rear; dâgwda kə dâgda ba kafa kà yanā yu ī garvà? for some money that doesn't amount to anything your are going to take me to court?; wəndùwà kə wəndùwà bai kafa ndā rakà gə nən? as ordinary as the house it they are driving a person away from it? | Hausa
- kəcì pro.2 sg.m. yours (second masculine singular independent genitive pronoun); see also cì | Hausa naka. taka
- kədək id.adj. indicates absence of news or information about someone ex Malam Sono a Kaliforniya bigəri kədək Mr. Schuh is in California keeping to himself | Hausa amsa amo

- kəɗak conj. here's a warning that... ex kəɗak ka ncin a kalakci ī wənduwa I warn you that you would do best to go back home | <u>Hausa</u> kul
- kəɗak-kəɗak *id.* indicates action done stealthily *ex* à rầkèni kəɗak-kəɗak ka jèbànai acì move stealthily and catch him for me | Hausa amsa amo
- **kəden** *num*. one (used only in counting; see **gàyi**) | <u>Hausa</u> ɗaya
- kəjà pro.1 pl. excl. ours (plural exclusive independent genitive pronon); see also jà | Hausa namu, tamu
- kəkəm pro.2 sg.f. yours (feminine singular independent genitive singular pronoun); see also kəm | Hausa naki, taki
- kəlādər n. dizziness | <u>Hausa</u> jiri, hajijiya
- kðlādô adj. (pl. kðlādaucín) bad, evil (said of living things) | <u>Hausa</u> mugu
- kəlāma n. (pl. kəlāmamin) peer ex ī nā kəlāmākəm, ka dlamānə mowa bai I have your peers ("I am your senior""), don't act disrepectfully toward me | Hausa tsara
- kðlāmà conj., adv. really, truly ex nðn Ngəzəm kðlāmà ā dlàma kərà bai if a person is a true Ngizim, he wouldn't steal | <u>Hausa</u>
- kəlappiya n.; adv.man. good health; (response to greeting) fine, well; safely ex kəlappiyak təka good physical health; nda yùwàn? kəlappiya (səlē) (standard greeting) how did you pass the night? (very) well; ā wna kəlappiya bai he won't pass the night safely | Hausa lafiya
- **kəlbu** v.A2b (v.n. **kəlba**) plaster, smear on | Hausa yaba
- kèle conj., part. if that's how things are..., then... ex ka zəga bīn, kəle a barā dā If you don't know, then admit defeat (give me the town--a standard challenge in riddling) | Hausa

- kðlèkðle n. (pl. kðlèkðlàlin) a white strip of cloth worn around sorceress's head | <u>Hausa</u>
- kəlēle n. willingness ex Kəlele dena ci bin dole a nina ci. If willingness doesn't bring you, necessity will bring you. | Hausa
- kəlkəltu v.A2c (v.n. kəlkəlta) give a warning by shaking flat hand as for a slap | Hausa
- kòm pro.2 sg.f. 1. you (feminine singular independent pronoun); see also ākòm, īkòm, kokòm, nākòm. 2. you (direct object pronoun) | Hausa ke
- kèma n., prep. 1. in front of, ahead ex ā kəma wənduwa in front of the house; da ci kəma nā haləkshi they kept on with their ways. 2. (ta kəma nā) continue, keep on doing | Hausa gaba
- **kòma ankàl** *n.* African butter catfish (*Schilbe spp.*) | <u>Hausa</u> lulu
- kòmadù, kòmanā v.B cause someone to feel ex ka komadā totā ī ɗagā you caused me to feel pain on my head | Hausa jiyar
- kàmàgându n. period of receiving callers at the house where a death has occurred ex nà yē rik kamangându Dàgam Bāhù I'm going to express my sympathies at the death of Kng Bahu | Hausa zaman makoki
- **kèmallo** *n.* nausea, feeling sick to the stomach | <u>Hausa</u> kumallo
- kòmangàř n. malicious injury, wickedness ex Vok komangař da zodatu gavogun. A hole of maliciousness, dig it shallow. | Hausa kòmâř n. patience | Hausa hakuri
- kèmau v.B (v.n. kèmàu) 1. (experience through senses other than sight) hear, smell, taste, feel (by touching) ex sotai bi mara agudganai kəmanai here's what my ears hear for me; Tiye patkə aikwakgəri bin, kəma karak dlugwan bai. Anyone who

- had not licked his fingers has not tasted the good taste of the *miya.*; a baren aikwāci ka lənci ba kā kəmi extend your hand, touch it, and feel it; nā kəmūk maya I'm hungry. 2. understand, comprehend *ex* ja kəmadu we understand. 3. listen. 4. hear that *ex* ka kəma nən ā kalūk dəvid nən, nda takws aci da gaji bai if you hear that someone fears the night, he hasn't been imprisoned and broken loose | <u>Hausa</u> ji
- kəmba n. (pl. kəmbabin) guinea pepper (Xylopia aethiopica) | <u>Hausa</u> kimba
- kèmu, kkèmu v.A1 (v.n. kèmà, kkômà) (initial kk when a vowel final clitic precedes the verb; k when phrase initial or after a noun subject) 1. beat, hit, strike; beat (drum), play a non-wind musical instrument ex nakkèmacî I beat him; Dèmzà ākkèmàgərì Dimza is beating him; akkèmaì! beat him!; Dèmzà kèm acî Dimza beat him; kômacî he beat him; acî ā kkəmak gurum ā ruwa he was strumming the gurmi and singing. 2. castrate (by pounding cords leading to testicles). 3. (intr. with adà as subject) get lost ex adāja kəməngara we are lost Hausa buga
- kànàmà n. glutton | <u>Hausa</u> mai haɗama kànasâr n. (pl. kànasararin) victory | <u>Hausa</u> nasara
- **kòncəkò** *n*. making preparations for some activity | <u>Hausa</u> tanadi
- **kènde** *n.* (*pl.* **kèndàdin**) basket woven from grass | <u>Hausa</u> kindai
- kənjì = kakənji n. (pl. kənjajin) chameleon (*Chamaeleo africanus*) | <u>Hausa</u> hawainiya
- kərəb id. indicates old age | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- kərəmtu v.A2c (v.n. kərəmta) listen attentively | Hausa saurara

- k**òrā**bòk n. (pl. kòrābòbin) cloud | Hausa girgije
- kðråd = kðråd-kðråd id. indicates action done in a short period of time, briefly ex à ji kðråd-kðråd ka katài go quick and come back; akshi a katayi kərad bai they will not come back soon | Hausa amsa amo
- k**ðrāgðmàk** n. (pl. k**ðrāgðmàmin**) lizard (*Agama agama*) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙadangare
- kəratu v.A2c (v.n. kərata, kəra) read | Hausa karanta
- k**àr6àn-kàr6àn = rù6èn** *id.adj.* cloudy | <u>Hausa</u>
- kər̃bāsa interjection that's hard to believe!, that's amazing! | Hausa cabdi
- kðrcaciyu v.A2c (v.n. kðrcaciya) do poorly or sloppily | Hausa
- kərdì n. (pl. kərdàdin) pagan | Hausa arne
- kərì pro.3 sg.m. his (third masculine singular independent genitive pronoun); see also acî | Hausa nasa, tasa
- k**òrīnākau** *n.* (*pl.* k**òrīnākāucin**) toad | <u>Hausa</u> kwado
- kðriyàtu v.A2c (v.n. kðriyàtà) move aside, get out of the way | Hausa gusa kðrmâi n. chieftainship, position of Mai | Hausa
- **kàr̃shi** *n*. eczema on the top of the feet | Hausa kirci
- kòru v.A1 (v.n. kòrà) steal | <u>Hausa</u> sata kòru = kùru conj., part. moreover, and then, to continue | <u>Hausa</u> kuma
- kərus id. wham, splat ex da kkəmnā aci dā kərus he knocked him to the ground splat! | Hausa amsa amo
- k**àryà-kəryà** n. Senegal plover (*Vanellus lugubris*) or black-headed plover (*Vanellus tectus*) | <u>Hausa</u> zakaran ƙeƙuwa
- kə səkur num. ord. first | Hausa na farko

- **kðsər** *n.* spouse's younger brother (with whom a joking relationship exists) | Hausa
- kə̀sər n. (pl. kə̀sàsir) termite hill | <u>Hausa</u> suri
- kðsðrək n. joking relationship between a wife and a husband's younger brother (cf. kðsər) ex Kūlè à nci kðwa vðkūgərĭ tən mā aci ā kəsðrək when Kule wants to do his silly game playing, he says he's just enjoying a joking relationship | Hausa wasan kanen miji
- k**àshàtùwà** n. (pl. k**àshàtùwàwin**) scabies | <u>Hausa</u> ƙazwa
- kèskê n., adj. easy, easiness ex gầdà sū nən kèskê, nā dlàmàdīcì because this is easy, I will do it for you | Hausa sauki
- **kətl kəmallo** *n*. breakfast | <u>Hausa</u> karin kumallo
- kètlu v.Alt (v.n. kətl) 1. break into pieces, shatter, pop (lice) ex a ktli dāwai break the pot!; da ram mā wənya da ktlīci jankar he said for the girl to pop his lice for him. 2. break (stick) in two. 3. (with as object) get compensation for a wrong suffered ex nā ya ī mākak kətl kəragā I'm going to seek compensation for the wrong done to me | Hausa fasa, karya
- ka, ka, ka, ka pro.2 sg. m. or f. (tone opposite that of next syllable; long vowel in locative and incompletive sentences, short vowel in most other sentences) you (masculine or feminine singular subject pronoun) | Hausa ka, kin
- **Kà** *n*. affectionate term of address prefixed to name (often used in narrative when an animal charcter is addressed by its name) *ex* **Kā Bədlamu** Friend Hyena | <u>Hausa</u>

- kà, kā prep., conj. (tone opposite following syllable) 1. like, as; something or someone like ex ā məsta kā kənji he changes like a chameleon; kā aci nā bai there's none like him, he has no equal. 2. (in kà sau or kà sənu) thus, like that, in that way ex nā ivadu kā sau I'll leave it like that. 3. (ka ka) as, in the same way as ex nā ya na viyai īkəm kā kə ka viyā kānai tənu I will go and wash it for you in the same way you washed mine for me; wa wam wa təfē dūniya bai wa māki kā kə tīke? can't we go out in the world and seek (a way of living) like everyone else?. 4. (followed by a clause) as if, giving the appearance that ex dlaməngəri kā zuwa bāba ī təkagəri he became as if he had rubbed indigo all over his body. 5. (beginning a narrative) well... ex kā kāyak tlau dē ī rī bədlamu well, a squirrel arose and went to a hyena Hausa kamar
- **kā** = **kānai** *pro.1 sg.* mine (independent genitive pronoun); see also **iyû** | Hausa nawa, tawa
- **kàbambam** *n.* halter for horse *ex* **kabambam garva** the reins of government | <u>Hausa</u> kagama
- kā bề conj. it looks like..., probably, sort of ex kā bề dàntū nầ wəndùwà sort of close to the house; gùsku kā bề nầ yē āsək I'll probably go to the marked today | Hausa kamar
- kābèd n. carbide ex mèzam ā vàyi dèvid nà kabèd a hunter hunts at night using carbide | <u>Hausa</u>
- kābì = kābòn = dàmbà conj., prep. before ex kābo atu da dāmi tau non, Mūsa da yingori podom before she finished eating, Musa went far away | Hausa kafin
- kàbīnè n. troubles, difficulties (esp. arising from lack of means of support) ex gwangurak tku ā

- **kabīne** this old woman is suffering from lack of means of support | <u>Hausa</u> wahala
- **Kàcallà** *n.* (*pl.* **Kàcallàlin**) chief of a quarter, ward head | <u>Hausa</u>
- kàcàř n. (pl. kàcàciř) small stone, piece of gravel | <u>Hausa</u> tsakuwa
- **kacau** *n.* expertise, expert at dancing | <u>Hausa</u> gwaninta
- kācûm n. (pl. kācumamín) clothing, clothes | Hausa tufafi
- kåda n. reason, way of doing something ex na bànā kāda bìyū I have discovered the reason for it/the way of doing it | <u>Hausa</u>
- **kadàkângu** *adv.time* henceforth | Hausa daga nan
- **kàdàrà** *n*. a swift flying type of hawk | Hausa shaho mai sauri
- **kàddàfi** *n*. antidote | <u>Hausa</u> makari, kar dafi
- **kādu** *n.* (*pl.* **kādadin**) pursuit, help in pursuit | <u>Hausa</u>
- kàdugú, kàdukú n. (pl. kàdugwagwín) ancestors; descendants | <u>Hausa</u>
- kadè, kadē-kadè adv.man., time 1. quickly, with quick movements ex ā rākan kade he walks fast. 2. early, soon ex pədək kadè early in the morning | Hausa maza
- **kafa** *n.* (*pl.* **kafafin**) python, probably African rock python (*Python sebae*) | Hausa mesa
- **kafai** *n.* (*pl.* **kafafin**) black-hooded cobra | <u>Hausa</u> kumurci
- kāfimālòm n. a plant, probably Evolvulus alsinoides | Hausa ka fi malam
- **kafī ngàtlàk àrà** *n*. cobra with a white neck | <u>Hausa</u> kumurci
- kàgalâ n. (pl. kàgaláucin) crier | Hausa shela
- **kagò** *n.* (*pl.* **kagwàgwin**) round mud hut with thatched roof | <u>Hausa</u> kago

- **Kàigamâ** *n.* (*pl.* **Kàigamamín**) an important subordinate official to the Mai | <u>Hausa</u>
- kàisu v.A2b (v.n. kaisà, kàyas) tie into a knot; roll up cuffs of pants | <u>Hausa</u> kulla, naɗe wando
- kājìkākaláu adv.man. sitting with the legs extended and crossed ex kwākənaucín ā mbàsù kājìkāláu ī vðda dðgðm the courtiers are sitting cross-legged before the Emir | Hausa
- kàka n. (pl. kàkàucin) 1. grandparent.
 2. grandchild born to one's son (cf. tlapkòk) ex Nən daptəna ci na zəba nən, a lawan ci na kaka. (Even) if a person prevents you from gretting married, he will see you with grandchildren. | Hausa kaka; jika
- kākənài n. (pl. kākənànin) remainder, something that is remaining ex wā kīɗanā kākənīk matkamgara gayū we will eat up her last remaining child | <u>Hausa</u> saura
- kàkənjî = kənjì n. chameleon (Chamaeleo africanus) | <u>Hausa</u> hawainiya
- **kakərâ** *n*. (*pl*. **kakərarín**) load carried on head or back or on animal's back | Hausa kaya
- kàkòru v.A2b (v.n. kakərà, kakar) carry a load on head or back | <u>Hausa</u> kai
- **kākətlādà = kāktlāpà** *n*. a type of gecko thought to be poisonous | Hausa sarikutup
- kầkābû n., adj. (pl. kầkābaucín) fool; foolish | <u>Hausa</u> wawa
- **kàkàl-kàkàl** *n*. trembling, shivering | Hausa karkarwa
- **kāka māzam** *n*. click beetle | <u>Hausa</u> magwatsin ƙwaro
- kàkàra n. large knife fitted into a wooden handle, used around the house and not kept in a sheath | Hausa
- **Kàkaskù = Sòkù** n. Allah, God | <u>Hausa</u> Allah

- kākātðrám n. (pl. kākātðrámámin) hen that has begun laying | <u>Hausa</u>
- **Kàkàu** *n.* name of male child born after several girls | <u>Hausa</u> Mato
- kākina n. joking relationship between grandparent and grandchild ex
 Mālam Sōno ā kākina tlapkokgəri
 Mr. Schuh has a joking relationship with his granddaughter | Hausa wasa
- **kakkadì** *n.* (*pl.* **kakkadàdin**) paper, paper document | <u>Hausa</u> takarda
- kakshì pro.3 pl. theirs (independent genitive pronoun); see also akshî | Hausa nasu, tasu
- **kāktlāpà = kākətlādà** *n*. a type of gecko thought to be poisonous | <u>Hausa</u> sari kutuf
- kāktlu v.A2b (v.n. kāktlà, kākatl) measure (in length or amount) | Hausa auna
- kàktu v.A2b (v.n. kaktà kàktà, kàkat) cool off | Hausa huce
- kàlàjànga n. buying thin animals to fatten and resell ex nòn gazgàrà bàbu kàlànànga à ta kəmà bai a man who trades in weak animals makes no progress (because some of the animals may not survive for reselling) | Hausa
- kàlàktədù, kàlàktənā v.A2ct take back, replace, return | Hausa mayar
- kàlàktu v.A2c (v.n. kàlàktà) return, go back | <u>Hausa</u> koma
- kalàm n. pen | Hausa alƙalami
- **kalangu** *n*. green algae or moss on water | <u>Hausa</u> gansakuka
- **kalanyà = kalāwunyà** *n*. leech | <u>Hausa</u> matsattsaku
- **kàlànz**ər n. kerosene | <u>Hausa</u> kananzir **kalâu** n. fear, fearing | <u>Hausa</u> tsoro
- **kalau** *n*. small drum suspended around neck, played with two flexible beaters, to accompany a larger drum such as kanjau | <u>Hausa</u> gazagi
- **kalāwunyà = kalanyà** n. leech | <u>Hausa</u> matsattsaku

kàl6e *n.* hunger, greed for food | <u>Hausa</u> kwaɗayi, ƙawa

kalkal adv.man. exactly, exact, in exact proportion to ex kā kāktlau kalkal nā kutlīci tku you measure out grain in exact proportion to the number of children you have | Hausa daidai

kalkaldì = kwam dəgəs *n*. a fully mature uncastrated male bovine, bull | <u>Hausa</u> kalkaldi

kâlu *n*. a small type of francolin | Hausa ƙaramar fakara

kàlùwu v.A2b (v.n. kaluwà, kalàu) (tr.) scare, frighten; fear; (intr.) be afraid, be scared ex na kàlùwònā acì I scared him; na kàlùwacì I fear him; na kaluwangānai I got scared | Hausa tsorata, ji tsoro

kalwa *n*. locust bean seeds inside pods, type of sauce flavoring made from this seed | Hausa kalwa

kàm n. (pl. kàmin) farm | <u>Hausa</u> gona kamâncì n. (pl. kamancàwaɗ) companion | <u>Hausa</u> aboki

kamàndən conj. then | Hausa

kamànyì n. (pl. kamànyanyin) peer, age mate (either gender) ex cì rò kamànyìgâ you and I have the same status | Hausa tsata, sa'a

kàmàtu v.A2c it is fitting (that) ex kamātu na dlamnā zəba dəgo I should get married first | Hausa ya kamata

kàmbètu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **kàmbètà**) destroy | <u>Hausa</u> hallaka

kambi n. (pl. kambabin) small calabash bowl used especially to distribute grain in equal portions to wives in a polygynous household | Hausa

kàmbūdì n. trap for birds, either buried in chaff or formed of a millet head, in which a bird becomes ensnared ex tātəru mī gòràyu, kàmbūdì ā jìbau ī wuráu as for a clever dove, a kamudi trap will catch her her by the neck | Hausa tarko

kàmpalātà *n.* shoulder blade | <u>Hausa</u> allon kafaɗa

kàmpīkì *n.* argument, dispute | <u>Hausa</u> gardama, musu

kàmpuwâi = kàmpōyî *n*. haste, speed, quickness | <u>Hausa</u> sauri

kàmsàrāki n. (pl. kàmsàrākàkin) hooked instrument for retrieving a bucket that has been lost in a well | Hausa kurar rijiya

kànàmu v.A2b (v.n. kanmà, kànam) come up (of a storm)--usually uses Kàkaskù as subject ex lakwtu ye kākasku kanəmēngara at that time a storm came up | Hausa

Kânənskù = Kânəskù *n*. a male name ("GOD is mine") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

kānādi n. patience ex nda kānādi? kănādi kə Kākasku (standard
greeting exchange) how's the
patience? - patience belongs to Allah
| Hausa hakuri

kànad *n*. vomiting by infant | <u>Hausa</u> tumbudi

kânai = kâ *pro.1 sg.* mine (independent genitive pronoun); see also **iyû** | Hausa nawa, tawa

kànam *n*. storm | <u>Hausa</u> hadiri **kànàři** *n*. canary | <u>Hausa</u> kanari

kàncu v.A2b (v.n. kancàu) become large and tough (food crop) ex gàmbàramgu kàncəngarà the okra is overripe | Hausa

kānè interjection 1. interjection showing mild surprise or incredulity ex manga, kāne, aka bai?! friend, you mean to say that it's not fire?!. 2. introducer of new key element into a narrative, often showing surprise or unexpectedness ex kane bi wara akshi dlamau bədlamu a kərəmta bigəri now unbeknownst to them, what they were doing the hyena was listening in on | Hausa ashe

kā nī wa? *interjection* welcome! ("are you coming?") | <u>Hausa</u> maraba

- kànjənò = kànjīnò n. pity, deserving of pity ex da kūgu bīwu da kacingara bī kanjīno after that the matter became something to around pity | <u>Hausa</u> tausayi
- **kanjâu** *n.* (*pl.* **kanjajín**) large hourglass drum held between legs to vary pitch | <u>Hausa</u> kanjau
- **kannu kwāyàk = pìshà** n. | <u>Hausa</u> acibalbal
- **Kàntapò** *n*. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **kàntàpò** *n*. luck, help, blessing | <u>Hausa</u> taimako, sa'a
- kàntàpôtu v.A2c (v.n. kàntàpôtà,
 kàntàpô) (with Sôkù as subject)
 bring good luck to ex Sôku kantapōt
 iyu I had good luck | Hausa katarshe
- kànti n. (pl. kàntàtin) shop, store | Hausa kanti
- kānu v.A2a (v.n. kānà) murder | <u>Hausa</u> kashe mutum
- kapa = har conj., prep. 1. until ex māku kapa dā binā akshi he searched until he found them. 2. as far as, up to, clear to ex gābiyau da vəri da jibi rawa kapa ī dak dak ssū mīgara the pumpkin plant came up and kept growing clear to the roof of her mother's hut. 3. even, so much so that ex rīwu kapa dlaməngara gumbak, gusəsku har am ā capta ī rīwu the place even became a pond and now water even collects there; kəmanā tətā kapa da mcingəri he was so badly injured that he died | Hausa har
- kāpəri n. camphor | Hausa kafur
- kàpàr̃a n. infusion of herbs soaked in water, used to bathe in ex vìya kapar̃a bathing with infusion for whatever purpose (illness, proctection from harm, etc.) | Hausa jiko, tsimi
- kàptu v.A2b (v.n. kaptà, kàpat) go to meet; intercept; ensnare | <u>Hausa</u> (1) tare; (2) tasam ma

- **kàpûl** *n*. shuttle for weaving | <u>Hausa</u> koshiya
- **karâ** pro.3 sg.f. hers (third femiine singular independent genitive pronoun); see also **atû** | <u>Hausa</u> nata, tata
- kārak *adj.*, *n.* (*pl.* kāràrin) pleasant to touch, taste, smell; pleasantness, pleasure *ex* **dlugwan** kārak goodtasting *miya*; kārak **dlugwan** the good taste of the *miya* | Hausa daɗi
- **kar̃am** *n.* (*pl.* **kar̃amamin**) crocodile (*Crocodylus niloticus*) | <u>Hausa</u> kada
- kàraptu = ngayatu v.A2c (v.n. karapta) strut, walk in a proud manner | Hausa yi yanga
- kāràrà adj., n. (pl. kāràràrin) new; a new one | Hausa sabo
- kàràràtu v.A2c (v.n. kàràràtà) renew, renovate ex Alambazam kararatana wanduwagari gaɗak ni amarya A. renovated his house because of the arrival of his bride | Hausa sabunta
- kàràrǎu n. (pl. kàràràwàwin) redflowered silk cotton tree (Bombax buonopezense and other B. spp.) | Hausa gurjiya
- kàraurà n. 1. the gum yielding Acacia compylansontha. 2. the tree Maerua angolensis. 3. Alexander's lesser honey guide Indicator minor alexanderi | Hausa (1) karkara; (2) mandwa; (3) duman kadar
- kàr̃6u = kàr̃ɗu v.A2b (v.n. kar̃6à, kàr̃a6) knock over, throw down | Hausa kayar
- kàr̃ɗu = kàr̃6u v.A2b (v.n. kar̃ďà, kàr̃aď) knock over, throw down | Hausa kayar
- **karê** *n.* (*pl.* **kararı́n**) goods, things, implements, clothes, baggage, gear, stuff, tools or other appurtenances associated with some activity | <u>Hausa</u> kaya
- **kar̃fe** *n*. a round piece of gourd with a groove on one side to scrape tuwo from a stirring stick | <u>Hausa</u> mara

- **kàr̃gûn** *n.* (*pl.* **kàr̃gwagwín**) medicine, remedy, any kind of charm or remedial measure | <u>Hausa</u> magani
- **kàrî** *n*. colored pendant worn in the hair on on a necklace | <u>Hausa</u>
- kàřkàřtu v.A2c (v.n. kàřkàřtà) travel widely ex karkartena asəkgu he visited markets in various towns | Hausa yi yawon duniya
- kàrmu v.A2b (v.n. karmà, kàram) chop, cut down, chop off | <u>Hausa</u> sara kar̃no n. the tree *Grewia mollis* | <u>Hausa</u> dargaza
- **kārum** *n*. moving things from place to place | <u>Hausa</u> debe-debe
- kàrùtl id. indicates sound of gnawing on a bone ex bədlamu gadə awuk karutl the hyena gnawed on the bone karutl | Hausa amsa amo
- kàrùwà n. being possessed by spirits, speaking in tongues ex amà jì gazà dà àshi nā zəgà ā kārùwà the woman went for fortune-telling and found the sorceress possessed by spirits | Hausa
- **kàryằmi** *n.* ground millet mixed with potash taken when travelling, mixed with water when eaten | <u>Hausa</u>
- kàsàmu v.A2b (v.n. kàsàmà) prepare, get ready ex ndàg barà kàsàmənākshì ā tàka nyà the hunters are well prepared and are traveling | Hausa shirya
- kàsakar n. (pl. kàsakarkín, kàsakararín) sword | Hausa takobi
- **kàsàkar̃wa** *n.* animal or person who fails to gain weight | <u>Hausa</u> kumama
- kàsàktu v.A2c (v.n. kàsàktà) consent, be in agreement with, be content | Hausa yarda
- kà sau, kà sənu adv.man. "like that"--used as a manner adverbial to indicate a state of affairs, usually out of the ordinary ex Kùnâzgatàm nà mâmū kà sū Kunazgatam has a large number of children; kapa dlamna miyau ka su kwabacam something

- has rendered his mouth off center; amau kirara ka su go dəbəs bai the woman is skinny, she has no weight | Hausa haka
- **kāshùgo = dlàr̃ar̃em** *n*. spear with a barbed point | <u>Hausa</u> mashi
- kàstà n. (pl. kàstàtin) cornstalk fence | Hausa danga
- kàstu v.A2b (v.n. kàstà) saddle an animal | Hausa ɗaura sirdi
- kāsū see kā sau (-au becomes -ū when not before pause) | Hausa
- kāsu v.A2a (v.n. kāsà) sweep | Hausa share
- kầsuwà n. a club with the head covered in metal ex kwakwana tàknà akaràk nā kāsùwà the courtier killed the thief with a club | Hausa kulki mai ƙarfe
- kàtèru v.A2bi (v.n. kàtar, but no *katèrà) jump, hop, leap | <u>Hausa</u> yi tsalle
- **kàtadù, kàtanā** *v.Bt* **1.** return thing, take back. **2.** answer, make verbal response, repeat | <u>Hausa</u> mayar
- **Kâtài** *n*. a male name ("who is mine?") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- kàtàmpà n. spleen; a disease of the spleen ex kàtàmpà jìbònācì, gàda kà son á tòkà tlātlòrù spleen disease has infected him, because of that it is swelling | Hausa saifa
- kàtàmpa n. shovel ex Usaku a taka ngwai gagai na katampagari gaɗa tamatl lamau Usaku is scooping up earth with his shovel to mix for construction | Hausa shebur
- kàtāpəra n. a type of shoe | <u>Hausa</u> takalmi (iri)
- **katapēpè** *n*. caterpillar | <u>Hausa</u> gama toro
- kàtau v.B (v.n. kaci) 1. go back, return.
 2. turn into, metamorphose into, become ex azəm da kacingara gatla the grass became green; ka rdī wādan, kā kaci wāda bai when you

- kneel down to a dwarf, you won't change into a dwarf | <u>Hausa</u> koma
- kàtu v.A2a (v.n. kātà) cure meat or fish by drying it over a fire | <u>Hausa</u> yi banda
- kātu v.A2a (v.n. kātù) feel relieved, feel safe, feel at ease ex agud kəmadun, ada kātəngara if the ear hears it, the mind feels relieved | Hausa yi kwanciyar rai
- **kau** *n*. back, behind, after (form of **àkau** after preposition) | <u>Hausa</u> baya
- **kàuyu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **kauyà, kàwai**) fry in oil | <u>Hausa</u> soya
- kawa n. (pl. kawawin) game, play, playing | Hausa wasa
- **kawài** *adv.*, *quant.* just, only, only for that | <u>Hausa</u> kawai
- kàwau v.B (v.n. kàwà) 1. have affection for, be fond of (nā) ex kawa nā gāza ā daptak zīdagara bai being fond of a chicken does keep one from slaughtering it. 2. be used to, have the habit of ex kāwak āda kā kā wāra nda kawa dlamau playing traditional games like the ones that one is used to doing | Hausa saba (da)
- **kāwudè** *n*. unripe beans | <u>Hausa</u> wake danye
- kàyà part. as for, indeed ex anyi kaya, kā ngum batanā akshi as for milk, mine is enough for them | Hausa
- kàya v.A1 (used only in the second subjunctive kàya with an independent possessive) pay attention to ex Nda kaya kə kəshak nən nda ta riduwa bai. If one is concerned about the worms one will not eat beans.; kà kàyà kəri bái (à bàrìci) don't pay any attention to him (just let him have his way); nà kàyà kəci bai I'm paying you no mind | Hausa damuwa da Wane
- kāyak n. (pl. kāyayin) ground squirrel (Xerus erythropus) | Hausa kurege

- **kàyamjigà** *n.* step child | <u>Hausa</u> agola **kàyàyà** *n.* apathy | <u>Hausa</u> kasala
- **kāyāyà** *n.* caltrop, puncture vine (*Tribulus terrestris*) | <u>Hausa</u> tsidau
- kayiwa n. a small bag used as an animal pack ex nyàmi kunu kayiwa close relationship ("fat inside a bag", referring to rubbing oil inside the bag to seal it) | Hausa taiki ƙarami
- kē suffix, adv. 1. (in negative) never, (not) yet ex gāmanau tənu, nda ivanā aci amma aci mətə kē bai the old (road), it has been abandoned bit it isn't unusable yet; pədəm kē bai? isn't that kind of far?. 2. (suffixed to question words to make universally quantified words) -ever, every... ex tīkē, tàmkē, fatàwankē whoever, whatever, whenever | Hausa
- kèke n. (pl. kèkàkin) bicycle | <u>Hausa</u> keke
- **kêl** *n.* (*pl.* **kelalín**) metal spring trap | Hausa tarko
- **kí, ki** *v.B irreg.* see (imperative and subjunctive form of **ikau**) | <u>Hausa</u> gani
- kīdləmīrok n. crab, possibly Nigerian moon crab (*Cardisoma armatum*) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙaguwa
- kidu v.A2a (v.n. kidà) eat something that requires chewing, such as meat or kola nuts (cf. tau) | Hausa ci (nama)
- kilà-kila n. (pl. kilà-kilàlin) zorilla, Saharan striped polecat (*Ictonyx libyca*) | <u>Hausa</u> bodari
- **kimba gûzbu** *n.* eucalyptus (Eucalyptus camaldulensis) | <u>Hausa</u> turare
- **kìnāmì = anɗàk** n. razor strap | <u>Hausa</u> lawushi
- **kīrārā** *id.adj.* skinny and lightweight *ex* **amau kirara kasu go dəbəs bai** the woman is skinny, she has no weight | <u>Hausa</u>
- kìyārà n. black horse | <u>Hausa</u> akkawali, doki (iri)

kkðmu, kðmu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **kkðmà**) beat, hit, strike (see **kðmu** for discussion and examples) | <u>Hausa</u> buga

kō part., conj., prep. (a relatively recent introduction from Hausa; native expressions exist for all uses) 1. or (= bīn) ex kā tla bīn kō āku like a cow or a goat (note redudant use of two words 'or'). 2. introducer of question ex kō nā lābař ɗagī wāra ā ɗākun wāra rap yāyē? so is there some news from your town that isn't too extensive?. 3. isn't that so? (= bi) ex Kākasku a nci wa bī ko? God doesn't like us, huh?. 4. even (= kē, yāyē) ex kō suwan nā zha nda dlam bai not even a dream that there would be a war did one do | Hausa ko

kōkàwà n. harlot, prostitute ex kokawa kargun zədai a prostitute is what takes care of a divorced man | Hausa karuwa

kòkkòji n. red-billed hornbill (*Tockus* erythrorhynchus) | <u>Hausa</u> cilakowa mai jan baki

kồko n. small frog | <u>Hausa</u>

kōko n. news; movement, indication of one's presence ex Malam Sono jingəri ɗakshi shau, na koko bai Mr. Schuh has gone to his home town, there's no news of him; ji tlapta azəm tənu atu da kəmi kokogəri when he went to cut grass, she heard his movements | Hausa labari

kồkuyòk n. (pl. kồkuyàyin) 1. comb of chicken or guinea fowl; tuft of hair, pigtail. 2. something made up, an invented story ex ramà təku vərē dà kökuyòkgərì he just made up that story | Hausa

kōlēwà = kùram *n*. short-handled hoe with blade set at angle to handle | <u>Hausa</u> fartanya

kõ̃ři n. Senegal parrot (*Poicephalus senegalus*) | <u>Hausa</u> tsirya

kōriyòk *n*. locust bean fruits before red flowers form | <u>Hausa</u>

kồrô-kōro n. wild donkey | <u>Hausa</u> jakin daji

kshî pro.3 pl. see ākshî,, īkshî | <u>Hausa</u> nsu, rsu; musu

kùbòle *n.* purdah | <u>Hausa</u> matar tsari, kulle

kubùru n. miya made from sorrel calyxes ex nòn kùru dlùgwàn kubùrun, dà ta aras bai if someone dislikes miya of sorrel calyxes he shouldn't eat sorrel | Hausa miyar sobarodo

kucàlà n. chicken's crop | Hausa makoko

kudàmdàm *n.* (*pl.* **kudàmdàmàmin**) square room or house with flat roof | Hausa soro

kudəra n. (pl. **kudərarın**) misfortune | Hausa masifa

kudàmdàm *n.* square house with a thatched roof | <u>Hausa</u> adada

kudkusəm *n*. waiting obediently *ex* **nā rìtku nā də̃ra də̃gəm** I am here waiting for the *sarki* | <u>Hausa</u> jira

kudkûvdà num. nine | Hausa tara

kùfu *n.* (*pl.* **kùfàfin**) knee *ex* **pa kufu** kneeling | <u>Hausa</u> gwiwa

kujēré = gwajēré *n.* (*pl.* **kujēràrin**) chair, stool | <u>Hausa</u> kujera

kuk id. indicates middle of the night (modifies dərti) ex dərti kuk midnight, middle of the night | Hausa amsa amo

kùkà n. (pl. kùkàkin) spitting of cat, hissing of snake or monitor, snorting of bull | Hausa

Kūkà *n.* a female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace

kùkku = kùpku v.A2b (v.n. kùkkà) become unhafted; unhaft | <u>Hausa</u> kwa6e; kwa6a

kukú *n.* (*pl.* **kukwakin**) baobab tree or its pods (*Adansonia digitata*) | <u>Hausa</u> kuka

- kùkùlu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* kùkùlà) swell | Hausa kumbura
- **kukùn** *pro.2 pl.* yours (plural independent genitive pronoun); see also **kùn** | <u>Hausa</u> naku, taku
- kùkùru v.A2b (v.n. kùkùrà) stir thin substance with swizzle stick | Hausa kaɗa (miya), burga
- kùkùr̃ukkùtù id. cooing of dove or pigeon | Hausa
- kūkūtðram n. (pl. kūkūtðrarmamin) mirror, woman's compact containing a mirror | <u>Hausa</u> madubi
- kùkùtu v.A2c (v.n. kùkùtà) 1. abuse ex aci kukutayu bigəri ka i wungəri he abused me as if I were his son. 2. do in a great amount ex garvàca nda kūkùtə àm yesterday it rained cats and dogs | Hausa ashar
- kùlà6 id.adj. sliminess, slimy ex dlùgwàngu kùlà6 the miya is slimy | Hausa yauki
- kulā6i n. (pl. kulā6à6in) baby | <u>Hausa</u> jariri
- kùlàram n. (pl. kùlàramamin) hoof | <u>Hausa</u> kofoto
- kùlbu v.A2b (v.n. kùlba) peel off, e.g. skin from a burn, become abraded, become skinned ex məzam à vaga kùfu nà kwabshi kufu gàda da kulba bai a hunter crawls with a knee guard so he will not be skinned | Hausa salube
- **kulò** *n*. a game played by children tending animals--the child who draws a stick with leaves has to find lost animals | <u>Hausa</u>
- kulum = kullum adv. always (usually clause initial) ex kullum nda wn ā rakī bai one doesn't always sleep in a bed | Hausa kullum
- kùmàgadēdâ n. (pl. kùmàgadadin) prayer | <u>Hausa</u> addu'a
- kumàkùmi n. (pl. kumàkùmàmin) quilted armor worn by a man | <u>Hausa</u> sulke

- kumbəra *n.* barber's leather pouch *ex* dərù-dərù ā yivà kumbəragəri pədəm bai a barber is never far from his leather bag | <u>Hausa</u> zabira
- **kùmbù-kumbù** *n.* blind man's bluff | Hausa
- **kùm**6a n. **1.** soft area under the chin. **2.** neck of bottle or jar | <u>Hausa</u>
- kùmpəl n. cudgel | Hausa kulki
- kùmpu v.A2b (v.n. kùmpà) become moldy ex tlùwī dakàuyà cikap bīn, ā kùmpangarà if meat is not thoroughly fried, it will become moldy | Hausa hunhuna
- kùmu v.A1 (v.n. kùmà) 1. implant stake or pole in the ground. 2. stretch hide between stakes in the ground. 3. haft by inserting blade into shaft ex na kum gawa ī miya gəji I inserted the axe blade into the handle | <u>Hausa</u> kafa, kwa6a
- kùn pro.2 pl. 1. you (plural independent pronoun); see also
 ākùn, īkùn, kukùn, kwa, nākùn. 2.
 you (plural direct object pronoun) |
 Hausa ku
- **Kùnôncìbai** *n.* name given to a boy or girl born prematurely ("the stomach doesn't like [him/her]") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **kùnàfu** *n*. adze | <u>Hausa</u> gizago
- **kunamú** *n.* (*pl.* **kunamàmin**) deleb palm (*Borassus aethiopum*) | <u>Hausa</u> giginya
- **kunco** *n*. immature crop, not yet producing fruit | <u>Hausa</u> yabanya
- **kùndu** v.A2b (v.n. **kùndà**) postpone; decide against | <u>Hausa</u> fasa
- kùnkùɗu v.A2c (v.n. kùnkùɗà) rinse mouth | <u>Hausa</u>
- kùnkurèm = kùnkùrèm dègig dà n. swift, mosque swallow (Cecropis = Hirundo senegalensis) | Hausa alallaka
- **kùnkùrəm bàgda** *n*. pygmy sunbird (*Hedydipna platura*) | <u>Hausa</u> bambami

kùnkùrəm bàu *n.* a type of swallow that lives in trees | <u>Hausa</u> jan alallaka **kunò** *n.* (*pl.* **kunànànin**) happiness, joy

| Hausa farin ciki

kùnu n. (pl. kùnànin) 1. stomach (internal organ); interior ex Mbasu na shau a kunu a dlam kargun maya bai. Sitting with shit in the stomach is not a remedy for hunger.; Agunakuk ja, kunu ganawai wərzu gatla. The dog's custard apple, its interior is ripe (but) its exterior is raw. 2. desires, feelings ex da dlamai bī kunākshi they did what they felt like doing. 3. inside, in, into, within, among ex jā yē kunuk pata we are going into the bush; Non go jirewa, ko a kunuk am a ɗafau. A person who lacks honesty, even in the water sweats.; gayi da mainaucin Ngwajin one from among the princes of Ngwajin. 4. be engaged in ex jā kunu tləri we are engaged in battle | Hausa ciki(n)

kùnu gàyi n. kind behavior, benevolence ex Kunu gayi tapa ja bai. Kindness has no effect on a dog. | <u>Hausa</u> alheri, abin arziki

Kùnəzègatàm *n*. a male name ("what does the belly know?") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

kupəràm = **kwapəràm** *n*. women's loincloth worn in front (cf. **dīdàm**) | <u>Hausa</u>

kùpku = kùkku v.A2b (v.n. kùpkà) (tr.) unhaft; (intr.) become unhafted | Hausa kwa6e; kwa6a

kuptâ *n.* (*pl.* **kuptatín**) short coatsleeved, embroidered gown, worn by men | <u>Hausa</u> kufta

kur id. indicates absolute denial exkùrədù kur he completely refused |Hausa amsa amo

kur̃ili *n.* colored oval shaped palm leaf mat | <u>Hausa</u> tabarma

kurèmbət *n.* smallish calabash used to carry utensils left over after filling

the **dâmba** calabashes | <u>Hausa</u> sandar 'yar gata

kurup *n*. hem (on clothes or as an edging on a mat) | Hausa kalmasa

kuràk *n.* pile of something, a portion, one's share *ex* **na manā kuràkgānái** I took my portion | Hausa kashi

kùram = kōlēwà n. (pl. kùràràmin, kùràmàmin) short-handled hoe with blade set at angle to handle | <u>Hausa</u> fartanya

kur̃angwàm = màzāba àzəm *n*. shin | Hausa ƙwauri, sangali

kùràrəm = **kùràram** *n*. thinking, reflecting | <u>Hausa</u> tunani

kùr̃ba *n*. acting in an ill-considered or foolish way | <u>Hausa</u>

kur̃dlo badè *n.* prophet's melon (*Cucumis prophetarum*, *C. ficifolius*), whose leaves are used as remedy for snake bites | <u>Hausa</u> kan fakara

kur̃dudú *n.* (*pl.* **kur̃dadàdin**) a little beer cooked at home for personal use | Hausa

Kū̃rì *n.* my child, my baby (term of address to a small child) | <u>Hausa</u>

kuril id. indicates roundness ex səsug kuril kasu the hut is quite round | Hausa amsa amo

kùrìyà n. (= gànga kùrìyà) small double headed drum played for barbers | <u>Hausa</u> kurya

kûr̃kudù *n*. sandhopper, digs a small pit in the sand to catch prey | <u>Hausa</u> kurkudu

kûr̃kullè *n*. small brass mortar for pounding antimony | <u>Hausa</u>

kùr̃kum *n*. type of mouse or rat | <u>Hausa</u> 6eran gida

kùr̃kur̃ *n.* cock-a-doodle-doo, crowing of a rooster | <u>Hausa</u> cara

kur̃nà *n* (*pl.* **kur̃nànin**) Christ's thorn tree (*Ziziphus spina-christi*) | <u>Hausa</u> kurna

kurnu v.A2b (v.n. **kurnà**) feel worn out, weak from working, etc. ex tàkàgā kùrnàngarà my body has

- become worn out | <u>Hausa</u> yi mutuwar iiki
- **kurpak** *n.* (*pl.* **kurpapín**) cane switch | <u>Hausa</u> tsumangiya
- **kur̃pî** *n*. well bucket | <u>Hausa</u> guga
- **kur̃sāsiya** *n.* (*pl.* **kur̃āsìyàyin**) kidney | Hausa koda
- kùr̃tèku v.A2c (v.n. kùr̃tèkà) dislocate, sprain ex na kur̃tekengā I sustained a sprain | Hausa
- kurtəm n. stumbling ex kurtəm kəm iyu I stumbled | Hausa tuntube
- kurtu n. (pl. kurtatin) small, sphericle gourd used as a receptical for liquids or seeds ex kurtu sag am round gourd container for water | Hausa kurtu
- kùru v.A1 (v.n. kùri) 1. dislike, revile, reject ex Ka kurə bəmbəkshi ye, ka mbas i ɗak bəmbəkshi. Even though you may dislike your buttocks, you still have to sit on our buttocks.; Səku kurəna vəjin, da ndagamə na ja a pata. If Allah dislikes a monkey, he will meet up with a dog in the bush. 2. refuse to allow, refuse to do ex Nda kurna kiɗa vəji nda kiɗina dəla. One refused to eat a monkey, they ate a jackal. | Hausa ki
- **kùr̃u** = **kðr̃u** *conj.*, *part*. moreover, and then, to continue | <u>Hausa</u> kuma
- **kurūgù** *n*. edging sewed around a palm leaf mat | Hausa
- kùrùm id. indicates being hidden, huddled up, ensconced ex nā rī tku dai, kurum, ī dambasu nā ndagā I am ensconced here, I am living with my people | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **kùr̃ungudla** *n*. pulp inside a gourd | <u>Hausa</u> totuwa
- **kur̃ùs** *n.* chaise longue | <u>Hausa</u> kujera doguwa
- **kur̃us** *id.* burned up *ex* **amau bàkəngarà kur̃us** the woman was completely burned (in a fire) | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

- **kuruwâ** *n.* (*pl.* **kuruwawín**) shouting | <u>Hausa</u> kuwwa
- kùsàmu v.A2di (v.n. kùsàmu) abate, calm down ex zhà kùsàməngarà the war has abated | <u>Hausa</u> lafa
- kùshàshi n. roughness of skin due to dryness or lack of washing ex tàkàgərì mak kùshàshi his body is all rough and dry | Hausa koshi, kaushi
- kushkùm n. (pl. kushkwāmin, kushkwamcin) a widow during the period between the death of her husband and her first period (cf. gudùgùm) | Hausa mai takaba
- **kustâ** *n.* (*pl.* **kustatín**) colt, foal | <u>Hausa</u> duƙushi
- kusta wakà det.dem. sapling | <u>Hausa</u> kùtər n. (pl. kùtàtir) tail | <u>Hausa</u> jela, wutsiya
- **kutərú** *n.* (*pl.* **kutəràrin**) puppy | <u>Hausa</u> kwikwiyo
- **kùtər bədləm** *n*. aerial yam (*Dioscorea bulbifera*) | <u>Hausa</u> tuwon biri
- kùtàsu n. (pl. kùtàsàsin) shea nut (Vitellaria paradoxa) | <u>Hausa</u> kaɗanya
- **kùtkut** *n.* wood weevil, auger beetle (perhaps *Bostrychoplites cornutus*) | <u>Hausa</u> kiciciya, gunda
- kùtlèm-kùtləm n. ghost | <u>Hausa</u> kurwa kùtlèmpèrèm gānà n. cockroach | <u>Hausa</u> kyankyaso
- kùtlèptu v.A2c (v.n. kùtlèptà) pound wet grain in mortar to make fura | Hausa
- kùtlai *n.plural* (*pl.* kùtlàtlkin) one's children, offspring (plural of wòn, wənyà); chicks of various fowls | <u>Hausa</u> 'ya'ya; 'yan tsaki
- **kùtlī ar̃ɗuwà** *n*. fruits of the dum palm (*Hyphaene thebaica*) | <u>Hausa</u>
- kùtlkùɗu v.A2c (v.n. kùtlkùɗà) pry out, e.g. something from hand, pry something from a child's mouth ex a kutlkùɗì dâgwda dà amài māyìm

- **təku** pry the money from the boy's hand | <u>Hausa</u> ƙwaƙula
- **kùtlpər** *n.* (*pl.* **kùtlpàpir**) lice found on fowl | <u>Hausa</u> ƙurdumus
- kùto n. (pl. kùtàtin) bellows | <u>Hausa</u> zugazugi
- kùtu v.A1 (v.n. kùtà) take someone else's wife, run off with someone's wife ex Yā'ù kùtənā amagânai Ya'u has stolen my wife | Hausa yi kwartanci
- **kùtu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **kùtà**) wash lower legs, arms, and face, esp. in water without soap | Hausa
- kùwa part. as for, indeed ex ī kuwa na zga bai as for me, I don't know | Hausa kuwa
- **kuwà** *pro.1 pl. incl.* ours (plural exclusive independent pronoun); see also **wà** | <u>Hausa</u> namu, tamu
- kuyàg agúd n. earring | Hausa yarikùyagðrà n. a very large, dark storm |Hausa girar biri
- kùyanga n. (pl. kùyangaucin, kùyangagin) young woman of marriageable age | <u>Hausa</u> budurwa
- **kùyàngi** *n.* (*pl.* **kùyàngàgin**) small pan for measuring corn, peppers, and similar items | <u>Hausa</u> mudu
- kùyồtu v.A2c (v.n. kùyồtà, kùyo) get drunk | <u>Hausa</u> bugu
- kùyu v.AI (v.n. kùyà) 1. hold; grasp, clench; embrace. 2. take a mouthful of water ex mayim kuyuna am i miyagəri gaɗa da bari i kəragəmak the boy held water in his mouth in order to give it to the lizard. 3. crouch, huddle. 4. leave a little bit of something | Hausa (1) rike, runguma; (2) guntsa; (3) takura; (4) rage
- $\mathbf{k}\hat{\mathbf{u}}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{k}\mathbf{w}\hat{\mathbf{i}}\mathbf{y}\mathbf{u}$ n. $(pl. \mathbf{k}\mathbf{u}\mathbf{y}\hat{\mathbf{a}}\mathbf{y}\hat{\mathbf{i}}\mathbf{n})$ ring | Hausa zobe
- kwa, kwà, kwā, kwà pro.2 pl. (kwa. kwā before low tone, kwà, kwà before low tone ; lkwā, kwàin locative and incompletive sentences, kwa, kwà in most other sentences;

- see also **kùn**) you (plural subject pronoun) | <u>Hausa</u> kun
- **kwabò** *n*. penny, kobo | <u>Hausa</u> kwabo
- **kwaɓagò** *n*. various species of synodont catfish (*Synodontis spp*.) | Hausa ƙurungu, ƙaraya
- kwà6shi n. (pl. kwà6shàshin) 1. carrier's head pad. 2. a non-refundable deposit paid for the loan of something, e.g. a bag of millet (see dò6sà) | Hausa gammo
- kwa6shi kufú n. kneepads used by hunters to crawl along the ground ex mòzam à vāgà kùfu nà kwa6shi kufu gàɗa dà kul6a bai a hunter crawls with a knee guard so that his knees will not be skinned | Hausa
- kwāɓu v.A2a (v.n. kwāɓà) not go well, come out badly ex wanaw kwāɓəngara the work went badly | Hausa
- **Kwācìràndà** *n.* name given to a male or female after an unexpectedly long pregnancy | <u>Hausa</u> Shekarau
- **kwadè** *n.* small *faifai* decorated with cowries or coins, used for decoration or as a pot cover | <u>Hausa</u> faifai
- **kwadò** *n*. cultivating hoe with the blade hafted into the handle | <u>Hausa</u> fartanya
- **kwado dâgwda āràwai** *n*. tray decorated with cowries, used as a pot cover | Hausa faifai
- **kwadò** *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> ƙyaura-
- kwai id.adj. indicates having one-eye ex Audù nā dàgəri kwai Audu is one-eyed | Hausa amsa amo
- **kwâikwadò** *n*. a girdle of white beads worn by women | <u>Hausa</u> jigida
- **kwaitak** *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> kandum
- **kwākùm** *n*. **1.** a step attached to a tree to serve as a ladder for climbing. **2.** a small anvil with a round top | <u>Hausa</u> matakalan hawan bishiya
- kwakunù n., adv. just inside | Hausa

- **kwākurai** *n.* (*pl.* **kwākurarin**) throwing weapon used to hunt small animals like hares and guinea fowl | Hausa kere
- **kwākurì** *n.* night-blindness | <u>Hausa</u> dundumi
- **kwākuriyākòk** *n.* crowing of rooster | Hausa cara
- **kwākwà** *n.* coconut (*Cocos nucifera*) | Hausa kwakwa
- **kwakwana** *n.* (*pl.* **kwakwanaucin**) courtier; respect, following protocol | Hausa bafade; ladabi
- kwàkwànài id.adj. indicates acting lazily, lacking effort ex cì rõ kā dlàma tànke kwakwànài kā mì madau you, you do everying kwakwànài like a pregnant woman | Hausa amsa amo
- kwākwīdôk n. breaking wind with noise, loud fart ex manga dlamnā kwākwīdôk ī vda saurakgəri the friend farted loudly in the presence of his in-laws | Hausa tusa mai diri
- **kwakwtàk** *n.* wind, esp. cold wind | Hausa iska
- kwàkwtlu v.A2b (v.n. kwakwtlà, kwàkwatl) slough off, peel off (skin, e.g. from a lizard or snake, or from a skin disorder) ex rāma fərau dēngarà gầđà bàndanā kwàkwatl the disease is lessening because the skin has begun to peel off | Hausa safa
- kwalalai = cancàs n. (usually kwalalī wàdà) small frame made of cornstalks used to hold newly circumcised boy's penis away from legs ex māyĭm nà gâzbər gənyi nən, ndà takwsēcì kwalalī wàdà if a boy has a large penis, he should have a protective frame attached | Hausa turn
- kwālālè n. person with no self-respect, dissolute person ex Pusam dlaməngara kwalale Pusam has

- become dissolute | <u>Hausa</u> banzabanza
- **kwalalōkè** *n.* lizard with a white head and blue tail | <u>Hausa</u> ƙadangare (iri)
- **kwalam** *n*. obscene talk | <u>Hausa</u> batsa **kwal6a** *n*. bottle | Hausa kwalaba
- **kwale** *n*. red horse of the type **bīkəli** | <u>Hausa</u> doki (iri)
- kwàlkwal n. an aggressive horse, a belligerent horse ex dùkà mī kwalkwal ndàya zhà nà aci bī kē galàp as for an aggressive horse, one goes to war with him beccause he races fast | Hausa
- **kwalò** *n*. clay smoking pipe | <u>Hausa</u>
- **kwalte** *n*. trap consisting of a hole in the ground into which game falls | Hausa
- **kwàm** *n*. (*pl*. **kwằmin**) bull | <u>Hausa</u> sa, bijimi
- kwan num. three | Hausa uku
- kwàndà = kwàndàbè n. boiled cow skin ex māyìm sà anyi mìgəri bīn, à sanā kwàndà kəkagərì if a child does not drink his mother's milk, he will drink the cow skin of his grandmother | Hausa ganda
- **kwànga** *n*. fully ripe locust beans which have not yet become hard | Hausa 'ya'yan ɗorawa
- **kwànkồri** *n.* rapping (a child's) head with knuckles | <u>Hausa</u>
- kwànkwàlèmà = kwànkwà n.
 nymphomaniac, promiscuous woman
 ex Dambe kùndəngəri nā zəbau
 gàdà nda ramēci mā amau
 kwànkwàlèmà Dambe decided
 against getting married because he
 was told that the woman was
 promiscuous | Hausa harija
- **kwànkwàrằmà** *n*. a throwing club with a head made from ground tamarind seeds mixed with charcoal | <u>Hausa</u>
- kwankwāsak n. (pl. kwankwāsàsin) charcoal | <u>Hausa</u> gawayi

- **kwankwāyàk** *n*. skull | <u>Hausa</u> ƙoƙon kai
- **kwàntal** *n.* bundle of fodder grass | <u>Hausa</u> gwalgwali (kurshe)
- kwàntàn-aunà = kwàntàŋ-aunà n. calabash with perforated bottom for straining ashes and water mixture for miyar lami | Hausa
- **kwapəram** = **kupəram** *n*. women's loincloth worn in front (cf. **dīdam**) | Hausa
- **kwaptəram** *n*. chisel, used for wood carving and for trimming an animal's hoofs | <u>Hausa</u>
- kwàpta adà idiom unity, acting in a unified way ex bìwu nā kwaptag ada bìn, ā dlàmà bai if the thing is not done collectvely it will not work out | Hausa hadin kai
- **kwàpta miyà** *idiom* society, association, union | <u>Hausa</u> £ungiya
- kwàptu = kwà6tu v.A2b (v.n. kwàptà) join, bring together ex da mi ayawa gadaməs na au mardu se da kwa6ciditu she took pearl millet seeds and millet seeds and mixed them together for her | Hausa gama
- **kwāra** *n.* (*pl.* **kwārarin**) donkey | <u>Hausa</u> jaki
- kwarakwanta = kwarkwatan n. bohor reedbuck (*Redunca redunca*) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙaji, kwanta rafi
- **kwaral** *n.* a type of duck | <u>Hausa</u> ƙwaƙwa
- **kwàràràpci** *n.* large gown with embroidery | <u>Hausa</u>
- **kwar̃ataskìn** *n*. a type of francolin | <u>Hausa</u> maje, ƙaramar fakara
- **kwàrɓàcàm** *id.adj.* crookedness of mouth *ex* **kapa dlamna miyau ka su kwaɓacam** something has rendered his mouth off center | <u>Hausa</u>
- kwar̃bīlam id.adj. small and clever ex nàn kwar̃bilam ɗagài dē mākācì a small, clever-looking person came looking for you | <u>Hausa</u>

- **kwàr̃bu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **kwar̃bà, kwàr̃ab**) dig up, hoe up | <u>Hausa</u> farɗe
- **kwar̃dāda** *n.* a type of fly | <u>Hausa</u> damisar kuda
- **kwarè** *n*. a large shiny indigo-dyed gown | <u>Hausa</u>
- kwàrkwàdāwà n. 1. impetigo ex adàgərì nā kwàrkwàdāwà, gàdau à dāwà jākùwà his head is covered with imeptigo, and because of that he wears a cap. 2. dandruff | Hausa makero; amosani
- kwàrkwàrtu v.A2c (v.n. kwàrkwàrtà) turn around and around | <u>Hausa</u>
- **kwàr̃tu** v.A2b (v.n. **kwàr̃tà**) draw a straight line, mark out | <u>Hausa</u> shata
- kwàryàk n. 1. bucking of donkey. 2. the evil eye ex kà ràwa dà dàgəri bai, acū bābu kwaryak bayà bàbu badðrà bai don't avoid his gaze, he has the evil eye but he is not capable of sorcery | Hausa tutsu; kambun baka
- **kwàryu** v.A2b (v.n. **kwàryà**) crow (of rooster) | <u>Hausa</u> cara
- **kwashàm** *n.* razor or knife for performing circumcisions | <u>Hausa</u> aska ta kaciya
- **kwataɗĭ** *n.* type of earring smaller than **balam** | <u>Hausa</u> yari
- kwatankò n. (pl. kwatankwàkwin, kwantankwàncin) large bag woven from hemp | Hausa buhu
- kwātla n. loofah gourd (*Luffa spp.*) ex fàtàwànkē kwātla ā d'ðgà kasta loofah plants are always growing on fences | <u>Hausa</u> soso
- kwàtlar n. white sorrel (*Hibiscus* sabdariffa) ex yāmanci Dābīlū zar kwatlàr Dabilu's farm is completely planted in white sorrel | <u>Hausa</u> farar yakuwa
- **kwàtlkwàr** *n.* sweet tasting immature peanuts eaten with shell | <u>Hausa</u> ruwa-ruwa
- **kwātlu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **kwātlà**) scratch, claw | <u>Hausa</u> karce

kwàtu v.A1 (v.n. kwatà) fence off an area where animals can graze ex na kwatənā vàyàgā I fenced in my animals | Hausa

kwàyà conj. if | Hausa in, idan

kwāyàk *n.* (*pl.* **kwāyàyin**) small earthenware bowl | <u>Hausa</u> kasko

kwayak santèràm *n*. small earthenware bowl in which antimony is ground, using the end of a tuwo stirring stick | Hausa

kwayak jījì n. incense burner | <u>Hausa</u>kwãyak sənāsən n. griddle for frying sənāsən cakes | <u>Hausa</u>

kwàyu *n.* (*pl.* **kwàyàyin**) jujube (*Ziziphus mauritiana* or *Z. abyssinica*) | <u>Hausa</u> magarya

kwàyu bàdlàmu *n.* buffalo thorn (*Ziziphus mucronata*) | <u>Hausa</u> magaryar kura

kwifafənu v.A2c (v.n. kwifafəna) wrinkle | Hausa

kwitāwa n. (pl. kwitāwawin) egg plant, garden egg. bitter tomato (Solanum incanum) | Hausa gauta, yalo

Kyàllu *n*. female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace

L

ləbad -ləbad id.adj. soft to the touch ex dā kəmi ləbad -ləbad he felt that it (rooster's comb) was soft | Hausa amsa amo

ləbdì quant. a large amount | Hausa da yawa

ləbləp *n.* a cap without a lining | <u>Hausa</u> hula maras shafi

là6u v.A1 (v.n. là6à) serve out small portions, put into small piles ex balanno badlamu: al6au antau the balamno of the hyena: (as soon as) he

dishes it out he swallows it | <u>Hausa</u> kasa, karkasa

ləfid adj., id. softness of skin or hide
products or earth ex rəvək ləfid soft
hide | Hausa

lògārì = lìyārì n. judge | <u>Hausa</u> alƙali loglok id.adj. softish, rather soft to the touch | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

làkədàr n. bucket (now, any bucket; traditionally, made of wood to water horses) | Hausa bokici

lèkkafà n. shroud | <u>Hausa</u> likafani lèksèř id.adj. indicates being withered | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

làksàrmà n. (pl. làksàrmàmin) a withered plant which has not produced fruit, esp. peanuts | <u>Hausa</u>

làmân n. (pl. làmàmin) wealth (in the sense of property, esp. animals) | Hausa dukiya

ləmīs *id.adj.* soft, as a cushion *ex* bīk suktak ada ləmīs soft pillow | Hausa

lòmu = nòmu v.A1 (v.n. lòmà) 1. construct from mud or cement, build.
2. mould pottery, form from clay. 3. braid hair, twist two strands together to make rope. 4. weave net | Hausa (1) gina gida; (2) gina tukunya; (3) yi kitso; (4) tuka

lənkər id.adj. indicates something small and flat (could not apply to a stone) ex bìyū lənkər ɗagài the thing is small and flat; wudena tluwigu lənkər ɗagai he cut me off a small strip of meat | Hausa amsa

làntà n. a touch given, indicating that one is about to leave ex jā rí kəma auɗu, iyu nā Māmədù sē na lântaci nà tâtkīcì amai ī nà yàngâ we were at the funeral condolence site, Mamudu and I, then I touched him and showed him my hand (indicating that) I was leaving | Hausa ta6i

l**àntu** v.A2b (v.n. l**àntà**) touch | <u>Hausa</u>

- ləptâ n. (pl. ləptatín) load on an animals back or in a vehicle | <u>Hausa</u> kayan dabba
- lər̃gīd id.adj. indicates denseness ex Lərgīd manjau. (Gàdək'yik.) Riddle: Very dense, leaving no open space. (Balsam apple--refers to its dense twining.) | Hausa amsa amo
- **lòshā** *n*. after dark at night; the fifth prayer of the day | <u>Hausa</u> lisha
- làvàtu v.A2c (v.n. làvàtà) deceive | Hausa yaudara
- lòvầtumàkwàtàkn.nightjar(Macrodipteryxlongipennis)[standard winged nightjar] | Hausayautai
- làbərà interjection here's a warning!, be careful! ex làbərācì! I'm warning you not to do that! | Hausa kul
- làbar n. (pl. làbararín) news, story, account, history | Hausa labari, tarihi làbarbà n. | Hausa
- làbbat n. cloth saddle blanket | <u>Hausa</u> ladàp n. etiquette, protocol | <u>Hausa</u> ladabi
- Lādùwà n. Sunday | Hausa Lahadi
- làgồtu v.A2c (v.n. làgồtà) (tr.) appease, persuade; (intr.) be patient, be appeased ex lagōt iyu na dər akshi they persuaded me to wait for them | Hausa
- laje = sàlwài = sòlwài n. effeminate man ex laje fatàwànke a àkau ī rī wanà an effeminate man is always behind at the workplace | Hausa
- lakèk n. cowardice ex aci rô lakèk he is a coward | Hausa raki
- làkītâ n. (pl. làkītaucín) doctor (in modern sense) | <u>Hausa</u> likita
- **làkōdì** *n.* (*pl.* **làkōdàdin**) hide whip | Hausa bulala
- lakwtù n. (pl. lakwtàtin) 1. time, a moment in time. 2. (heading an adverbial clause) when, while ex lakwtu nda badītə am nən, ja dlamanā zəgəm when it starts to rain, we will do planting; lakwtu

- zayi gadəngara, kwāra jingəri ī pata when the rope broke, the donkey went off into the bush; lakwtu wənyak bədlamu a ramau tən, gōmak ā kəmūgara while the hyena's daughter was talking, the ram was listening to her | Hausa lokaci
- **làlàwài** *n.* non-chalant attitude | <u>Hausa</u> adankiya
- làl6u v.A2b (v.n. lal6à, làla6) cover (with blanket, cloth, etc.) | Hausa rufa, lullu6a
- **lālê** interjection hello | <u>Hausa</u> lale
- **lālēnò** *n*. a song for a burial ceremony | <u>Hausa</u>
- **làlītàr** *n*. pocket sewed inside clothes to keep money | <u>Hausa</u>
- lallè n. henna (*Lawsonia inermis*) | Hausa lalle
- làmâr n. (pl. làmararin) affair, event | Hausa al'amari
- **làmbà** *n*. a steamed cake wrapped in leaves | <u>Hausa</u> tubani
- lambe n. (pl. lambabín) need, requirement | Hausa bukata
- làmbètu v.A2c (v.n. làmbètà, lambe) need, require | <u>Hausa</u> bukata
- làmbo n. concern ex lambōgān tam? what the devil do I care?; lambōcin tam? what buisiness is it of yours? | Hausa
- lāmi n. (pl. lāmamin) craving, esp. for
 food ex ī nā lāmi = nà lāmi I crave
 food; ā ji lāmāci! satisfy your
 cravings! | Hausa kwadayi
- **Lầmisùwà** *n*. Thursday | <u>Hausa</u> Alhamis
- làmlam n. famine ex zàman làmlam ndâ bì jawàsù gâwa during a time of famine one becomes very thin | Hausa yunwa
- **lāmlāmlām** *id.* indicates gently blowing breeze *ex* **zuwak a rakangara lāmlāmlām** the breeze is blowing slowly | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- làmtařkì n. electricity | Hausa lantarki

làmtu v.A2b (v.n. **làmtà**) come away from eating, drinking, working with unsatisfied feeling ex ja ju ja **lāmcidu** we went but we were not satisfied with it | <u>Hausa</u>

lāncīd'ò(k) n. immature locust beans (eaten by children) | Hausa

languwa *n*. impatience, grumbling about things | Hausa mita

lầp *id.* indicates swooping motion *ex* **dē lāp tə, da jibnā zəgər gu gayi** when she came swooping don, she grabbed one of his feet | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

làptu v.A2b (v.n. **làptà**) put load on a pack animal | <u>Hausa</u> lafta

Laraba n. Wednesday | Hausa Laraba lardì n. (pl. lardadin) 1. country, area, region. 2. the world | Hausa lardi

làrũ n. injury, wound ex na dlàmīcì làrũ ɗagì nən (said as a warning) if I make an injury to you | <u>Hausa</u> rauni

làsàu id.adj. withered state because of heat or lack of water ex augu dlaməngara lasau gada am mgotəngara i adau the guinea corn has become withered because of insufficient rainfall | Hausa

làtu v.A2a (v.n. **làtà**) help, assist | <u>Hausa</u> taimaka

làulau adv.man. quick, fast, hasty ex Kule laulau a di asər gə nən Kule is quick in revealing a person's secrets | Hausa sauri

laulau id.adj. thin, watery | Hausa làunu v.A2b (v.n. launà, làwan) (used primarily in the incompletive form làwan; other tenses use îkau) 1. see, have in view (replaces îkau in imcompletive) ex Bè ā tòkàgā nā làwàngu bai. (Gùdù) Riddle: Something is on my body but I don't see it. (The occiput); sau n'a lawan bai here it is, I can't see (I've gone blind). 2. look at, watch ex Nda karam nda lawan miya gawa. When one is chopping one watches

the axe blade. **3.** look over, select by viewing. **4.** see that | <u>Hausa</u> (1) gani; (2) duba, kalla; (3) duba; (4) gani

lāwðr n. a variety of millet with very long heads | <u>Hausa</u> gero (iri)

làwadagò n. heel | Hausa diddige

làwan mìyà amài idiom menstruation | Hausa haila

layi, layi-layi *id.adj.* cool, cold, coolness, coldness *ex* am layi = layik am cold water | <u>Hausa</u> sanyi

làyimâ n. (pl. làyimamín) umbrella | Hausa laima

lēbðra n. (pl. **lēb**ðraucin) laborer | <u>Hausa</u> lebura

lèfe *n*. **1.** concave woven tray used as a pot or bowl cover and to serve food on. **2.** basket woven like a *faifai* | Hausa faifai; kwando

lèlēwà *n.* sweet tamarind | <u>Hausa</u> tsamiya mai zaƙi

lềmôn *n.* (*pl.* **lềmàmin**) citrus fruit | Hausa lemu

lèmo *n*. three tribal marks radiating from the corners of the mouth | Hausa

leplep *n*. the apex of a tree *ex* **māyimgu gayənā waka à leplepgu** the boy climbed to the very top of the tree | <u>Hausa</u> kolin bishiya

Lērà n. Naira | Hausa Naira

lērà *n*. the afterworld, the next life | Hausa lahira

lìbềri n. pad for a donkey's back ex ndâ mag dèm à wərzù kwāra bái se nā libềri one doesn't carry wood on a donkey's back except with a pad | Hausa akumarin jaki

līfðr n. devil | <u>Hausa</u> sheɗan līfi n. (pl. līfafín) pocket | <u>Hausa</u> aljihu

lìjâm n. (pl. **lìjâmcin**) bridle | <u>Hausa</u> linzami

littèr n. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> litir

Līwà = Dèlò *n*. name for female twin born second | <u>Hausa</u> Usaina

lìyâr *n*. lawyer | Hausa lauya

lìyārì = lògārì n. judge | Hausa alƙali

lōdì *n.* loading vehicle | <u>Hausa</u> lodi **lùbùtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **lùbùtà**) entwine, wind around and around | <u>Hausa</u>

lùksònu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **lùksònà**) wither, dry up | <u>Hausa</u> yankwane

lùktðr id.adj. weak, without energy ex gazagu dləktatan bai ka su luktər ka nga bai the hen is not foraging and looks weakly as if it is not well | Hausa mara ƙarfi

lùkùran n. the Koran | <u>Hausa</u> alƙurani lùma = tlùma n. bits of grass or leaves lying about, trash | <u>Hausa</u> yayi

lùnkùɗu v.A2c (v.n. lùnkùɗà) dip a small bit with the fingers | <u>Hausa</u> lakata

lūtar̃u n. a type of bird | Hausa ƙaƙira
 lùwâl n. representative of a bride or bridegroom in wedding arrangements | Hausa alwali

M

- **môdlgurì** *n.* Jerusalem cricket | <u>Hausa</u> gyare
- məɗiyà n. (pl. məɗiyàyin) millet (Pennisetum glaucum) | <u>Hausa</u> maiwa
- məɗiyāwà n. a type of snake (Abraham says a type of swift-flying night bird) | Hausa wuji-wuji
- **màɗu** *n*. a goat whose kids are nursing | <u>Hausa</u> akwiya mai ba da nono
- məɗu v.A1 (v.n. məda) tie in a bundle, tie up a load | Hausa
- màgànyi n. (pl. màgànyàucin) 1. one who receives. 2. owner ex zanīk jəjəm, məgənyu ngum tadə bai ballē bācik sārū a gown of thorns, it's owne can't wear it much less it's borrower. 3. God = Sèkù | Hausa (1) makar6i; (2) mamallaki; (3) Allah
- **məgiya** *n*. ratel, honey badger (*Mellivora capensis*) | <u>Hausa</u> dage

- mòmòru = mòrmòru v.A2c knead into balls, e.g. clay for moulding pot | Hausa cura
- məmmi dəməcì bai = məmmī dəməkəm bai n. ("your mother didn't train you") definitions and explanations are confusing: variously described as a snake that grabs a person and lashes his back if he doesn't tend his animals, as a green snake, and as a poisonous snake attracted to the smell of urine | Hausa maciji (iri)
- mànāfâk n., adj. (pl. mànafkaucín) hypocrite, person with evil ways | <u>Hausa</u> munafuki
- màndəl n. a hard turd | <u>Hausa</u> kashi mai
- məndəlma n. silver | Hausa azurfa
- məndəlmà *n*. leather worker, tanner | <u>Hausa</u> baduku
- məndì n. poison; hex ex zəgau dlàmdàwu məndi the herbalist has bewitched him | <u>Hausa</u> dafi
- màndù-məndù n. charms put into a cow horn then secretly thrown at a person to harm him ex nda vərkə wən dəgəm nā məndù-məndù bàzhìgəri tlàtlàrəngara nā yad gàda dā bì gərva bai charms were "thrown" at the son of the king and his belly swelled with (ingested) hair so that he not gain the throne | Hausa
- məndùwà = wəndùwà n. (pl. məndùwàwin) compound; members of a household ex marəm məndùwa home with many family members (cf. wəndùwa marəm 'physically large house') | Hausa gida
- mànu v.AI (v.n. mànà) 1. knock down with blow, hit something as it runs by. 2. wait for ex na mànu kàtàyigərì, kàtài bai I waited for his return but he didn't return | Hausa (1) mangara; (2) jira
- **mər**n *n.* (*pl.* **mərancín**) paramour, lover (male) | <u>Hausa</u> farka

- màràs n. wool, fleece | <u>Hausa</u> ulu màràdl-màràdl id. indicates chomping,
- chewing ex sai da kkəm ɗayak māyim gu tōk! da jibdu da gāji da tkidu, mərādl-mərādl da kīdidu the he hit the goat of the boy whack!, caught him, bit him, killed him, and chomp-chomp he ate him up | Hausa amsa amo
- màràk n. (pl. màràrin) oil | <u>Hausa</u> mai màrak gùdu n. oil made from gourd seeds | <u>Hausa</u> man gora
- màrgàdu v.A2c (v.n. màrgàdà) wring out | Hausa
- mòrmòrì n. fish hook | Hausa kugiya mòrmòsu v.A2c (v.n. mòrmòsà) rub lightly, rub with circular motion ex na mòrmòsò mòrak ī təkagā I rubbed oil on my body; na mòrmòsò aci ada vònyi I rubbed (corn) lightly on the grindstone (to remove bran) | Hausa
- mòrmòru = məmòru v.A2c (v.n. mòrmòrà) knead into balls, e.g. clay for moulding pot ex mbaìdà mərmòrènā shūk tlà ā təkà vâgau the dung beetle formed the cow dung into a ball and is rolling it along; ka mərmòru! cì ye ka nəmu! you've screwed up! you too! (abuse and its response) | Hausa cura
- màrmàtlu v.A2c rub with fingers or hand to remove something, e.g skin from peanuts or sleep from eyes | Hausa murtsuka, marmasa
- mðrtðku v.A2c (v.n. mðrtðkà) twist ex da mðrtðkinā wðrag gaskam gu he wrung the rooster's neck | Hausa
- m**èsèk** *n.* (*pl.* m**èsàskin**) husband | <u>Hausa</u> miji
- màsàk āmà n. groom | <u>Hausa</u> ango màsàn n., adj. a person who is neither young nor old ex màpàndi zàbànā màsàn ama the young man has married a woman who is a little older than him | <u>Hausa</u> korijo

- məshənú n. (pl. məshənanín) tamarind (Tamarindus indica) | <u>Hausa</u> tsamiya
- məshən vəji n. monkey tamarind (Dialium guineense) | Hausa tsamiyar biri
- **məshàn** *n*. mission | <u>Hausa</u> mishan
- màshìya n. uncooked sorrel seeds (cf. mà'yàri) | <u>Hausa</u> gurguzu
- məsko pəlātà n. whole beans that be planted or cooked in jàbì (cf. rakatlè) | Hausa wake
- mòstu v.A2b (v.n. mòstà) 1. turn; tilt to pour ex da məstai zhabuwau rap he poured a little of the honey (by tilting the jar). 2. change in appearance, change into, metamorphose ex ā məsta kā kənji he would change like a chameleon; məsta bədlamu tətā bai, nambou kutər baya turning into a hyena isn't hard, it's the lack of a tail | Hausa (1) juya; (2) rikiɗa
- mətəkùs n. (pl. mətəkùsàsin, mətəkusaucín) calf (of leg) | <u>Hausa</u> sha raɓa
- mətkâ n. (pl. mətkakín) car, automobile | <u>Hausa</u> mota
- matl id. indicates giving a hard blow ex dā iki dabi, nā dabi matl tan da tkidu then he took a look at the hoe, and with the hoe bam! he killed him | Hausa amsa amo
- màtlkid (wùra) n. necklace made of cowries and beads sewn on a piece of cloth | Hausa
- m**ètu** *n*. death | <u>Hausa</u> mutuwa
- mètu v.Al (v.n. mètu) 1. die. 2. coagulate, freeze | <u>Hausa</u> mutu; daskare
- màzàmu v.A2b (v.n. məzàmà, màzəm) groan, grunt, moan, sigh | <u>Hausa</u> nisa
- m**òzam** *n.* (*pl.* m**òzàmcin**) hunter | <u>Hausa</u> mafarauci
- məzbà n. hole in fence, gap, breach | Hausa kucika
- **məzgu** *n*. a person who is unable to speak intelligibly | <u>Hausa</u> wanda bai koyi magana ba

- **mà** *v.D* picking up (verbal noun and incompletive form of **mau** when followed by an object) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **ma** *v.D* picked up (completive form of **mau** when not phrase final) | <u>Hausa</u>
- mā conj. 1. that; saying that (introduces direct or indirect quote) ex da rama īci mā, "Manga, Bāba mā ka yi" he said to him, "Friend, father says you should come"; Nən ma a ntana gawan, a gafici gəju. If a person says that he will swallow an axe, hold the handle for him. 2. called, named (introducing a proper name) ex dlugun gə dācū mā Kurəmci the name of the town was Kurumci; dlùgunci mā tàm? dlùgungā mā Bappà Ibbì what is your name? my name is Bappa Ibbi | Hausa cewa, wai
- **màba** *n.* small calabash used for serving plain *tuwo* | <u>Hausa</u> ƙwarya ƙarama
- mabədlí n. one who digs | Hausa
- mâbəd n. (pl. mâbəd'adin) neighbor, esp. one who brings grain to someone's house to be brewed together with that person's beer | Hausa
- mabərəd n. (pl. mabərdadin, nda bərəd, nda bərdadin) wealthy person | Hausa mai dukiya
- màbàdàr n.m. (f. màbàdàrà) sorcerer | Hausa maye
- mabari *n.* (*pl.* ndàk bari) one who gives | Hausa mai bayarwa
- **mâbu** *n.* (*pl.* **mabàbin, mabàucin**) large calabash | <u>Hausa</u> masaki
- màbīsàwu n. gizzard | <u>Hausa</u> ƙundu
- macakùwà n. (pl. macakùwàwin) giraffe (Giraffa camelopardalis) | Hausa rakumin dawa
- mācambàřmà n. rhinoceros (*Diceros bicornis longipes*) | <u>Hausa</u> karkandam
- macawi n. anus ex ndà rawà nà tladàk macawi bai one cannot run

- while scratching the anus | <u>Hausa</u> dubura
- màcilinged n. apex, summit, peak ex dūtà ā mbàsài ī màcilinged wakà gàda kalū ndak vàyi the bird is sitting on the very top of the tree because of fear of the hunters | Hausa koli
- ma dà *idiom* give up hope, give up on ex a mìnā dācì da dǎ bīwu forget about that! | Hausa fidda tsammani
- madəbəd n. seller, vendor | <u>Hausa</u> mai sayarwa
- màdəbər n. (pl. màdəbərarin) corpulence, pot belly, "spare tire" | Hausa te6a
- madðbàk n. limit, boundary ex gâza panā àgwī ī mâdbak the chicken laid her eggs at the edge of the house | Hausa iyaka
- madð6ak n. place for watering animals | Hausa
- màdəddəd n. electric catfish (Malapterururs electricus) | Hausa minjirya
- màdònòs n. any plant or fruit that is fresh ex màdònòs wakáu dùwàyəngarà the fresh tree has sprouted new leaves | Hausa danyedanye
- madəradəra n. noise of thunder | Hausa dirin cida
- **màdðràru** *v.A2c* for a thunderbolt to clap | Hausa yi aradu
- mādəvīrôk n. (pl. mādəvîrarín) biting ant | Hausa cirnaka
- mādðvíròk n. bitterleaf (Salvadora persica) | Hausa shuwaki
- mādàvīrô-Kākaskù n. winged biting ants before wings drop off | Hausa tuma-da-gayya
- madàgɗu n. one who overtakes, one who achieves a goal ex Marakənak madagɗu. The traveler is the one who overtakes. | Hausa mai cimmawa

- **mādàngo** *n.* (*pl.* **mādàgwàgwin**) the herb *Raphionacme brownii*, with milky juice and edible tubers | <u>Hausa</u> lojiya, lujiya, rujiya
- **mādàngo mòzam** *n*. the plant *Xysmalobium heudelotianum* | <u>Hausa</u> lojiyar maharba
- madau n. (pl. madadin) pregnancy, pregnant stomach | <u>Hausa</u> ciki (na haihuwa)
- madavan = madafan n., adv.time. last year | Hausa bara
- **mådlāra** *n.* newly sprouted baobab leaves used for *miya*; *miys* made from these leaves | <u>Hausa</u> miyar kuka
- **madlawài** *n.* left, left hand, left side | <u>Hausa</u> hagu
- **mâdlbak** *n.* (*pl.* **madlbàbin**) gambagrass (*Andropogon gayanus*), used to make zana-mats and granaries | Hausa gamba
- màd ə vàràk n. (pl. màd ə vàràrin) forefinger | Hausa
- madâmba n. (pl. madâmbàbin) mat woven like a zana-mat, used as a door closure or do sit on | <u>Hausa</u> tufaniya
- maɗāwà n. (pl. maɗāwàwin) dew | Hausa raɓa
- **mâdbak** *n.* (*pl.* **mâdbàbin**) dark, out of the way recess, alley | <u>Hausa</u> lungu
- māɗe n. swaying, swaggering, sauntering ex amà Kūlè ā rākan nā māɗe kā ama dəgəm Kule's wife is sauntering along like a king's wife | Hausa yanga
- madīdò n. 1. large striped beetle with long antennae. 2. the disease ainhum | Hausa (1) ?; (2) mageduwa
- màdītik n. epilepsy | <u>Hausa</u> farfajiya màdtu v.A2b (v.n. màdtà) compress | <u>Hausa</u> matsa
- mādu v.A2a (v.n. mādà) squeeze, squeeze out | <u>Hausa</u> matse
- **màdunkwi** *n*. gourd drinking cup | Hausa moda

- mafiyà n. breathing ex na da mafiya I took a rest | Hausa numfashi
- māfu v.A2a begin to ferment, begin to go sour ex àkurna gamafak yāye, tərku ā sa bīgəri even if the kunu has gone a little sour, an orphan will drink it | Hausa
- magèdlèmba n. African peach (Nauclea diderrichii) | <u>Hausa</u> tafashiya
- magðraf = magðraß n (pl. magðrðvávin, magðrafcin = magðraßcin) guest, visitor, stranger | Hausa bako
- magðrafkwina n. being a guest, guesthood | Hausa bakunta
- màgàràftu v.A2c (v.n. màgàràftà) take as a guest, be a guest | <u>Hausa</u> bakunta
- māgðregðre n. 1. a type of bird. 2. a type of tree with sweet fruits, possibly dry-zone cedar (*Pseudocedrela kotschyii*) | <u>Hausa</u> (1) makwabo; (2) tunar
- **màgadâ** *n.* praise, boastful epithets | Hausa kirari
- magāji *n*. first-born son of any wife | Hausa magaji
- magàna n. (pl. magànànin) term of address or reference for a sorceress (zəgá) | Hausa
- **màgàra** *n*. old nanny goat | <u>Hausa</u> akwiya tsohuwa
- **magàrəm** *n.* sorcerer, fetish priest | Hausa matsafi
- **màgàrībà** *n.* time just after sunset | Hausa magariba
- magāyu n. (pl. magāyayin) one who climbs | <u>Hausa</u> mai hawa
- màgdu v.A2b (v.n. magdà, màgad) make pelvic thrusts | <u>Hausa</u> gwatso
- māgì n. (pl. māgàgin) week | Hausa mako
- mầgīrâ n. (pl. mầgīrarín) leader of the women in a town | <u>Hausa</u>
- màgìtu v.A2c (v.n. màgìtà) pray for, implore, beseech ex na màgìtə Skù

- **dànnā âm** I prayed for rain to come | Hausa roƙa
- màgùdàmbà n. a type of poisonous wild cassava (*Stylochiton lancifolius*) | Hausa guzami
- magùru n. (pl. magùràucin) 1. jealous person. 2. a type of moth attracted to flame | Hausa (1) mai kishiya; (2) faɗa-wuta
- mâgvan n. (pl. mâgvàvin) carrion, carcass, dead animal ex magvan vəji dead monkey | Hausa mushe
- magwagwài n. step child | <u>Hausa</u> agola magwagwdliwakà n. woodpecker (*Mesopicos goertae*) | <u>Hausa</u> maƙwaƙƙwafi
- mài n. (pl. mìwad, mìwàwin)
 (becomes mì when not final in a phrase; previous reference form mìwu) 1. mother. 2. woman about the age of one's mother ex mì gazgàrà aunt older than the parent of whom she is the sister. 3. (f.) one who does, one who has (masculine counterpart is bàci) ex gawa mī kukka an axe that keeps coming unhafted; gāza mīk hal a badtmpered chicken. 4. (mìk X) female person or thing associated with X ex mì wəndùwà senior wife | Hausa (1) uwa; (2) mai X (f)
- **mâi** *n*. Mai, i.e. traditional ruler who descends from the line of the Mais of Ngazargamo | <u>Hausa</u> sarki
- mainà n. (pl. mainàucin) prince, son of a Mai | Hausa d'an sarki, maina
- majingi *n.* repaying the use of some crop with interest, e.g. one year A gives the output of 10 rows of millet to B, the next year B must give A the output of 15 rows | <u>Hausa</u>
- mājìyà n. (pl. mājìyàyin) first or principal wife of a household | <u>Hausa</u> uwargida
- mak id., quant. 1. all, complete, completely ex abagā jī Ankuk Bagaja, mak dəka təra gayi bai da

- kalaktaingara my co-wife went to Bagaja Pond, the whole trip didn't exceed one month, and then she came back; nâ ngwadù mak I have removed it all. 2. indicates being done as a group *ex* jînakshî mak they have all left | Hausa duk, duka
- màkəm n. (pl. (1) màkàkəm; (2) màkàmcin) 1. horn blown in hunting to call other hunters. 2. trumpeting with horn or making trumpeting sounds with mouth | Hausa (1) kaho; (2) busawa
- **màkābòlu** *n.* foreigner, stranger, odd, someone not a member of the group or without a partner | <u>Hausa</u> bare
- màkākəmai n. transplanting, a transplanted seedling ex wà ya wà dlam màkākəmai let's go do some transplanting | Hausa dashe
- **màkàkèru** *n.* one who transports, one who carries | <u>Hausa</u> maɗauki
- màkàlàu n. (pl. màkàlàucin) fearful person | <u>Hausa</u> matsoraci
- **makapèt** *n*. neighbor | <u>Hausa</u> maƙwabci
- makâs n. scissors | Hausa almakashi
- màksu v.A2b (v.n. maksà, màkas) mix something solid into liquid or mix dry things, such as cement and sand | Hausa garwaya
- màktu n. human corpse | Hausa gawa màku v.A2a (v.n. mākà) 1. look for, seek out and find. 2. seek to do, try to do ex kā yē mākak zəga da mākak ɗayu? are you trying to get married or trying to do yourself in? | Hausa nema
- makumàk n. barber's tool for removing dried mucous or ear wax | Hausa
- **makurì** *n.* (*pl.* **makuràrin**) enemy | <u>Hausa</u> maƙiyi
- Màkwai *n.* male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- makwatàk n. herder | Hausa makiyayi

- màkwsàrài id.adj. very fat ex na yìkànā amau kà sū màkwsàrài I saw a woman very fat like that | Hausa amsa amo
- mālôm = mâlâm n. (pl. mālamcín) malam, teacher; sorcerer | <u>Hausa</u> malam
- **Mâlòm** *n*. name given to a child who is a namesake of a learned person | Hausa sunan namiji
- **mālàm ākù** *n*. rhinoceros beetle | Hausa
- màlāgàdu n. grey galito (*Rhinocrypta lanceolata*), a type of small hoopoe that makes its nest on the ground | Hausa bokan tsuntsu
- **màlallaka** *n*. "unmovable seat", a low earthen stool on a compound floor, decorated with cowries | Hausa
- **mālàm baimà** *n.* a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> malam kokuyo, mai toliya
- **màlàngànà** *n.* gum disease, pyorrhea, gingivitis | <u>Hausa</u> cizal
- **màlēkà** *n.* a forked pole on which charms are placed (made with branch of the *Terminalia*) | <u>Hausa</u> gwafar tsafi
- màlėkà n. 1. the tree *Terminalia spp.* 2. a forked post in a compound for holding fetishes. 3. angel | <u>Hausa</u> baushe
- Màlēkà n. a female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- màlùnkùɗàk n. middle finger | <u>Hausa</u> màmà n. (pl. màmàmin) coldness; the cold season, harmattan | <u>Hausa</u> ɗari
- **Màmādì** *n*. a male nickname for Muhammadu | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- mâmau n.plural (pl. of māyìm; f. pl. of wənyà) 1. boys, young men. 2. (usually mâmau gầmad) girls, young women. 3. offspring (= kùtlai) | Hausa yara
- **māmāyè** *n*. a game played in the water | <u>Hausa</u>

- mambàsu n. (pl. mambàsàsin) one who resides, resident, one who sits | Hausa mazauni
- màmɗu v.A2b (v.n. màmɗà) be crowded, be hemmed in | <u>Hausa</u> matsa, matse
- màmma n. suckling, breast (in addressing children) ex ayan ka shi mamma! come and suckle! | Hausa
- màmtlu v.A2b (v.n. mamtlà, màmatl) wipe something out, rub out ex bè vògī dà bin, ndā mamatlgu bai if something doesn't fall in your eye, there's no reason to wipe it out | Hausa murtsuka
- màmùwàk n. scornful person | <u>Hausa</u> mareni
- mànànu v.A2c (plac. of mànu) spend several years | Hausa shasshekara
- mànàwa n. opportunity, thing to take advantage of, time spend in leisure ex manawācū gāwan, na yangā if you are too busy, I'll leave | Hausa sukuni, dama
- manda *n.* (*pl.* mandadin) salt in molded blocks, used by both humans and animals | <u>Hausa</u> manda
- mandara n. hornless cow | <u>Hausa</u> bakkwaloji
- **mânga** *n.* (*pl.* **mangìtau**) **1.** friend. **2.** partner, one who shares in some activity | <u>Hausa</u> aboki
- mangalà n. donkey pack woven from palm fronds | Hausa mangala
- màngàrtu v.A2c (v.n. màngàrtà, màngarâ) be interested in, be attracted by ex na mangàrtənā atù na zəbànā atu I was attracted to her and married her | Hausa yi sha'awa
- mangìna n. (pl. mangìnànin) friendship | <u>Hausa</u> abota
- mangwàrò n. mango (Mangifera indica) | Hausa mangwaro
- manjau id.adj. fixed, firmly in place ex ruwau jəbəna miyagara manjau the song became firmly implanted in her mouth (she got so she could sing

- the song flawlessly) | Hausa amsa amo
- mànmin n. (pl. mànmàmin) term for Hausas, Kanuris, or Fulani used in order to conceal their commonly known names when speaking to other Ngizims | Hausa
- **màntau** *n.* (*pl.* **màntàtin**) intimate friend | Hausa amini
- màntōdè *n.* juice of locust bean flower ball | <u>Hausa</u> darɓa
- mànu v.A1i (v.n. manù) spend a year | Hausa shekara
- māpəndì n. (pl. māpəndàwad) young man, youth | Hausa saurayi
- maptà n. (pl. maptàtin) one who extracts | Hausa mai cirewa
- mầrà = mầràmì conj. who, which, that (contraction of mì wầrà) ex nā zàgìnā bề mầrà nā dlàmau I know what I will do | Hausa
- **māra** *n*. scoop made of calabash fragment, used for serving | <u>Hausa</u> mara
- màrəm adj., n. (pl. màrəmàmin) 1. big, large; important, prominent. 2. big person or thing; important person ex màrəm patà lord of the bush | Hausa babba
- mārəmtu v.A2c (v.n. mārəmta) grow up, become mature | Hausa manyanta
- maradiga dlaməngara my needs have been met | Hausa bukata
- màrầk n. traveler | Hausa matafiyi màrầk n. traveling companion | Hausa abokin tafiya
- maraki *n.* (*pl.* marakakín) one who chases, one who drives along | <u>Hausa</u> makori
- **màràmu** *n*. speaker, one who says something | <u>Hausa</u> mafaɗi
- màràngwàzài id.adj. something huge ex atu taɗ dagara ngun, daki be a nəngu marangwazai when she looked, she saw something there huge | Hausa ƙato

- **Màrau** *n.* male name, nickname for Umaru | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- māràya n. kob (Kobus kob) | <u>Hausa</u> maraya
- mardû n. (pl. mardadin) bulrush millet (Pennisetum glaucum) | <u>Hausa</u> gero
- **māre** *n.* (*pl.* **mārarin**) a belt made of palm frond and tied around a child with charms | Hausa
- màri n. (pl. màràrin) beard | <u>Hausa</u> gemu
- **mârin** *n*. dyer, one who dyes cloth | Hausa marini
- mārīrì n. scimitar horned or white oryx (Oryx dammah) | Hausa mariri
- màrma n. rainbow | <u>Hausa</u> bakan gizo màrmārè n. race, racing to beat someone else in an activity ex a dlamīnā mārmāre ī miyak āsək rush off to the market | <u>Hausa</u> rigerine
- màrniwà n. innuendo, insinuation, sarcasm | Hausa habaici, gatse
- màrnyi n. (pl. màrnyànyin) tongue | Hausa harshe
- màrnyik tlà n. purslane (*Portulaca oleracea*) | <u>Hausa</u> harshen saniya
- màrtu v.A2b (v.n. màrtà) be patient; (as imperative) "please" | <u>Hausa</u> yi haƙuri, haƙura
- **màrūrùwàk** *n*. talkative person, garrulous person | <u>Hausa</u> mai surutu
- maruwái n. farmer | Hausa manomi
- **màrwai** *n*. fear, excercizing caution, being careful | <u>Hausa</u> tsoro, hankali da
- **màr̃wāshi** *n*. tool for dipping up gun powder to put into a musket | <u>Hausa</u>
- mawayu v.A2bi (v.n. marwai) be afraid, manifest fear; be afraid to | Hausa tsorata, ji tsoro
- maryam n. any illness ex kā kəmū maryam təku nànà? how are you feeling? (speaking to someone who is still under recovery) | Hausa rashin lafiya

- màsafìyà n. spurs (for horse riding) | Hausa ƙaimi
- māsāna n. tuwo, food | Hausa tuwo
- masarmì n. (pl. masarmàmin) maize, corn (Zea mays) | Hausa masara
- masāudak n. (pl. masāudàucin) forefinger | Hausa
- màsàuyù n. (pl. màsàuyàyin) lazy person | Hausa rago
- mashālu n. (pl. mashālàlin) one who cares for, one who watches over | Hausa mai reno, mai lura
- mashashāwà n. (pl. mashashāwawin) the bush *Guiera senegalensis*, from which medicine for various ailments is made from the leaves, roots, and bark | <u>Hausa</u> sabara
- màshàshkàk n. an erect weed with soft leaves (Waltheria indica) | Hausa hankufa
- màshīdì n. (pl. màshīdàucin) mosque | Hausa masallaci
- **màshìto** *n.* a red insect that eats flowers of beans, hemp, and sorrel | <u>Hausa</u> sha dare
- **màska** *n*. a sprit that prevents a woman from getting married | <u>Hausa</u>
- màskàlàtu v.A2c (v.n. màskàlàtà, maskalà) slap | <u>Hausa</u> mara
- maskâr = maspâr n. (pl. maskārín) charm for any purpose, e.g. making oneself attractive to women, worn around waist in small leather pouch | Hausa laya
- **masko** *n.* horse rider | <u>Hausa</u> mahayin doki
- **màskùràm** *n*. a knife-like weapon used by cavalrymen | <u>Hausa</u>
- **maskwài** *n*. umbilical cord | <u>Hausa</u> igiyar cibi
- màskwìram n. spool for a newly woven rope ex ndā làmà zàyi nən, se ndā mākin màskwìram when one weaves a rope, one needs to seek out a spool for winding it. | Hausa
- maspâr = maskâr n. (pl. maspārín) charm for any purpose, e.g. making

- oneself attractive to women, worn around waist in small leather pouch | Hausa laya
- màspi n. placenta | <u>Hausa</u> mahaifa màsu v.A1 (v.n. masà) buy | <u>Hausa</u>
- **masu** v.A1 (v.n. **masa**) buy | <u>Hausa</u> saya
- màsùkwākùrì n. | Hausa ƙundu
- màta n. (pl. màtàtin) right, right hand | Hausa dama
- matak n. one who eats | Hausa maciyi matak n wax n. (pl. matak n wax n)
- small baobab tree (Adansonia digitata) | Hausa gatsika
- màtàngîzha n. beer after three days of cooking (may be drunk, but not as strong as səmà); name for the third day of beer preparation | <u>Hausa</u>
- màtàpərəm n. bathing in infusions as a protection against injury from weapons ex wa'yā'yū nā màtàpərəm, gàda kà sən rəbənā ndâk zhàu mak the commander had protection from weapons and hence he was able to kill off all the warriors | Hausa
- màtkam n. (pl. kùtlai, kùtlàtlkin) 1. son (= wòn) ex màtkam gòmsòk a boy child. 2. (followed by noun) a small one ex matkam kə vəji gangam a little small monkey | Hausa da(n)
- **màtkam vànyi** *n.* top grindstone | Hausa dan dutsen niƙa
- matlâ n. (pl. matlatlin) wound ex tlòrì dàmò bīn dâ na mìya matlà bai if the fight isn't over, one doesn't count the number of wounds | Hausa gyambo
- matlərəm *n.* volunteer grain plants | Hausa gyauro
- **matlkatlkâ** *n*. trembling | <u>Hausa</u> karkarwa
- matûtu n. (pl. ndak tūtàtin) one who sets a trap or cocks a gun | <u>Hausa</u> maɗani
- mau id. indicates tightly bound ex da taushinā kutər gə bədlamu ī tkau

- mau he tied the hyena's tail to it (a root) tightly | Hausa amsa amo
- máu v.D (v.n. mà) (compl. ma when not phrase final, incompl. mà when followed by object, subjunc. dā mì, sg. imper. ā mí) 1. pick up, take (up), take up as a load ex kwa ma təmau da gatər gu bai don't take this mortar from its place; jā mak dəm gu we were picking up the wood. 2. in idioms with specific objects ex ~ adâ: gwanguraucin ā mak adak Canduwa praise: the elders were praising Canduwa; ~ basâ to borrow; ~gəshî become angry; nā mak rawan? whee can I possibly go? | Hausa dauka
- **mauni** *n*. smallish axe with a triangular blade, used for chopping grass | Hausa gatari
- màvəji n. (pl. mavəjajin, nda vəjajin) one who is lying down | <u>Hausa</u> mai kwanciya
- màvàktàk n. (pl. màvàktàucin, màvàktàtin) forepart of a bird's wing | Hausa
- mâvgi n. (pl. mâvgàgin) (usually in mìyà mâvgi) doorway to a compound, entrance way | Hausa kofa
- **màwu** n. jaundice | Hausa shawara
- **māwu** *n*. (*pl*. **māwawin**) marula tree (*Sclerocarya birrea*), which has yellow, plum-like fruits | <u>Hausa</u> danya
- mayà n. hunger | Hausa yunwa
- màya = màyi n. 1. pride, boastfulness.
 2. strutting, swaggering | Hausa taƙama
- māyìm *n.* (*pl.* māmau (gàmsàk)) boy; young man, child | <u>Hausa</u> yaro
- māyìmkwīnà n. childishness | <u>Hausa</u> varontaka
- mà'ya n. a groom's go-between in marriage negotiations | Hausa

- mà'yàri n. cooked sorrel seeds used to make cakwaɓi (cf. mèshìya) | <u>Hausa</u> gurguzu
- **mà'yàwi** *n.* parent, one who has given birth | <u>Hausa</u> mahaifi
- màzàrtàk = màzàrtàk n. trouser string | Hausa lawurje
- màzāba àzəm = kurangwam n. shin ex kwam kkəmna Katayau à mazaba azəm i rik ruwik tla the ox kicked Katayau in the shin while he was plowing with the ox team | Hausa ƙwauri, sangali
- **māzam** *n.* (*pl.* **māzàmcin**) blacksmith; smithing as a profession | <u>Hausa</u> maßeri
- màzàmàk n. (pl. màzàmàmin) skillful hunter, one who has good luck in hunting | <u>Hausa</u> mafarauci
- màzàrtàk = màzàrtàk n. trouser string | Hausa lawurje
- màzàwànyi n. the creepers Aristolochia albida; A. bracteolata, used as remedy for guinea worm | Hausa gaɗakuka
- màzàwànyik dùkà n. | <u>Hausa</u> rai dore mazgài n. the next world, the afterlife | <u>Hausa</u> lahira
- **mâzged** *n.* (*pl.* **mazgềd'àd'in**) ring at the end of a spear or stick to keep hand from slipping off | <u>Hausa</u>
- m**ègbèktu** v.A2c (v.n. m**ègbèktà**) | <u>Hausa</u> yi hargagi
- **mbək** n. karaya gum tree (Sterculia setigera) | <u>Hausa</u> kukuki
- mbòla n. sweet tasting immature peanuts eaten with shell ex mbòlà gwadanu sweet immature peanuts | Hausa ruwa-ruwa
- mbðràd-mbðràd id.adj. not thoroughly cooked (of tuwo) ex shàrgu mbðràd-mbðràd this tuwo is not thoroughly cooked | Hausa amsa amo
- **mbər̃nà** *n.* happiness, joy | <u>Hausa</u> farin ciki

- mbầdlàɗu v.A2ci (v.n. mbãdlàɗù)
 become dissipated, become dissolute,
 deteriorate morally ex mãyìm
 ràwàngərì àtən mbầdlàɗəngərì the
 boy has grown up but he has become
 dissolute in his behavior | Hausa
 lalace
- mbàlàilài id.adj. indiates beling long and stretched out ex sū zadak mbikɗa tawan mbalailai ka sau? what kind of big long snake is that? | Hausa amsa amo
- mbalalāyè n. a long type of dīdàm | Hausa bante
- **mbàlàlèd** *n.* drooling while asleep | Hausa
- mbàlàstu v.A2c (v.n. mbàlàstà) deceive ex Mbeci mbalastiyu nā rama kārak Mbeci deceived me with sweet sounding talk | <u>Hausa</u> ruɗa
- **mbàlèd** *n*. scar, imperfection in the skin | <u>Hausa</u> tabo
- **mbàrèď** *n.* a type of skink | <u>Hausa</u> zariya, kul6ar daji
- **mbàs ī đầ** *idiom* defecating, squatting to defecate | <u>Hausa</u> yin kashi
- **mbàstu** v.A2b (v.n. **mbàstà**) snub | <u>Hausa</u> gwale
- mbàsù n. 1. sitting ex nən ntənā awuk nən, kākənīk mbasu nā bai if someone swallows a pestle, there will be no more sitting down for him. 2. living, inhabiting; settlement ex nā yangā ī dəkəma na māki rīk mbasu I'm going west to look for a place to settle. 3. conditions, the way things are ex mbasuk dūniya the ways of the world | Hausa zama
- mbàsu v.A1 (v.n. mbàsù) 1. sit down, sit, remain. 2. settle, live, reside. 3. (followed by ī and complement) set to doing ex nda mbashi ī dadak bədlamu bur, bur-bur they set to beating the hyena wham, wham-wham | Hausa zauna

- **mbìd** *n*. a type of grass used to make straw hats | <u>Hausa</u>
- mbīkdà n. (pl. mbīkdàdin) snake | Hausa maciji
- **mbōdlò** *n*. water with a little flour mixed in | <u>Hausa</u> farau-farau
- mbòl *id.adj.* indicates something round emerging, bulging out *ex* dàgərì da vàrài kàsū mbòl his eyes popped out *mbol* | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- mbòlòlòtà n. 1. uncontrolled weeping.2. sound of a male camel who is rutting | Hausa
- mbồtu v.A2a (v.n. mbồtà) fail, be unable, unable to accommodate ex sōnồ māyìmgu mbồtnā zògòrgərî the boy's shoe is too small for his feet | Hausa gaza, kasa
- **mbùdà** *n.* (*pl.* **mbùdàdin**) dung beetle, stag beetle | <u>Hausa</u> buzuzu
- **mbùɗai** *n*. charm or potion that makes one invisible | Hausa layar zana
- mbùzèm = shìshìya = shàshāri n. coarsely ground grain mixed in water | <u>Hausa</u> tsaki
- med id. indicates straightness ex sītai dəvu Ngwajin dəməngara med the road there to Ngwajin goes very straight | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **Mējò** *n.* proper name, namesake of one's parent | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji
- Mēlè n. proper name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji
- mēn part. as for, indeed ex ī mēn na nci I indeed do want it | <u>Hausa</u> kam,
- mì v.D take, pick up (subjunctive mau) | Hausa ɗauka
- mi v.D take, pick up (imperative of mau) | Hausa dauka
- \mathbf{m} i n. (form of \mathbf{m} ai when not phrase final) see \mathbf{m} ai | \mathbf{Hausa}
- mìdà-mìdà id. indicates erect posture with bowed back ex nànà kā ràkan mìdà-mìdà dlòra àkū râ tam? why are you walking along stiffly, does

- your back hurt or what? | Hausa amsa
- **mī dəgà = mī gùrvà** *n*. girl friend of a bride who accompanies her to her new hsband's house | <u>Hausa</u> dada
- mì gangam = nàgangam n. maternal or paternal aunt who is younger than the parent to whom she is the sister | Hausa baba
- mìgâu n. (pl. mìgāwawín) West African pygmy mouse (Mus minutoides) | <u>Hausa</u> uwar hatsi
- mi gazgàrà = nagazgàrà n. maternal aunt who is older than one's mother | Hausa baba
- mī kəsər n. large termites | <u>Hausa</u> zago mīksàu n. (pl. mīksàsin) gecko, possibly house gecko (*Hemidactylus* frenatus) | Hausa tsaka
- **mīla** *n*. a small type of mouse | <u>Hausa</u> fera (iri)
- mīnəmù n. something that is not one's concern ex minəmu, tla ram i ksau it's not relevant, a cow has spoken to a house (because a cow will not enter) | Hausa a gayyar wa?
- mīwà n. (pl. mīwàwin) suckling a baby | Hausa jego
- mī wàtà n. midwife | <u>Hausa</u> ungozoma mìwad n.pl. (pl. of mài) mothers | Hausa uwaye
- mì wàrà = màrà conj. that, who, which (introduces relative clause as an alternative to wàrà alone) ex atu rugara be mi wara nda biwu da ci that alone was what one was getting to eat | Hausa wanda
- mìwu n. the mother, his/her mother (previous reference form of mài) | Hausa
- mìyà n. (pl. mìyàyin) one of a pair of twins (usually used in the plural) | Hausa batauye
- mìya n. (pl. mìyàyin) 1. mouth ex miyāci watch what you say. 2. language, speech ex mìyà Ngəzəm the Ngizim language; miya

- nəngaiwa a vəgi da bai a person's words do not fall to the ground (what you say has repurcussions). 3. doorway, opening of any kind ex miya mavgi doorway; dà rèpci miyak gadlài she opened up the granary. 4. point of a spear, the business end of a weapon or tool ex nda karam nda lawan miya gawa one chops but one also keeps an eye on the axe blade. 5. next to, at the edge of ex Làkōdik mìyag dòvu dà wàbji māyìm dà wàbji mārəm. (Mayà.) Riddle: A whip at the side of the road, it flogs a child and it flogs an adult. (Hunger.); miyak tlanuk dā just before dawn. 6. used in various compounds and idioms ex mpa ~ invite; ~ tlòrì in the midst of battle; ~ gònyi foreskin | Hausa (1) baki; (2) bakin
- mìya gàyi adv.man. (ī miya gàyi) together, at the same time ex gònnā madau ī miya gàyi they became pregnant at the same time | <u>Hausa</u> baki ɗaya
- mìyākùwà n. (pl. mìyākùwàwin) black ants that store grain | Hausa tururuwa
- **mìyàyin** *n.pl.* twins; pair | <u>Hausa</u> tagwaye
- mìyá zanīgu gafuwak idiom he's crazy ("his gown is dragging") | <u>Hausa</u> hankalinsa ba ɗaya ba
- mìyu see mìwu | Hausa
- **mīzhà** *n.* bushbuck, harnessed antelope (*Tragelaphus scriptus*) | <u>Hausa</u> ganjar, mazo
- mi zhabùwà n. bee(s) | Hausa ƙudan zuma
- mīzhà-mízhà adv.man. blurred view; speckled ex gwàngùràk gu ā làwàn mīzhà-mīzhà the old woman has blurred vision | <u>Hausa</u> tabare-tabare
- mkəmò! interjection to hell with you!, who do you think you are?! ex Bañagau vòrē à made, Bañde ìkatu

- wum mā, "Mkəmò!" Baragau came out swanking about, and when Barde (who had recently had sex with her) saw her, he said, "What makes her think she's so hot?!" | Hausa
- mồ interr.pro. what? (form of interrogative pronoun when in genitive construction with preceding word) ex wənduwagə mo? which house?; kwā gamas gə mō? what are you laughing at?; gầđà gə mồ? why? | Hausa me
- mồke quant.univ. everything, whatever (form used in genitive construction with preceding word) ex ja gə mồkē dlamnākshi bəlan? is everything all right? | Hausa kome
- **mpa** *v.D* put away (completive form of **mpau** when not phrase final) | Hausa
- mpātu v.A2c (v.n. mpāta) 1. be useful, benefit ex bē wāra ā mpātanā kəm something that will be useful to you.
 2. feed ex na mpātanā gōmakgā I fed my ram | Hausa amfana
- mpau v.D (v.n. mpàyi) (compl. mpa when not phrase final, incompl. mpīwu when no object is expressed, incompl. mpī when an object follows, subjunc. dà mpi, sg. imper. à mpi) 1. put on, put in, put to, put away, store ex Dà mpī dampàyi dòman da tasai. One should set something aside (deposit a deposit) so that the rainy season will find it.; na ye mpəna dawai I'm going to start cooking (place a pot). 2. perform some social function ex mpīk zòbà performing a marriage ceremony; mpa dlùgùn give a name during a naming ceremony; mpa (ī X) miya Y invite Y (on X's behalf) | Hausa ajiye
- **mpàyi** *n*. deposit, thing deposited or stored | <u>Hausa</u> ajiya
- **mpi** v.D put, place (subjunctive and imperative form of **mpau**) | $\underline{\text{Hausa}}$

- **mpī** v.D putting away (incompletive form of **mpau** when an object follows) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **mpīwú** *v.D* putting away (incompletive form of **mpau** when no object is expressed) | <u>Hausa</u>
- mpiyú see mpīwú | Hausa
- **mùgba** *n.* (*pl.* **mùgbàbin**) Bosc's or savannah monitor (*Varanus exanthematicus*) | Hausa damo
- **mûgbəs** *n.* warmed up *tuwo* | <u>Hausa</u> dimamme
- mugùrèm n. sympathy, mercy, compassion, empathy ex bāci mugurəm ā dəma wana ā asibiti bai someone who feels compassion can't work in a hospital; māyìm təku nà mugùrèm bai that child has no mercy | Hausa tausayi
- **mugwdò** *n*. a Hausa person | <u>Hausa</u> Bahaushe
- mùkà n., adj. (pl. mùkàkin) deaf and mute; deaf and mute person | <u>Hausa</u> bebe
- **mùkùru** *n*. black hand-woven women's wrapper | <u>Hausa</u> zane na gargajiya
- mùkùtl id. indicates striking something squishy ex nda kkəm miyau wam mukutl they hit him in the mouth mukutl | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **Mūla** *n*. Allah, God | <u>Hausa</u> Allah
- **mùnên** *interjection* expression of dismay | <u>Hausa</u> assha
- mùwànak n. (pl. mùwànànin, mùwànàucin) messenger | <u>Hausa</u> ma'aiki, manzo
- **mùwau** *v.B* (*v.n.* **mùwà**) despise, scorn, distain, have contempt for, treat dispectfully, belittle | <u>Hausa</u> rena
- mūyi n. (pl. mūyayín, mūyàucin) female friend | <u>Hausa</u> ƙawa
- **mūyikwìnà** *n*. being friends between females | Hausa ƙawance

N

- n v.C irreg 1. go (subjunctive form of ju directly followed by another phrase in the subjunctive to show sequence). 2. come (subjunctive); see nài, nì; see děu. 3. (with long, falling subject pronouns followed by a verb in the subjunctive in narrative) and then, then ex na kəma gayhim tənu, nān na rarkinā aci when I heard the cat, then I chased it away; jingəri, vəji dan da rəpcina dagəri when (the hyena) had gone, the monkey then opened his eyes | Hausa zo, je
- n, nā suff. (n with 1st singular -gâ, 3rd masculine singular -garì, 3rd feminine singular -garà; nā elsewhere) form of the totality extension with intransitive copy pronouns ex jìngərì he left; jìnākshì they left | Hausa
- n, non conj. clause final marker of a number of subordinate adverbial clauses (see non, 'n for examples) | Hausa
- n, nən conj. marker of postposed questioned or focused subject (see nən, 'n for examples) | Hausa
- nɨbku v.A2b (v.n. nɨbkà) join, bring together, consolidate ex kane akshi nɨbkəna miya na dodo well they had gotten together with a goblin | Hausa gama, haɗa
- $\mathbf{n} \hat{\mathbf{o}} \mathbf{d} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{u} = \hat{\mathbf{n}} \mathbf{d} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{u} \ v.B \ (v.n. \ \mathbf{n} \hat{\mathbf{o}} \mathbf{d} \hat{\mathbf{a}})$ sharpen blade | <u>Hausa</u> wasa
- nəmamiyu v.A2c (v.n. nəmamiya) form into balls | Hausa cura
- nàmamu v.A2c (plac. of nàmu) build or weave repetitively | <u>Hausa</u> giggina nàmìyu v.A2bit (v.n. nàmìyà) (tr.) fill to brim; (intr.) be in flood | Hausa
- nàmu = làmu v.A1 (v.n. nàmà) 1. construct from mud or cement, build.
 2. mould pottery, form from clay. 3.

- braid hair, twist two strands together to make rope. **4.** weave net | <u>Hausa</u> (1) gina gida; (2) gina tukunya; (3) yi kitso; (4) tuƙa
- n**àn** n. (pl. nd**ìwà**, nd**àwà**) (previous reference form warau) 1. person, human being (though usually expressed as nàngaiwà in the meaning of 'a human' ex Nən rugəri a mpi ɗa bai. A person doesn't establish a town on his own.; Gatlakatak gə nən a nina aibu i **ndagəri.** An immoral person brings disgrace to his people.; ndak duniya a yana nən i ri wara Səku jinaci bai people out in the world take a person where Allah doesn't take him. 2. someone, a person, someone else; (with an attributive modifier) he who, whoever ex Non ram ma a barici kare nən, a launi kə wəragəri. If someone says he'll give you some clothes, take a look at the ones he is wearing.; Ngalte kə nən kata kəci bai. Something belonging someone else never becomes yours.; Gwanik duka nən wara a wakau. The expert horseman is the one who is on it (the horse). 3. (in negative) no one, anyone ex na ika nən bai I didn't see anyone; nā nən wāra ā nī dā ki amagā bai there's no one who will come and see my wife | Hausa
- nən, '-n conj. ('-n after -a, -i, -u and raises syllable tone to high; non elsewhere and optionally after -a, -i, u) clause final marker of a number of adverbial subordinate clauses indicating the action is not yet complete or is generally or habitially true ex conditional clauses Kakasku dlamna kanam nən, dena zuwak bi-n, a nina am. if God makes thunder, (even) if it doesn't bring wind, it will bring counterfactual clauses guvu ā lawan

nən, dā ā lawannā mantūgəri if a corpse could see, he would see his true friends; 'before' clauses atu damba atu da tase wənduwa nən na bai kalaktengəri before she reached home he had already returned; temporal clauses lakwtu nda badītə am nən, ja dlamanā zəgəm when it starts to rain we will do the planting; no matter...', "...ever" clauses tiye tləmpiynā zanīgərin, zəganā rī rərāzan whoever tears his gown knows where the thread is; clauses with nonreferential heads be wara miya tausən, aikwak a fətkau bai a thing that the mouth binds, the hand cannot unbind it; non wara nda zidadu, gaɗak nda karməna zəgərgun, a shalu bai some who is going to be executed, because his foot is chopped of, he pays little attention; reason clauses expressing a condition (see preceding example) | Hausa

nən, '-n conj. ('-n after -a, -i, -u and raises syllable tone to high; nən elsewhere and optionally after -a, -i, -u) marker of postposed questioned or focused subject ex wākatən tam? what happened?; dləmtən aucin garūgē? whose goats ruiined your millet?; Ankal dayəngara nən, a makayun ankal. If common sense is lost it is common sense that gets it back.; Ndak am na vənakun akshi. The people of the water it's they who have fish. | Hausa

nàngaiwà n. a human being ex Be Kakasku dlamu nən, nəngaiwa magərafgu. What Allah has made, a human is a stranger to it.; Miya nəngaiwa a vəgi da bai. A human's word does not fall to the ground. (Things that you say may have repercussions.) | Hausa bil Adam

nən gầmà = ngən gầmà n. (pl. nən gầmat = ngən gầmat) woman, female person | Hausa mutuniya

nòn gazgàrà n. an adult, a mature person ex Be non gazgara dambasu dodke non, mayim dar'yi a lawangu bai. What a seated adult spots, a standing child does not see. | Hausa mutum

nàngu adv.loc. in that direction, this way, that way ex ā iki nangu! look over there! | Hausa can

nənuwâ n. (pl. nənuwawin) 1. shade, shadow. 2. soul, spirit ex tadənā nənuwagəri he became natural and unconstrained | Hausa inuwa

nðshīkù n. news | Hausa labari

nà counting; flaying (verbal noun and incompletive of nau) | <u>Hausa</u>

na counted; flayed (completive and second subjunctive of **nau** when object is expressed) | <u>Hausa</u>

na, nà, nā, nā pro.1 sg. I (subject pronoun; tone opposite that of next syllable, long vowel in locative and incompletive sentences, short vowel in most other sentences); see also iyû | Hausa na

nā, nà prep. (tone opposite that of a following complement) 1. with (instrumental. comitative. association) ex na karmə dəm nā gawa I chopped wood with an axe; aci a bəzagara da yi na kamancawadgara bai he wouldn't let her go with her friends; Amà mòtu nā tlàmad. (Kàstà.) Riddle: A woman has died with her cloth drawn between her legs. (A grass fence-when it gets old, it sags in the middle.). 2. and (joining nouns, joining numbers) ex mardu nā gavərka millet and sorghum; iyu nā aci me and him. 3. there is, there are, there exist(s); nà bai there isn't any ex nā bēza there is salt; kā aci nā bai there is not equal to him. 4. have (expression possession, ownership) ex ci nā kwāra you have a donkey; Kwāna nā tam? what does Kwana have?. 5. in relation to, with respect to (following location) ex Yarwa pədəm nā Pətəskəmu Maiduguri is far from Potiskum. 6. on (usually followed by a body part affected by an action) ex sai da dagami nā bāzhigara then she fell face down (fell on her stomach) | Hausa da, akwai

- nā, dù suffix (replaced by dù when no object is present or when indirect object pronoun follows) transitizing suffix used with transitized verbs used when a direct object is present ex na wayənā garūgā I fed my goats (cf. garūgā wayu 'my goats have eaten'); dēnā am bai he didn't bring water (cf. dē bai 'he didn't come') | Hausa
- nā, dù suffix (replaced by dù when no object is present or when indirect object pronoun follows) totality extension for transitive verbs used when a direct object is present ex na kīdənā tluwai I ate up the meat (cf. na kīdə tluwai 'I ate some meat') | Hausa
- nā, n suffix (n with 1st singular -gâ, 3rd masculine singular -garì, 3rd feminine singular -garà; nā elsewhere) totality extension for intransitive verbs with an intransitive copy pronoun ex jìngərì he left; jìnākshì they left | Hausa
- na...na conj. either ... or ... ex Na ntu na kuri, dəkan tawan? either one likes it or one dislikes it, which is best?; Na ka dlami na ka dlama bai, bəlan nən tawan? either do it or don't do it, which one is good? | Hausa ko... ko...
- nà bai existential 1. there isn't any, there aren't any (negative existential--see also bai, gō) ex Zəgaya na bai:

vəji rakənə a dak madango. It's just ignorance (knowledge doesn't exist): a monkey is walking over an edible tuber.; Non ntona awok non, kakəni mbasu na bai. If a person swallows a pestle, that's the end of sitting (remaining sitting there isn't any). 2. already, previously (indicates that the event in the following clause has already happened or the state of affairs is already in effect) ex miga na bai bəzədani wana my mother has already left work for me to do; da bi ayawu marəm na bai, dlamna diyigara nawangara they came across a big fig tree and it had already produced its fruits and they had ripened | Hausa babu

Nābèbai *n*. male or female name ("it's nothing") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

Nabìràm n. a female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace

nācì pro.2 sg.m. you (second masculine singular intransitive copy pronoun); see also cì | <u>Hausa</u>

nàdar n. subject to misfortune ex adagəri na nadar he's always in difficulty | <u>Hausa</u> hau

nādàř n. argumentiveness, disputatiousness ex bàci nādàř argumentative person | Hausa rikici

Nādàwu *n.* a man's or woman's name ("I will tend") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

Nagàfau n. a male name ("I have caught") | Hausa sunan namiji

nagangam = mi gangam = ngangam n. aunt younger than the parent of whom she is a sibling | Hausa baba

 $n\ddot{a}gazg\dot{a}r\dot{a} = m\ddot{i}gazg\dot{a}r\dot{a}$ *n*. aunt older than the parent of whom she is a sibling $|\underline{Hausa}|$ baba

nài v.C irreg. come (subjunctive of děu) | Hausa zo

nājà pro.1 pl. excl. we, us (plural exclusive intransitive copy pronoun); see also jà | Hausa

- **nāk**ðm *pro.2 sg.f.* you (feminine singular intransitive copy pronoun); see also **k**ðm | <u>Hausa</u>
- **nakàt** *conj.* and then, again (implies that the event is a repetition of a previous event or an event of the same effect) *ex* **nakat ac dā ji raura** again he called out | <u>Hausa</u>
- nakàt-nakàt adv.man. urgently, with a sense of urgency | <u>Hausa</u> ruwa a jallo nākshî pro.3 pl. they, them (intransitive copy pronoun); see also akshî | Hausa
- **nākùn** *pro.2 pl.* you (plural intransitive copy pronoun); see also **kùn** | <u>Hausa</u>
- Nakùrèbai n. a man's or woman's name ("I don't refuse") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- nakwana n. (pl. nakwananín) obedience, loyalty, prostration in worship | <u>Hausa</u> biyayya, sunada
- **Nālàwàngu** *n*. name given to a child born after a long period of barrenness ("I will see it") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- nàmbò n. lack of, shortage of ex nambok ambai daptənā ī nā bəna lack of ambai seasoning prevented me from cooking; mī nambo gədən the one without a little brother | Hausa rashi
- Nāmìyà n. proper name, given to someone who is talkative | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji
- **Nāmìyandà** *n*. male name ("there is people's talk'"--a curse) | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- nànà interr.man. 1. (sentence final) how, in what manner ex ka jibə kwāra nana? how did you catch the donkey?; wā dlama nana? what will we do?. 2. (sentence initial) how is it that, what is the situation that ex nana kā gamas? why is it that you're laughing?!; nana sū? what the devil is that? | Hausa yaya
- nầnādi adv.man. especially, purposefully ex nānādi ndā nəmak

- dawai gāɗak bənak jaunak bai one doesn't make a pots especially for cooking an elephant; dē nānādi gāɗau he came especially because of that | Hausa
- Nānai *n*. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **nānam** *n*. drumming, playing a musical instrument other than a wind instrument | Hausa kiɗa
- nànà yāye quant.univ. no matter how, however | <u>Hausa</u> ko yaya, komin
- nangəbāko n. shamelessness, acting shamelessly | <u>Hausa</u> rashin kunya
- nàngu v.A2b (v.n. nāngà) abuse, berate, insult, disparage, denigrate, malign | <u>Hausa</u> zaga
- nangùwà n. scorn, contempt | <u>Hausa</u> reni
- nầnmu v.A2b (v.n. nānmà, nằnam) beat, do drumming | <u>Hausa</u> kaɗa
- nàptu v.A2b (v.n. nàptà) be great in quantity ex dàvànàngu gwadan nàptangara ī àsak this year peanuts are abundant in the market | Hausa yawaita
- nārà n. a large spear with a broad point, carried under the arm and used to throw rider from horse | <u>Hausa</u> mashi
- Nārðbādáu n. name given to a child born during time of war ("I will be murdered on top [of the child, while protecting it]") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mutum
- Naràntàm *n*. a name ("what might I say?") | Hausa sunan namiji
- Nàsāra n. (pl. Nàsāraucin, Nàsārarin) European | <u>Hausa</u> Bature
- nasāwà n. dampness, moisture ex rìwu nà nasāwà it's damp here | <u>Hausa</u> damshi, laima
- nāshì n. | Hausa riga
- nau v.D (v.n. nà) (subjunc. dā nyì, sg. imper. ā nyí) count | Hausa ƙirga
- nau v.D (v.n. nà) (subjunc. dā nyì, sg. imper. ā nyî) flay, skin | Hausa fede

- nàuɗu v.A2b (v.n. nauɗà, nàwaɗ) draw, etch designs on the interior of a calabash using various inks | <u>Hausa</u> zana
- nàwà n. daytime, period of daylight | Hausa wuni
- nāwà pro.1 pl. incl. we, us (plural exclusive intransitive copy pronoun); see also wà | Hausa
- nàwək n. (pl. nàwàwin) saliva | <u>Hausa</u> yawu
- nàwadù, nàwanā v.B cure from illness | Hausa
- nawàn interr. num. how much?, how many? ex ka nci gōrō nawan? how many kolas do you want? | Hausa nawa
- nàwau v.B (v.n. nàwà) spend the day | Hausa wuni
- nàwau v.B (v.n. nawài) 1. get ripe, mature; get done (food cooking) ex ayawu go səkwakwiya ayawu na bai, nawangara the figs, without much of a wait, had ripened. 2. get well, recover | Hausa nuna
- nāyà aptà idiom do intentionally, do with an express purpose in mind ex na nàyə aptagānai nà yi fak Təldè gàdà na ndəmai aci I went all the way to Jos with the express purpose of greeting him | Hausa
- **Nāyìkīwu** *n.* propername | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji
- nàyu v.A2a (v.n. nāyà) grind on grinding stone | <u>Hausa</u> niƙa
- nci v.defective (v.n. ntau) (invariableunmarked for tense and cannot take extensions; subject pronouns have low tone and short vowel; object pronouns are independent pronoun; see ntutu) 1. want, like, love ex ka nci tam? what do you want?, what do you like?; nan Saku a nc(i) acin, a kabīnē bai a person, if God loves him, he will not experience trouble. 2. (followed by subjuncive or nominal) want to do ex a nci ka nai

- he want you to come; nà nci nà tātkīci dabar̃ I want to show you a scheme; nà nci vðrðk I want to shoot. 3. (in negative followed by second subjunctive) not want to do ex na nci na tuwaya bai I don't want to forget it. 4. (kà ncin, kwà ncin) please... ex kà ncin kà r̃'yi please wait | Hausa so
- ndəlam n. (pl. ndəlamamin) meat hunger, greed, desire, craving | <u>Hausa</u> ƙawa, kwaɗayi
- **ndòmu** v.A1 (v.n. **ndòmà**) greet | <u>Hausa</u> gavar
- **ndənà** *presentative* here they are, there they are *ex* **ndəna agwai** here are some eggs | <u>Hausa</u> ga (su)
- **ndənu** *det.dem.* those (those being pointed out from among others) | Hausa wadannan
- ndər = rəm id.adj. long duration of time ex Malam Sono mbasəngəri ndər ā dəragəri Mr. Schuh sat a long time waiting for him | Hausa amsa amo
- ndà n.plural (meaning 1: pl. of bàci, mì; meaning 2: pl. of nòn, amà; meaning 3: pl. of wàrau) 1. ones who have, ones who do ex ndak ləman rich people; ndak ruwai farmers. 2. people of, people from ex ndak Nwgajin people from Ngwajin. 3. (ndău) the people in question ex Nən kwan dlam rama tla da ɗaw bin, ndau batana ndiwa. If three people make an agreement and do not depart from it, those people deserve to be called people. | Hausa (1) masu; (2) mutanen
- nda interr.loc., interr.man (only sentence initial directly followed by noun) 1. how? ex nda ɗuwàtlù? nā ɗuwàtlù bai (standard greeting and response) how's the tiredness? there's no tiredness. 2. where? ex nda dlagwdaruga maña waci ka ni da ni na tau? where is my broken

- calabash that you used to bring for me to eat from? | Hausa ina
- nda, ndā, ndā, ndā pro.impers. (tone opposite that of next syllable, long vowel in locative and incompletive sentences, short vowel in most other sentences) (impersonal subject pronoun) one, they, "people" | Hausa an
- ndàbàltu v.A2c (v.n. ndàbàltà) fail to connect with someone, miss someone ex jà ndàbàltənājà we missed each other | Hausa sa6xa, yi sa6ani
- ndầgàmu v.A2bi (v.n. ndâgàmà, ndầgam) meet, meet up with; have a run in with | Hausa haɗu
- **ndàgam-ndàgam** *n*. battlefield | <u>Hausa</u> bakin daga
- ndàk adà n.pl. family members, close associates, adherents, followers ex nda ndàk adācì? how are the members of your family? | Hausa mutanen gida
- **ndàkam** *n.* (*pl.* **ndàkàmcin**) a type of large duck | <u>Hausa</u> agwagwar ruwa
- **ndàkkwin** *n*. a type of hawk | <u>Hausa</u> farin shaho
- ndàkwsa n. necklace of many wool strands with a pendant | <u>Hausa</u> abin wuya
- **ndàld'à** *n*. fence made by interweaving cornstalks between the fence posts | Hausa
- ndandol *id* indicates action of leaping *ex* tīke ā sak aɗa gwabo gu, sū ā sau ndandol nən, dazdafingəri everyone was jumpng over the gourd, that one would jump *whoop*! then come down | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- ndangarmà n. a clay platform in a house on which pots are displayed | Hausa
- ndaŋ id. indicates falling with a solid thud ex sau bī tku ndau gwabo da jibnā vəkshi bədlamu ndaŋ then that thing the gourd caught the anus

- of the hyena *thock*! | <u>Hausa</u> amsa
- **ndàu** presentative here (they) are | Hausa ga (su) nan
- ndau det.dem. these | <u>Hausa</u> waɗannan ndău n.pl. (pl. of warau; previous reference form of ndiwa) the people in question | <u>Hausa</u> mutanen
- ndawa = ndawa n.pl. (pl. of nan, previous reference form is ndau) people | Hausa mutane
- ndāwāwà n. my people! (addressing a crowd) ex ndāwāwà, ākèmīna bīk ajap! my people, hear an amazing event! | Hausa jama'a
- **ndī** presentative there (they) are | <u>Hausa</u> ga (su) can
- ndìwà = ndàwà n.pl. (pl. of nòn, previous reference form is ndau) people | Hausa mutane
- ndiwu det.dem. those | <u>Hausa</u> waɗancan
- **ndlīd** *n.* tawny-flanked wren warbler (*Prinia mistacea*) | <u>Hausa</u> 6eri
- **ndòkkon-dòle** *n*. an unidentified predatory animal | <u>Hausa</u>
- **ndòro** *n*. rebelliousness | <u>Hausa</u>
- **Ndùngùrùm** *n.* Kaduna | <u>Hausa</u> Kaduna
- **ndurunduru** *n*. making mischief by spreading rumors | Hausa
- **ndū yê** *interjection* absolutely not, I will not agree to that | <u>Hausa</u>
- $\mathbf{\hat{n}dau} = \mathbf{n}\mathbf{\hat{a}dau} \ v.B \ (v.n. \ \mathbf{\hat{n}d\hat{a}}) \ \text{sharpen}$ blade | $\underline{\mathbf{Hausa}} \ \mathbf{wasa}$
- **nèmi** *n*. tightly woven bag used to transport granular substances, placed inside a **cāri** | <u>Hausa</u>
- nēnène = tētète n. helping a toddler to walk ex ànna kwā mì Kúlè kwà dlàmīcì nēnène go pick up Kule and help him to walk | <u>Hausa</u> tatata
- ngðdīmà n. descedants ex ngðdīmà gàyi nā acì he and I share the same ancestors | Hausa zuriya

- ngàlà'yi = gàlàd'i n. eating or using one's food in small bits to make it last | Hausa janjani
- **ngəmūrì** *n*. any celebration or festival | <u>Hausa</u> biki, shagali
- ngənəptu v.A2c (v.n. ngənəptà, ngənəpù) trouble, annoy, importune | Hausa dama
- **ngənəpù** *n.* (*pl.* **ngənəpàpin**) trouble, difficulty, imposition | <u>Hausa</u> damuwa
- **ngərî** *pro.3 sg.m.* he, him (third masculine singular intransitive copy pronoun); see also **acî** | <u>Hausa</u>
- **ngðřkìni** *n.* bronze ankle bracelet | Hausa
- ngðsək n. (pl. ngðsàskin) ganglion, cystic tumor ex Zabau dlaməngara ngðsək. The navel has become a ganglion. (He made matters worse by making a fuss.) | Hausa ƙari
- ngðsək jəgðnà n. fat inside child's cheeks ex dðrði-dərði â dði ngðsək jəgðnàk kulābi gàfa dlùgun the barber will remove the fat from inside the child's cheeks at the naming ceremony | Hausa kwado (na kunci)
- **Ngəzəm** *n.* (*pl.* **Ngəzamcin**) Ngizim people or language | <u>Hausa</u> Bangizme
- ngà adj. (used only as a predicate, usually with possessive pronoun) in good health ex cì ngācì? are you well?; ī ngà bai I'm not well | Hausa lafiya
- ngâ = ngânai pro.1 sg. I, me
 (intransitive copy pronoun); see also
 iyû | Hausa
- **ngàbòròngàlo** *n.* child with parents of different tribes or races | <u>Hausa</u>
- ngàbàràk n. (pl. ngàbàràrin) hunter | <u>Hausa</u> mafarauci
- ngàcàcàdau = ngàpùcàtl n. sty in the eye | Hausa marurun ido
- ngàdandarà n. hard places on a farm where grain will not germinate ex kàm Dawi rawànkē ngàdnadarà ā

- **bì âu gâwa bai** Dawi's farm has a lot of hard spots and doesn't yield much corn | <u>Hausa</u>
- **ngadàr** *n.* (*pl.* **ngadaràrin**) a lie | Hausa
- ngàdləgdàdar n. (pl. ngàtləgdàràrin) black scorpion, possibly emperor scorpion (*Pandinus emperator*) | Hausa duwu
- ngàdlàger n. cactus (Euphorbia unispina) | Hausa tinya
- ngàfòràk n. (pl. ngàfòràrin) person being treated for illness ex ləman ngafòrak kə bāci kargun the wealth of the sick person belongs to the person with medicine | Hausa majinyaci
- ngàle = ngàlte conj. to have done before, to have ever done; (in negative) to have never done | <u>Hausa</u> ta6a
- ngalkò conj. it would be better that (plus subjunctive clause) ex ngalko na dlaɓi gō ama it would be best that I remain without a wife; ngalko ka dlama guru wam bai it would be best that you not be jealous any more | Hausa gara
- ngàlte = ngàle conj. to have done before, to have ever done; (in negative) to have never done ex ngalte abən dlam rama bi?! has food ever talked?!; Ngalte təmaku 'yawu aku bai. A sheep has never given birth to a goat. | Hausa ta6a
- ngàltu v.A2b (v.n. ngàltà) weigh, measure | <u>Hausa</u> auna
- **ngambàɗak** *n*. a type of trap made of wood | <u>Hausa</u> tarkon ɓera
- **Ngàmò** *n.* (*pl.* **Ngàmàmin**) Ngamo person or language | <u>Hausa</u> Bangamo
- **ngamzākutkut** *n*. a type of weaverbird, probably village weaver (*Ploceus cucullatus*) | <u>Hausa</u> kābari
- ngânai = ngâ pro.1 sg. I, me
 (intransitive copy pronoun); see also
 iyû | Hausa na, ta

- **ngànàngàna** *n.* type of goshawk, probably dark chanting goshawk (*Melierax metabates*) | <u>Hausa</u> ci-kadangaru
- ngàngam = mì gangam = nàgangam n. (pl. ngàngàncin) youger maternal or paternal aunt | Hausa baba
- ngàpòcàtl = ngàcàcàdau n. 1. sty in the eye. 2. sleep in the eyes, eye matter | Hausa marurun ido
- ngàpīzàrài n. whydah bird (Vidua macroura) | Hausa zaraidu
- ngàrà n. African wild cat (Felis lybica) | <u>Hausa</u> kwara
- **ngarâ** *pro.3 sg.f.* she, her (third feminine singular intransitive copy pronoun); see also **atû** | <u>Hausa</u>
- ngầrồngãra n. sinus cavity | <u>Hausa</u> ngầrồntu v.A2c (v.n. ngầrồntầ) mock, parody ex ā ngầrồntācì jap he's just mocking you | <u>Hausa</u> yi ba'a
- **ngàr̃gam** *n.* commander of an army | <u>Hausa</u>
- ngargù n. (pl. ngargwàgwin, ngargwàucin) big stallion | <u>Hausa</u> ingarma
- ngàrma n. hand plough | <u>Hausa</u> garma ngarmajàl n. oatgrass (*Monocymbium* ceresiiforme) | <u>Hausa</u> jan bauje
- ngàřtu v.A2b (v.n. ngàřtà) be sarcastic, make sarcastic remarks | <u>Hausa</u> yi gatse
- **ngàs** *n.* (*pl.* **ngàsau**) spear | <u>Hausa</u> mashi
- ngầshābòram n. 1. chewing meat on one side of the mouth. 2. speaking through innuendo | Hausa (1) cin nama a kan gefe; (2) zaurance
- **ngàskam guskù** *n.* pink-backed pelican (*Pelecanus rufescens*) | <u>Hausa</u> kwasa-kwasa
- **ngatlənākwàk** *n.* knob-billed goose, comb duck (*Sarkidiornis melanotos*) | <u>Hausa</u> kwarwa, agwagwar ruwa
- ngàtlēnò n. 1. sitting idly ex mbasu ngatleno a nina garə afək sitting idly wears out a loincloth. 2.

- collecting grass for sale ex amà mì wàrà à yē ngàtlēnò kò dòbət nən ā bùkà dagwdà bai a woman who goes out to collect grass for sale will not lack money | Hausa zaman banza, zaman kashe wando
- ngàtu v.A2a (v.n. ngàtà) get well, recover from illness or injury | <u>Hausa</u> warke
- ngầvðn n. egg yolk | <u>Hausa</u> gwaiduwa ngầvĩvi n. mud dauber wasp (probably Sceliphron spirifex) | <u>Hausa</u> zanzaro
- **ngàwùr'yi** *n*. small insect that enters the eyes | <u>Hausa</u> matsa-saraki
- ngầyầtu = kàraptu v.A2c (v.n. ngầyầtà) strut, walk in a proud manner | <u>Hausa</u> yi yanga
- **ngàzàngàzan** *n*. four vertical tribal marks on each cheek | <u>Hausa</u>
- ngàzàtò n. small taste of beer given to potential customer to persuade him to buy | <u>Hausa</u> tambo
- ngè part. indeed (at the end of a question or exclamation) ex cì ngācì ngè? are you really well?; sū kùr̃ba ngè! that's a silly thing to do! | Hausa
- **ngèsən** *n.* ringworm or impetigo | <u>Hausa</u> makero
- **ngèstu** v.A2b (v.n. **ngèstù**) be late | <u>Hausa</u> makara
- **ngètlngètl** *n.* driver ants | <u>Hausa</u> kwarkwasa
- ngingamad n.pl. (pl. of nigama) women friends and relatives gathered for special occasion (plural of nigama) | Hausa
- ngồrò n. miser, someone who will not share food, kolas, money, etc. | <u>Hausa</u> mai tsimi
- **ngùbằtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **ngùbằtà**) increase in size or number, gather in large numbers | <u>Hausa</u> ƙaru
- ngù6a n. stench, bad odor ex miya mayimgu a ngu6a the child's breath smells bad | <u>Hausa</u> ɗoyi

- **ngudì** *n.*, *adj.* (*pl.* **ngudadín**) **1.** poor person. **2.** shameless, disrespectful; shameless or disrespectful person | <u>Hausa</u> matsiyaci
- **ngudồkōko** *n*. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> dakurkura
- ngùdàm = gwàdàm id.adj. indicates smell of a dead animal ex kâi! rīpau dlògwàdongarà kà sū ngùdàm wow! that carcass has decomposed and stinks ngudam | Hausa
- ngûdku = wûdku = gam'ya'yid n. mosquito larva | <u>Hausa</u> 'yar randa
- **ngùkà** *n.* swollen scrotum | <u>Hausa</u> ƙaba, gwaiwa
- ngulet id. indicates being covered up ex dā ji ī vəkgəri da miyak sau da dabinā aɗagəri ngulet da vəjingəri he went to his hole from the doorway of the hut, buried his head deep, and lay down | Hausa amsa amo
- **ngulid** *id.adj.* indicates action of swallowing something slick and smooth *ex* **gōgalek arduwa ā dlaba ngulid** the bean **gōgalè** will be easily swallowable | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- ngûm = wûm part. 1. (clause final) when, upon (signals completion of the event) ex aci taɗi dagəri ngum, daki atu when he looked, he saw her; damba mai ā mətu ngum, ā zəgīnā bāci dlama mai before a mai had died, one would know who would become mai. 2. (after noun) as for, also ex Mətu ngum, nda mətu bare dəgadu. As for death, one dies, much less becoming lame. | Hausa
- **ngùmau** v.B (v.n. **ngùmau**) **1.** retaliate, reciprocate, pay back. **2.** pay | <u>Hausa</u> (1) ramá; (2) biya
- **ngùmu** v.A1 (v.n. **ngùmà**) answer | <u>Hausa</u> amsa
- ngupərò interjection a standard opening greeting ex Ngupərò! Ngupərò dòga! (standard greeting) Greetings! Greetings to you! | Hausa

- ngùptu v.A2b (v.n. ngùptà) hate | Hausa tsana
- ngùrðngùr(i) n. mumbling to oneself | Hausa gunaguni
- ngùrāru n. (pl. ngùrāràrin) Abdim's stork, rainbird (Ciconia abdimii) | Hausa shamuwa
- **ngur̃dladliya** *n.* (*pl.* **ngur̃dladliyàyin**) throat | Hausa makogwaro
- **ngùr̃dli** *n.* cucumber (*Cucumis melo*) | <u>Hausa</u> gurji
- ngùrdầdäkwàk n. (pl. ngùrdầdäkwàkin) grey heron (Ardea cinerea) or black-headed heron (Ardea melanocephala) | Hausa zal6e
- **ngùr̃māyè** *n*. teaming up as in **ngùr̃mu** | <u>Hausa</u> taron dangi
- ngùr̃mu v.A2b (v.n. ngùr̃mà, ngùr̃māyè) team up against an opponent | Hausa yi taron dangi
- **ngùrūtù** *n.* leather whip | <u>Hausa</u> dorina, bulala
- **ngùstīwà** *n*. viper, night adder (*Causus maculatus*) | <u>Hausa</u> kububuwa
- **ngùstīwak tlà** *n*. burrowing viper (*Atractaspis spp*.) | <u>Hausa</u> kububuwar saniya
- **ngwà** dip out, scoop up (incompletive form and verbal noun of **ngǎw** when an object is present) | <u>Hausa</u>
- ngwa dipped out, scooped up (completive form of ngwǎu when object is expressed) | Hausa
- ngwàbàn id.adj. ugly ex amau miyagara ngwaban ka miya gwangurak her mouth is ugly like an old lady's mouth | <u>Hausa</u> mummuna
- ngwa6-ngwà6 = ngwamngwà6 n. a type of harmless snake | <u>Hausa</u> tandara, sha nono
- ngwàgùrdàm id.adj. fingerless ex ngwàgùrdam na amai, ndak ami ngun dlam nana bare ja kun?! your fingerless ugly person, how would someone with (complete) hands do it,

- much less the likes of you | <u>Hausa</u> maras yatsu
- **Ngwāgwàram** *n.* Gashua, Bade country | <u>Hausa</u> Gashuwa, ƙasar Bade
- **ngwàl** *id* indicates peeking, peering *ex* **nən mətəngərin, dāji da ngwal?** if a person has died, does he peek with his eye? | Hausa amsa amo
- **ngwàlàde** *id.adj.* nakedness | <u>Hausa</u> tsiraici
- ngwàna n. hard ground that nonetheless produces crops ex kàmgâgu ngwàna, kàrgungaran gàrafkà my farm is rather hard, but sorghum is the remedy for it | Hausa
- ngwāpātè n. (pl. ngwāpātàtin) open space outside a compound where men gather to chat; a free-ranging discussion among men | <u>Hausa</u> dandali
- **ngwar** *n*. a type of beetle that attacks bean plants | Hausa
- ngwàràzzànò id.adj. thin and angular ex kanài! amau kà sū ngwàràzzànò holy smoke! the woman is very thin and angular | Hausa amsa amo
- **ngwāsu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **ngwāsà**) be miserly, prevent, forbid, deny one something, disallow | <u>Hausa</u> yi rowa
- ngwàu v.D (v.n. ngwà) (incompl. ngwău ~ ngiwu with no expressed incompl. ngwà expressed object, subjunc. daa ngwì, sg. imper. **âa ngwi**) **1.** dip out, scoop scoop up exdāngwidīci abən his wife dished him out some food. 2. gather together small things, collect and remove. 3. capture as a prisoner or slave ex nda ngwinā zhigwamcin gu bal all the warriors were captured | Hausa kwashe
- **ngwì** *v.D* dip out, scoop up (subjunctive form of **ngwǎu**) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **ngwi** v.D dip out, scoop up (singular imperative form of **ngwǎu**) | <u>Hausa</u>

- **ngwìwū** *v.D* dip out, scoop up (incompletive form of **ngwǎu** when no object is expressed) | <u>Hausa</u>
- ngwìyu see ngwìwu | Hausa
- nì v. C irreg. 1. go (subjunctive of ju).
 2. come (subjunctive of děu) | Hausa je, zo
- nì v.irreg. coming (incompletive of děu) | Hausa zo, zuwa
- nīdù, nìnā v. C irreg. bring (subjunctive of dēdù) | <u>Hausa</u> kawo
- nīdù, nồnā v.C irreg. bring (incompletive of dēdù) | Hausa kawo ndìyu see ndồwu | Hausa
- **nìgầmà** *n.* (*pl.* **ngìngầmad**) women friends and relatives gathered for a special occation | <u>Hausa</u>
- **nîm** *n.* neem (*Azadirachta indica*) | <u>Hausa</u> darbejiya
- niyà = anyà interjection well, OK, that's fine ex niyà! à da! well then, go ahead! | Hausa shi ke nan
- nìyu v.Alit (v.n. nìyà) (tr.) fill, bring to completion; (intr.) become full, come to completion ex da niyinā gwabo gu they filled the gourd; gadlīk masauyu ā niya bai a lazy person's granary doesn't get filled | Hausa cika, nitse
- njəgài id.adj. gathered into a group or pile ex təsùwàwin càcpənākshi kà sū njəgài the stalks were gathered up in a pile like this | Hausa amsa amo
- njòlàlè n. 1. drooling while asleep. 2. a chain of frog eggs ex âm cāca nā njìlàle kòrìnàkau ndā dòmū sau bai water in a water source that has frog eggs in it cannot be drunk | Hausa
- **njəlò** *n*. red-billed quelea bird (*Quelea quelea*) | <u>Hausa</u> jan baki
- **njòmed** *n*. advice, deliberation, consultation | <u>Hausa</u> shawara
- njābug zàyi n. worn out well rope | <u>Hausa</u> tsohuwar igiya
- njālà n. frog eggs | Hausa
- $\mathbf{\hat{n}k\hat{a}ltu} = \mathbf{\hat{a}nk\hat{a}ltu} \ v.A2c \ (v.n. \ \mathbf{\hat{n}k\hat{a}lt\hat{a}})$ be careful; look out for $| \mathbf{\underline{Hausa}} |$

- nna = dina v.C irreg. ventive come
 (second subjunctive of deu) | Hausa
 zo
- nogatâ = nokatâ adj. renowned, wellknown | <u>Hausa</u> sananne
- ntau n. love, affection ex amak ntau a woman whom one loves; Na ntu na kuri, dəkan tawan? There's like or there's dislike, which is better? | Hausa so
- **ntlu** v.A1 (v.n. ntla) tighten down stalks in cornstalk fence, grass in zana-mat, leaves in palm leaf mat | Hausa tanke
- **ntu** v.A1 (v.n. **ntà**) swallow | <u>Hausa</u> haɗiye
- ntutu v.A2a (v.n. ntuta, ntau) (usually with concrete noun object; see nci) love, like, come to like or love ex Kantutana vanyin, a ntucina matkamgu. If you like the grindstone, like the grinder (the top stone); Dlaguyu ntutu kawa varak nan, takdana guguyak. If a blind person wants to play a throwing game, he has stepped on a stone. | Hausa so
- **nūbà** *n.* (*pl.* **nūbàbin**) share, fate, one's due in life, one's turn | <u>Hausa</u> rabo
- Nūbà n. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiii
- Nūbàwāra n. name given to a male who survives after parents have endured hardship ("one's share exists") | Hausa sunan namiji
- nùngùnùtu v.A2c (v.n. nùngùnùtà) scorn, disdain, have contempt for | <u>Hausa</u> rena
- nutu v.A2a (v.n. nuta) pass, pass by | Hausa wuce
- nyà n. going, coming (verbal noun of ju, deu) ex Baci nye /nya i/ mbasu i da a gənyi sautu bai. Someone on his way to the toilet doesn't take messages. | Hausa zuwa
- **nya** *part*. else, e.g. what else?, where else?--particle used with question

- word to indicate unlikelihood of alternatives ex madau baya tam nya? what else could it be but pregnancy?; aku baya tam nya? it's just a goat; wəndùwàgā bayà rawan nya? if not my house, then where else?; amzhàru bayà fàtàwàn nya? if not tomorrow, then when? | Hausa
- Nyābè n. female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- nyābè = jamalè n. speckled cow | Hausa saniya tabare-tabare
- **nyàktlàm** *id.adj.* rather hard to the touch | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- Nyākù n. male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **nyàmi** *n.* (*pl.* **nyàmàmin**) body fat, fat on meat | <u>Hausa</u> kitse
- nyàmì gudùgùm n. the plant Merremia tridentata, with narrow leaves and yellow flowers | Hausa yamɓururu
- nyānyəkər id.adj. unplaited hair ex ada wənyau kāsū nyānyəkər the girl's hair is not plaited | Hausa gashi mara kitso
- **nyau** *n*. gossip | <u>Hausa</u> tsegumi
- **nyā ush = ush** *interjection* expression rejecting irrelevant comments by another | <u>Hausa</u> kai, gafara!
- nyē /nyà ī/ going to (see nyà) ex ī nyē up to, as far as | Hausa
- nyē dàntau idiom euphemism for sexual intercourse ("going near") ex aci jī dàntūgara zabūkshi dà kwăpcingarà, gầda kà sən dlànnà madau he "went near her" and their navels met, because of that she became pregnant | Hausa sadu
- nyi, nyì v.D count; flay (subjunctive and singular imperative of nau) | Hausa
- **nyim kunu karè** *n*. tithe paid in the form of farm produce, livestock, or money | <u>Hausa</u> zakka
- **nyimnyim** *id.* indicates showering, drops of rain | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

nyīnyàm *n*. type of small bird | <u>Hausa</u> rara daka, mai kwando

nyùm n. (pl. nyùmàmin) 1. filth, dirt.
2. kwashiokor affecting a small child, causing wrinkled skin and diarrhea (= tòranà) | Hausa dauda

nyùwau v.B (v.n. nyùwau) (incompl. à nyū-gu, sg. imper. à nyùwi) slander, gossip about, blame ex mbasu sam kargun bāci nyau sitting in silence is the remedy for a gossip | Hausa

nzèmid n. centipede | Hausa shanshani nzèmu v.A1 (v.n. nzèmà) convince | Hausa ja r'aayi

nzɨra n. perforated calabash for washing locust beans in the preparation of daddawa | Hausa mararrago

nzàya *n.* a food made of coarsely ground millet, mixed with senna greens, and eaten with oil rather than *miya* | <u>Hausa</u>

\mathbf{O}

ò'ō interjection of course, yes ex ò'ō da
 ràmànī kā sau of course he told me that | Hausa

o'ò interjection no; "on the contrary" when contradicting the negation of a negative question ex Q: Ka dedu bai? A: O'o. Q: Didn't you bring any? A: On the contrary (I did bring some). | Hausa a'a

P

pədək *n.,* adv.time (pl. **pədadin**) morning, early morning | <u>Hausa</u> safiya

pədəm n., adj., adv.loc. distant, far off, deep; distance ex $d\bar{a}$ pədəm =

pədəm gə dā distant town; māyim pədəm nā kuku the child is far from the baobab; kamgā ā pədəm nā aci my farm is at a distance from him | Hausa nisa, nesa, zurfi

pàdu v.A1 (v.n. **pàdà**) sneak past, conceal oneself | <u>Hausa</u> sanda

pègdu v.A2b (v.n. **pègdà**) raising the eyebrows to give a sign | <u>Hausa</u>

pěkcipěkci *n*. ruminant's stomach | Hausa tumbi

pələk *id.* indicates blackness *ex* **àyùwà** pələk coal black | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

p**òlàlè** n. forgetfulness | <u>Hausa</u> mantuwa

pəlātà n. a spirit which brings ill luck or misfortune ex atu nà pəlātà she is possessed by a spirit that prevents her attracting a husband | Hausa

pàlɗu v.A2b (v.n. pàlɗà) draw out, pull out, extract, e.g. knife or sword from sheath | Hausa zare

pəloi id. indicates immaculate appearance ex da d'alməna təkagəri pəloi he fixed his body up immaculately | Hausa amsa amo

p**ðlùtu** v.A2c (v.n. p**ðlùtà**) reduce, decrease | <u>Hausa</u> rage

pàndu v.A2b (v.n. pàndà) 1. flood, overflow ex garvàca nda gùgùta âm kafa gumbàk pàndu yesterday it rained so much that the pond overflowed. 2. sneak away ex varu tanu, sai da pandingara when she had gone out, she sneaked away | Hausa yi ambaliya, fantsama; sulale

p**òpsu** v.A2b (v.n. **pòpsǎ**) pulverize |

pərək *id.* indicates action done with a bound *ex* **ja da vəri pərək** the hound went forth with a bound | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

pərəm n. wearing clothes inside out,
esp. a bereaved person ex Bāhu
dàwànā pərəm karài gàda amàgərì
mètu Bahu is wearing his clothes

- inside out because his wife has died | Hausa
- p**ðràtlù** *n*. broken pieces of peanuts (used in *miya*) | <u>Hausa</u> diddigagge
- pàràtlu v.A2b (v.n. pàràtlà, paratlù) crumble, fall apart ex gwadangu mak paratlangara īrī tarsa the peanuts have crumbled from grinding | Hausa rugurguje
- **pər̃atlù** *n.* crumbs, crumbled pieces of peanuts, etc. | <u>Hausa</u>
- pɨrcidu v.A2c (v.n. pɨrcida) project outward from a hole ex atagwadlamgu pərcədəna dərnagəri i vəda the hedgehog has projected its anus out | Hausa bulluko
- pôrda = fôrda n. (pl. pordàdin) large flying termite | Hausa shige
- **pər̃dai** *n.* happiness, joy | <u>Hausa</u> farin ciki
- pòrdu v.A2b (v.n. pòrdà) unroll, undo, untie ex A'isha pordona bucu Aisha unrolled the mat | Hausa ware
- pər̃məshî n. (pl. pər̃məshashin) struggling | <u>Hausa</u> fama
- **pòrpòru** v.A2c (v.n. **pòrpòrà**) roll back and forth between palms, e.g. swizzle-stick | <u>Hausa</u> murje
- p**òrshi** *n.* (*pl.* **pòrshàshin**) lip | <u>Hausa</u> lefie
- pərtu v.A2b (v.n. pərta) 1. undo, take apart, disentangle, unroll ex kasta tku, a pərtadu that cornstalk fence, take it down. 2. be cancelled, be no longer in effect ex rama wāra wa ramu pərtəngara that arrangement that we had is no longer in effect | Hausa
- pəs n. colored studs worn in nose or ear (particular to Ngizim and Bade women) | <u>Hausa</u>
- pðshàshðru v.A2c (v.n. pðshàshðrà, pðahàshar) crumble, break into small pieces | <u>Hausa</u> kucincina
- pòstu v.A2b (v.n. pòstà) prepare palm leaves by stripping edges from center rib | Hausa tsattsafe kaba

- pòsu v.A1 (v.n. pəsù) be worn out (machine, animal), be tired ex āwayū pəsəngara its strength is gone, it is worn out | Hausa
- pətəlè n. kerosene lamp | Hausa fitila
- Pətəskəmù = Pataskəm n. Potiskum | Hausa Pataskamu
- p**àtlàyù** *n.* (*pl.* p**àtlàyàyin**) flower | Hausa fure
- pətlàyu v.A2b (v.n. pətlàyù) bloom, blossom | Hausa
- pôtu = fôtu v.A1 (v.n. pôtà) extract, pull out, pluck (feathers, etc.), remove | <u>Hausa</u> cire
- **pa** pour (completive of **pau** when followed by object) | <u>Hausa</u>
- pādu v.A2a (v.n. pādà) suck | <u>Hausa</u> tsotsa
- pai see pàyi | <u>Hausa</u>
- **paido** *n*. small round flute made from the small end of a bottle gourd, played by young men for amusement | Hausa
- pàkat id.adj. exactly right, correct ex ramà wàrà aci ràma təku pàkat the thing that he said is true | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- pàku v.A1 (v.n. pakù) pop out, appear suddenly | Hausa bulla
- **pa kufu** *idiom* kneel | <u>Hausa</u> gurfana **pàlàm** n. water with flour mixed in (thicker than **calam**) | <u>Hausa</u> sirki
- pali = pallà n. part, area, region, one's
 area, one's section | Hausa 6angare
- pàltu v.A2b (v.n. pàltà) 1. change ex ka ncin a palci rama please change your tune!. 2. become pregnant | Hausa (1) sake; (2) yi ciki
- pàltu v.A2b (v.n. pàltà) (tr.) cross; (intr.) be crossable ex aci da pālci anku he corssed the river; anku pāltəngara the river is crossable | Hausa kertare
- pam id. indicates expansiveness exwate miya mavgi Dānga tku dadlam pam and may this doorway ofDanga be broad ("may Danga

- prosper"); **da jikcinā atu pam** he bothered her a lot | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- pàmpàràpôtlo n. 1. a type of grass like gamba, but with hollow stems. 2. trash, junk, unwanted material, things of no use | Hausa wofi
- pàmpèri n. traditional hairdo for women where temples are shaved and strip of hair left in the middle | Hausa roriya
- **pampètl** *n*. a noisemaker used to scare birds from farm | <u>Hausa</u>
- **pangâm** *n.* large flat iron stirrup | Hausa fangami
- pànjāmâ n. (pl. pànjāmamìn) large, baggy pants | <u>Hausa</u> buje
- **pāpa** *n.* (*pl.* **pāpapín**) woman's wrapper, skirt | <u>Hausa</u> zane
- pàpòshùwà n. probably the ordeal tree (Crossopteryx febrifuga) | Hausa kashin mata
- papiyâ n. (pl. papiyayîn) a lie ex dlam papiya he told a lie | <u>Hausa</u> ƙarya
- pàpku v.A2b (v.n. papkà, pàpak) scrape off, shave to make smooth | Hausa karta
- pàr interjection well ex par, aci Kakasku ac a nci wa bī ko? well, God, he doesn't like us, huh? | Hausa
- parak id.adj. open, empty, light ex da parak = parak gə da empty town | Hausa
- p**àràkau** n. (pl. p**àràkàkin**) Sodom apple (*Calotropis procera*) | <u>Hausa</u> tunfafiya
- pàràktu v.A2c (v.n. pàràktà) (tr.) enlighten; (intr.) become light ex pàràktənā aɗagā he enlightened me; dàgu pàràktəngarà it became light, a new day dawned | Hausa wayar; waye
- **pāri** *n.* watermelon (*Citrullus lanatus*) | Hausa kankana
- pàri-pàri n. small axe with a hole through the blade | Hausa barandami
 parto n. shield made of cow or other animal hide | Hausa garkuwa

- pầru v.A2a (v.n. pārà) make holes with planting hoe to drop seeds in | <u>Hausa</u> pàsàltu v.A2c (v.n. pàsàltà) translate, explain | <u>Hausa</u> fassara
- pàsà-pàsà id.adj. in abundance ex au Ngeljarma, au da 'yawi pasa-pasa the grain of Ngeljarma, may the grain bear in abundance | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- pāsu v.A2a (v.n. pāsa) sweep along the ground, e.g. long wrapper | Hausa
- patà n. (pl. patàtin) the bush | <u>Hausa</u> daji
- pata-pata adv.time forever | Hausa har abada
- **Pataskám = Pataskámů** *n.* Potiskum (suggested to orignally mean "bush of forked poles") | <u>Hausa</u> Pataskamu
- patata *n*. plain, open field *ex* **à** patata out in the open, exposed | <u>Hausa</u> sarari, fili
- p**àtku** v.A2b (v.n. p**ātkà, pàtak**) lick | Hausa lasa
- patlâ n. (pl. patlatlín) 1. crown of the head ex Da a ɗayin, da ɗaya a patlak aɗa. Abraham's rendering of the parallel Hausa proverb: "I you must squander your money, do so yourself rather than give it to some rogue to do so!". 2. interior of compound | Hausa tsakar gida
- patlag amài *n*. palm of the hand | Hausa tafin hannu
- **pàtồma** *n.* (*pl.* **pàtồmàmin**) host, landlord | <u>Hausa</u> mai gida
- **pàtu** *n.* (*pl.* **pàtàtin**) cat | <u>Hausa</u> kyanwa
- pau v.D (v.n. pàyi) (compl. pa when object follows, incompl. pīwū when no object follows, incompl. when object follows, subjunc. dà pi, sg. imper. à pi) 1. pour, dump, drop several small things, place a number of things on the ground ex ndā mai shar nā dlugwan nda pi ī ɗa gəjū they take tuwo and miya and pour them over the hoe handle (as part of barakáu ritual); se akshi da pəna

- kařekshi i shi ayawu tən then they lay their things down under that fig tree. 2. drop or shake a number of things onto or into something ex Nən dəka yu i dina bi nən, da pa ni jankar bai. if a person doesn't have better (ragged) clothes than me, let him not shake his lice off on me. 3. erect a frame structure ex afkū da pid ītu dababarak her father built her a platform (for chasing birds from a farm). 4. idiomatic uses with selected objects ex ~ rawà take off at a run; ~ kùfu kneel | Hausa zuba
- pâu id. indicates striking with a hard blow ex dā ki patlak adagəri da kkəmi nā kuku gu mā pau! he took a bead on the middle of his head and hit is with the baobab bam! | Hausa amsa amo
- pàuuu id. indicates brightness (light or color) ex dā tlanəngara pauuu the dawn came brightly; na ikanā pətlayu gən tāba pauuu I saw the tobacco blossoms blooming brightly | Hausa amsa amo
- pawà = fowâ n. odor (good or bad) |
 Hausa doyi, kanshi
- pàyi = pai n. bellowing of a bull | <u>Hausa</u> ƙugi
- **pày** *n*. pouring (verbal noun of **pau**) | <u>Hausa</u> zubawa
- **payidà** *n.* (*pl.* **payidàdin**) usefulness | Hausa amfani
- **pèpètuwà** *n.* a large gown made of white hand-woven cloth | <u>Hausa</u> gare
- pèrtu v.A2b (v.n. pèrtà) spread out blanket or mat, lay something out flat ex nda jiba pertak māyim ī ɗak rəvək gu one should begin laying the child on the skin rug | Hausa shimfiɗa
- **pi** *v.D* pour (subjunctive or imperative of **pau**) | <u>Hausa</u> zuba
- pī v.D pour (incompletive of pau when followed by object) | <u>Hausa</u> zuba pīdlīdli n. whitlow | <u>Hausa</u> kakkarai

- pidpid id.adj. sharp pointed ex gàmbàgàdlam kutərgu pidpid the giant rat has a pointed tail | Hausa amsa amo
- pil-pil = jilili id.adj. smallness, tininess
 ex gangam pil-pil ɗagài a very tiny
 one | Hausa amsa amo
- **pìmu** v.A2a (v.n. **pìmà**) look around at, look over the shoulder at | <u>Hausa</u> waiwaiya
- pipadu v.A2c (v.n. pipada, pipad) sharpen to a point ex pipadanā daga gāda lamak yad I sharpened the needle in order to plait the hair | Hausa fere
- piri *n*. a bird that lives in wells | <u>Hausa</u> tsuntsu (iri)
- pīsādì n. misbehavior, acting badly ex kwà dlama pīdādi bai, labəra fa! don't misbehave, you're warned! | Hausa rigima
- pisè n. the weed Borreria stachydea | Hausa alkamar tururuwa
- pishà = kannu kwāyàk n. lamp consisting of a clay bowl with peanut oil as fuel and a cotton wick | <u>Hausa</u> acibalbal
- pishùwak n. a type of growth, esp. on horses, which is removed and cauterized with with scissors | <u>Hausa</u> fari
- pīwú v.D pour (incompletive form of pau when no object follows) | <u>Hausa</u>
 zubawa
- pìyōtò n. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> mai fito piyū́ see pīwū́ | <u>Hausa</u>
- pùdu v.A2a (v.n. pùdà) bank up, hoe up or plow up to make hills | <u>Hausa</u> huda
- **pùkùra** *n.* student, Koranic student | <u>Hausa</u> almajiri
- **pùrāwà** n. a coarse tall grass with fluffy flowering heads, used for thatching (*Pennisetum pedicellatum*; *P.polystachion*) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙansuwa
- p**ùru** v.A2a (v.n. **pùrà**) spray, spit out in a spray | <u>Hausa</u> fesa

Pùsam *n*. woman's name, nickname for Fatima | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace

Pùsam Màmādì *n.* good fortune, beneficence *ex* **na be bai sai Pusam Mamadi** there's nothing to report except good news | <u>Hausa</u> alheri

pùtòrù id.adj. indicates whiteness (from dust or ashes) | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

puwī *id*. indicates great distance *ex* **gāy ī waka tənu, sai dā iki ssau puwī** when he had climbed the tree, he saw a house far off in the distance | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

pyōr id.adj. indicates narrowness of opening ex vòkgu pyōr dagài, ātfà bai the hole is narrow, it is not enterable | Hausa amsa amo

R, Ñ

r**ðbà** *n.* (*pl.* r**ðbàbin**) pottery clay | <u>Hausa</u> yumbu

rðbgu v.Á2bit (v.n. rðbgù) (tr.) destroy, raze, stove in; (intr.) fall down, crumble, cave in | Hausa rushe, burme

rðbu v.A1it (v.n. rðbà) (tr.) massacre, kill in large numbers; (intr.) die in large numbers ex jagadlau rðbð tlādin the lion killed a bunch of cattle; akshi rðbðnākshi they all died off | Hausa

rðbu-rðbu = àdàlamà = yātēkùcēmà
 n. set one person against another through gossip or spreading rumors |
 Hausa gulma

rðbu v.AI (v.n. rðba, rðb) shake, move ex da rðbi gðrwagara she (sorceress) shook her gourd bottle | Hausa rau da, motsa

r̃èdlu v.Alt (v.n. **r̃èdlà**) 1. moisten. 2. cause to melt, melt | <u>Hausa</u> (1) jiƙa; (2) narkar

rðgu v.Alit (v.n. rðgà) 1. displace, e.g. fowl moving its eggs. 2. migrate, move living quarters | Hausa ƙaura

r̄əm = ndər̄ id. indicates long duration of time ex gusku na nawē r̄əm ī rī cəkəd today I spent the whole day at the polling place | Hausa amsa amo

rèmàfādà *n.* sweet broom weed (*Scopiaria dulcis*) | Hausa ruma fada

rèmau v.Bit (v.n. rèmau) 1. outstrip, surpass, be greater than ex fuwak vərē da kau, da rəminā agud the horns come out afterward, (but eventually) they outstrip the ears; dātigəri rəmanā ja gūmū fəɗu his height was greater than forty cubits. 2. precede, go ahead ex lakwtu kwa tlan, kwa rəminā ja when you arise, go ahead of us. 3. (tr.) escape from, run away from; (intr.) escape, get away ex bəlamu da rəmainā ndak bara the hyena escaped from the hunters; taskin raka ayaku, da rəmingəri the loafer chased after the tortoise, but it escaped | Hausa fi, wuce, tsere; guje wa, tsira

rõmbòzu v.A2c (v.n. rõmbòzà) scatter, throw out in a scattered way | <u>Hausa</u> watsar

rèntu v.A2bit (v.n. rèntà) (tr.) remove clothes, take off clothes; (intr.) undress ex ndak dlama kawak dləgidgu tike rəntənā karegəri the wrestlers have all removed their clothes | Hausa tube

r̃ènu v.A1 (v.n. **r̃èn**) copulate, fuck (vulgar usage), have sexual intercourse, fornicate | <u>Hausa</u> dika, sadu da (mace)

r̃òpìlla *adj.* (*pl.* **r̃òpìllàlin**) blue *ex* **r̃òpillak zanai gən aci** a blue gown suits him | <u>Hausa</u> shuɗi

r̃èpìlla n. silver | <u>Hausa</u> azurfa

r**èptu** v.A2b (v.n. r**èptà**) open | <u>Hausa</u> buɗe

- **r̃èptu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **r̃èptà**) fold in two, put two long or pliable things together | <u>Hausa</u> ninka
- r**òpu** v.A1 (v.n. r**òpà**) close, cover | Hausa rufe
- **r̃ðtlu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **r̃ðtlà**) widen hole by chopping dirt away from sides | Hausa
- rðvðk *n.* (*pl.* rðvàvin) skin, hide | Hausa fata
- ràvu v.A1 (v.n. ràvà) sip | <u>Hausa</u> kurɓa ra save, rescue, guard (incompletive form of ráu when object follows) | Hausa
- râ pro. 3. f.s. her, hers (third feminine singular bound genitive pronoun--see karâ, garâ) | Hausa nta, rta
- **r̂â** conj. or ex am r̂a anyi water or milk; zha ā nī r̂a ā nī bai war is coming or it's not coming | Hausa ko
- **r̄ābà** *n*. weeding farm for second time | Hausa maimai
- rãbu v.A2a (v.n. rãbà) knock down person or thing, knock over with a blow ex rãba gayim zayad bai. Knockng a cat over doesn't count as a sacrifice.; ná ya na rãbinā wənduwau I'll go and knock down his house | Hausa mangare
- **r̃ādləmà = r̃ātèm** *n.* radio | <u>Hausa</u> rediyo
- **ràdlu** v.A1i (v.n. **radlù**) 1. become wet. 2. melt | <u>Hausa</u> (1) jiku; (2) narke
- rafīwà n. (pl. rafīwàwin) guinea corn chaff | Hausa ƙaiƙayi
- ràgayà n. (pl. ràgayàyin) string net to hang calabash in | Hausa ragaya
- **r̃àgdlàdu** v.A2c (v.n. **r̃âgdlad̃à**) act proud, put on airs | <u>Hausa</u> yi yanga
- rài n. (pl. ràrin) (rì when not final in a phrase, definite form rìwu) 1. place ex rì tku here; rì tīwú there; Fənak tatam a mbasu i ri gayi bai. A gourd bowl for harvesting beans doesn't stay in one place. 2. used as locative head for a phrase where a non-locative is a destination, source,

- etc. ex na dē ī rīkəm I have come to you; na kəmadu da rīk gazgaraucin have heard it from elders; ā rīk mak dəm at the wood-gathering place | Hausa wuri
- rak nà adj. the same as ex Mbasək duniya rak na hak: ka ika arawigun, ka lawanna ayuwau. The way of the world is the same as a pied crow: if you see the white, you wil (also) see the black. | Hausa daya da
- rākənu v.A2bi (v.n. rākənà, rākan) walk, travel, go | <u>Hausa</u>
- rakài n. (pl. rakàkin) bed | <u>Hausa</u> gado ràkan n. (pl. ràkàkin) traveling, trip, journey, moving along | <u>Hausa</u> tafiya
- rakan ī gadava davu idiom be crazy ("walking in the middle of the road") | Hausa hankalinsa ba ɗaya ba
- **r̃akatlè** *n*. broken pieces of beans (used in *miya*) | <u>Hausa</u> diddigagge
- ràkau v.B (v.n. rakà) 1. chase away, drive away, chase after. 2. release a bucket into a well, lower bucket ex a rakànai kurpì taku drop this bucket in the well for me | Hausa kora
- **ràke** *n.* sugar cane (*Saccharum* officinarum) | <u>Hausa</u> rake
- **r̃àkka** *n.* silver or pewter anklet for women | Hausa munduwa
- rãkka'à n. beseeching Allah ex garvà bīke dã ā mbàsù bai sai nā rakka'à a mai-ship, much less a town cannot remain established except through dependence on Allah | Hausa rokon Allah
- **r̃àktu** v.A2b (v.n. **r̃àktà**) **1.** take a firm stance; persevere, tolerate. **2.** strut, act proudly ex **Jimmai ā r̃akta āɗagara kā vərē da mənduwa ləman** Jimmai struts about like she came from the Liman's house | Hausa (1) daure, dage; (2) yi taƙama
- ramà n. (pl. ramàmin) speech, words, speaking, talk ex ná rama īci rama I

- have something to say to you | <u>Hausa</u> magana
- rāmà n. (pl. rāmàmin) feeling better, recovery after an illness ex ndau nā rāmamin the people are feeling better | Hausa sauki
- ramà gètak n. straight talk, truth ex ndā bì ramàk gètak dà rī gazgèràucin bī ke dègèm those who speak straightforwardly stand as prominent people or chiefs | Hausa gaskiya
- ràmɗu v.A2b (v.n. ramɗà, ràmaɗ) chew | <u>Hausa</u> tauna
- Ràmnənskù = Ràmnəskù n. a male name ("GOD has said it") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- ràmu v.A1 (v.n. ramà) speak, say, tell | Hausa
- rànàtu v.A2c (v.n. rànàtà, ranù) become disabled | Hausa
- rãngàɗau n. a meal prepared by a gudùgum for her suitors ex gudùgùm mī zðgàyak rãngàɗau ndā mãrmārê ī rīk zðbàgarà a older woman who know how to make rãngàɗau, people are rushing to marry her | Hausa
- řànkatà adv.man. 1. (as verb modifier) very, a lot, forcefully, indeed ex a ji ka gub'yānai aci řankata go and give him a good thrashing for me. 2. (as noun modifier) large amount, extensive, powerful ex īnā lābargu rankata bai I don't have an extensive history of it; Maina Dabara gəmsək rankata Prince Dabura was a powerful man | Hausa sosai
- ranù n. any disability | Hausa
- rap quant., adv., n. 1. a few, little, a few of, a little of ex akuk tərarin rap after a few months; səma tku rap a little bit of this beer; səma rap tku this littl bit of beer. 2. a little bit, a small part ex ā kunuk wujər gayim, rap nən sau among the evil

- doings of the cat, this is just a small sample. **3.** (do) a little *ex* **nda skwakwiya r̃ap** there was a little wait | <u>Hausa</u> kaɗan
- ràpdu v.A2b (v.n. rapdà, ràpad) boil, come to a boil, bubble | Hausa tafasa
- rapkòk = rapukòk n. stems of plants left in the ground after a bush fire has burned an area ex bì sōnò ā dlàmau nà rapkòk tən, àgud ā kəmūgu what the shoe does in the remnants of a bush fire, the ear hears it | Hausa
- rãram-rãram id. indicates speedy movement ex ā rawa rāram-rāram he (dog) was zipping along | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- rărără id.adj. indicates confused noises ex rărără təku wākātən tàm? with all that noise, what's happened? | Hausa amsa amo
- **r̃àr̃àtəma** *n*. car, automobile | <u>Hausa</u> mota
- **r̃ār̃īnò(k)** *n.* (*pl.* **r̃ār̃īnànin**) cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*) | <u>Hausa</u> balbela
- rāriya n. (pl. rāriyàyin) sieve, sifter | Hausa rariya
- ràrkau v.B2 (v.n. rarkà) chase away, drive away, chase after | <u>Hausa</u> kwakkora
- ràrmu v.A2b (v.n. rarmà, ràram) gather farm produce, esp. millet | Hausa
- řářpu v.A2b (v.n. řařpà, řářap) break into pieces ex a řařpā cācawawingu break up this kindling for me | <u>Hausa</u> kakkarve
- **r̃àr̃tlu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **r̃ar̃tlà, r̃àr̃atl**) grind coarsely, crumble | <u>Hausa</u> 6arza
- rầru = ràuru = đầru = đàuru v.A2a (v.n. rầrà) call, call to, call by name | Hausa kira
- råsu v.A2a (v.n. rãsà) 1. force oneself into a conversation; enter forcefully, push one's way in ex rãsônā aɗagəri ī kun sàmànau he stick his nose into the conversation. 2. smash, shatter ex māyìmgu rãsônā vàkônàk nā zawà

- the boy smashed the pot with a stick | Hausa kutsa kai, tsoma baki; ragargaza
- $\tilde{\mathbf{r}}$ atèm = $\tilde{\mathbf{r}}$ adlemà n. radio | <u>Hausa</u> redivo
- rau v.D (v.n. rà) (incompl. rà when object follows, subjunc. dā rì, sg. imper. ā rî) 1. save, rescue ex Bazhaci tlatlarun, vəkshaci da ri ci. If your belly swells up, your anus will come to your rescue. 2. break up a fight ex a da kwā ri tləri go break up that fight. 3. chase birds from farm, guard (crops), protect (crops) ex ni ī rak mardu she went to scare birds away from the millet | Hausa (1) ceta; (2) raba fada; (3) kora
- ràuru = ràru = dàru = dàuru v.A2b (v.n. ràurà) call, call to, call by name ex ndā rauragəri mā Bəndərkūku he was called Bindirkuku | Hausa kira
- ràvènu v.A2b (v.n. ravènà, ràvan) trouble, bother, annoy, cause inconvenience; experience trouble, annoyance ex gawa mī kukka ravənənā bāci gāya ī dəsku ī karam an axe that keeps becoming unhafted inconveniences one who climbs up to cut branches; nən wāra Səku bardīci garvan, ā ravan bai a person to whom God gives a chieftancy will not be troubled | Hausa (1) dama; (2) damu
- rawân interr.adv.loc 1. where? ex kà yē rawân? /kà ya ī rawân/ where are you going? (used as a standard greeting); bēza ā rawan? where is the salt?; ka bē da rawan? where did you get it from?. 2. (in ì rawân?!) impossible!, I won't hear of it! | Hausa ina
- ràwànke quant.univ., adv.loc. anywhere, everywhere, wherever ex nā ya ī rawanke, na yan kā dəgagā wherever I go, when I go, you will follow me | <u>Hausa</u> ko'ina

- ràwau v.B (v.n. ràwà) grow up | <u>Hausa</u> girma
- ràwau v.B (v.n. rawà) run | <u>Hausa</u> gudu
- řdu v.A1 (v.n. řdà) 1. crawl, creep ex kulā6i dàřda the baby is a-crawling.
 2. kneel down | Hausa (1) rarrafa; (2) durkusa
- **řďadù, řďanā** v.A1 bring to a stop, stop | <u>Hausa</u> tsayar
- **r̃du** v.A1 (v.n. **r̃'yi**) **1.** stop, remain standing, wait briefly ex a **r̃'yi** kā ki wait and see. **2.** (in imperative with following subjunctive) let me/us... ex a **r̃dīna ja gurvi kun** let us escort you; a **r̃'yi na jīkəm būci** let me bring you a mat | <u>Hausa</u> (1) tsaya; (2) bari/bara.
- re part. 1. question particle ex gəshāci vəda bai re? isn't your mind at ease?. 2. particle adding insistence to a statement or command ex na ràmdīkòm rê I TOLD you | Hausa ko
- reta n. (pl. retatí) half | Hausa rabi
- retl id. indicates sweetness ex
 dənəmnəm retl very sweet | Hausa
 amsa amo
- **r̃etu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **r̃età**) divide, separate, split | <u>Hausa</u> raba
- reu v.D ventive (v.n. ràyi) (ventive form of ráu) appear (used with reference to new moon) ex tàra réu the new moon has appeared | Hausa tsaya (wata)
- **rî** *pro.3 m.s.* him, his (third masculine singular bound genitive pronoun--see **gərî**, **kərî**)) | <u>Hausa</u> sa
- ri, rì v.D save, rescue, guard (imperative, subjunctive form of ráu)| Hausa ceta, tsare
- rì, rì tku, rì tiwu n. place (non-final form), here, there | <u>Hausa</u> wuri., nan, can
- rì caratl = jugwàl n. gravelly ground (caratl refers to the sound the hoe makes) | Hausa

- rīdəbo n. a type of cornstalk flute | Hausa lido
- rī dàbak n. cemetery | <u>Hausa</u> makabarta
- rīdùwà = ardùwà n. (pl. rīdùwàwin) cowpeas, beans (Vigna sinensis) | Hausa wake
- **řimbam-řimbam** *id.adj.* indicates hugeness of belly (pot-belly or pregnancy) | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- rīmi n. (pl. rīmamín) kapok tree, silk cotton tree (Ceiba pentandra) | Hausa rimi
- rīnà n. stomach swollen with liquid ex "gùdàf bai, madū bai, rīna bái," amà ràm ī luwalgara mā màsàkgarà à shālàgara bái "I don't have a baby, I'm not pregnant, my stomach isn't even swollen with water," the wife told her go between that her husband paid no attention to her (would not have sex with her) | Hausa ƙwajaja
- **rīsùwà** n. a bribe | <u>Hausa</u> cin hanci **Rìtòrîn** n. Monday | <u>Hausa</u> Litinin **rì tīwu** n. there, that place | <u>Hausa</u> can **rì tku** n. here, this place | <u>Hausa</u> nan
- rìwū n., adv.loc. there, the place in question (referential form of rài) | Hausa wurin, nan
- rìyàk n. (pl. rìyàyin) the tall, stiff grass Cymbopogon giganteus | Hausa tsaure

rìyu see rīwu | Hausa

- rõ part. as for, indeed ex amzharu ro atu ā nī certainly she will come tomorrow | Hausa kuwa
- **r̄ōbà** *n.* stiff plastic, article made of stiff plastic | <u>Hausa</u> roba
- rõi id.adj. action of staring ex Gūje padanai da rõi ka a ntanayu Guje stared at me rooy like she would swallow me | Hausa amsa amo
- rõkùru v.A2c (v.n. rõkùrà) be arrogant ex rokurangari gada lamangari he is conceited because of his wealth | Hausa girman kai, fadin rai

- **rồtu** v.A2a (v.n. **rồtà**) hold, retain; preside over, be in charge of | <u>Hausa</u> rike
- rû- quant. (with possessive pronoun) alone ex î rûgā I'm all alone; rūgara bai she's not alone; Non rugori a mpi ɗa bai. A person doesn't establish a town by himself. | Hausa kaɗai
- rubba id.adj. indicates being old, tired ex duwatləngəri rubba ka sau he is completely tired out; garəngəri rubba he is very old and decrepit | Hausa amsa amo
- rubbà id. indicates a large quantity of food ex nda dlamē īja abən tənu, ka ika bī rbba when the food was made for us, you should have seen it piled up | Hausa amsa amo
- rubbu = rubbu v.A2b (v.n. rubba, rubub) break wood or other object onto pieces | Hausa fashe, faskare
- rùbèn = kòrbòn-kòrbòn id.adj. cloudy ex gusku d'àgu rùbèn, nā dòmu vòrà bai today a storm is threatening, and I can't go out | <u>Hausa</u>
- rugóu = rugóu v.A2b (v.n. rugóa, ruguó) break wood or other object onto pieces | Hausa fasa
- rugdləmu v.A2c (v.n. rugdləma)
 perish in large numbers ex mətka dagəməna ndiwa gif
 rugdləmənakshi the car crashed and all the passengers died | Hausa tabka mutuwa
- rûgzhi n. (pl. rugzhàzhin) 1. animal manure. 2. decayed matter from a trash heap used as manure ex à dòkwāngwài rûgzhiu kwà yidī kàm gather up some leavings of the trash heap and take it to the farm | Hausa taki
- rukba id.adj. indicates a large quantity of food or produce ex mangwaro davanangu 'yawu ka su rukba the mangoes have born a huge quantity of fruit this year | Hausa amsa amo

rùksu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **rùksà**) push fuel into fire | <u>Hausa</u> iza

rùmân *n*. castor bean (*Ricinus* communis) | <u>Hausa</u> ruman

r̃umāyè n. rape | <u>Hausa</u> fyaɗe

r̃umus *id.* indicates being burnt up *ex* **bakəngara r̃umus** it burned to a crisp | Hausa amsa amo

rùnu v.A2a (v.n. **rùnà**) spread to dry in the sun | <u>Hausa</u> shanya

rūrâu *n.* (*pl.* **rūrarín**) chattering, garrulousness, gabbiness, yakking | <u>Hausa</u> surutu

r\u00fcr\u00fcr\u00fctu v.A2c (v.n. r\u00fcr\u00fcr\u00fctu\u00e4t\u00e4a) spread gossip ex nda t\u00f6ka r\u00fcr\u00fctutau ma ama K\u00fcule k\u00f6\u00fcu u kwiyum they are gossiping that Kule's wife stole a ring | Hausa yi tsegumi, jijita

rūruwa *n.* grumbling, mumbling | Hausa gunaguni

rùtà n. (pl. **rùtàtin**) **1.** entrance hut. **2.** hut in the bush or any vacant hut in a compound | <u>Hausa</u> zaure

ruwâ n. (pl. ruwawín) singing, song | Hausa waƙa

rùwai n. (pl. rùwàwin) farming, cultivating ex rùwī bàu first weeding of farm after planting | Hausa noma

Rùwai, Tòra Ruwái *n.* eighth traditional Ngizim month | <u>Hausa</u>

rùwànu n. (pl. rùwànànin) locust bean tree (Parkia biglobosa); fully mature locust beans usable for cooking | Hausa ɗorawa

rùwau v.B (v.n. rùwà, ruwâ) (sg. imper. à rùwi) sing | Hausa rera (waƙa)

rùwàwad n. being troubled; being disgusted ex Dləguyu a ruwawad gən dləmət kukutəram bai. A blind person is not concerned over damage to a mirror. | Hausa damuwa

rùyu v.A2a (v.n. rūyà, rùwai) do farming, hoe farm, cultivate | <u>Hausa</u> yi noma, nome

S

Səbdùwà n. Saturday | <u>Hausa</u> Asabar səbān id.adj. whole and untouched, in original form ex ivudanai abəngu səban he left the food untouched | Hausa

səfu v.A1 (v.n. səfa) coax, appease | Hausa lallashe

səkəm n. (pl. səkwāmin) three-pointed pole on which a pot containing fetishes is placed (a suggested etymology for "Potiskum" is pata skəm 'bush of three-pronged poles') | Hausa

səkəntù n. (pl. səkətàtin) haughtiness, conceit ex bàcik səkəntu ā biyik mangītū bai a conceited person won't get any friends | <u>Hausa</u>

səkàr n. (pl. səkàràrin) sugar | <u>Hausa</u> sukari

səkartu = sakartu v.A2c (v.n. səkarta) praise | <u>Hausa</u> yaba

Səkù = Kākaskù n. Allah, God | <u>Hausa</u> Allah

səku v.A1 (v.n. səkà) shave | <u>Hausa</u> aske

Səkù-anciyú n. a name given to a girl when several girls are born and a boy is desired ("God loves me") | Hausa sunan mace

səkur n., adv.time 1. beginning ex kə səkur first, the first one; lakwtu ndak səkur deu when the first people came. 2. at first, in the beginning | Hausa farko

səkwad-səkwad = təkwad-təkwad id. moving slowly and magestically | Hausa amsa amo

səkwai n. (pl. səkwakwin) sickle | Hausa lauje

səkwakwiyu v.A2c (v.n. səkwakiya) 1. spend time, allow time to go by, spend a long time. 2. chat, pass the

- time of day | <u>Hausa</u> (1) jima; (2) yi hira
- sələm *id.* indicates entering and disappearing *ex* Malam vəge da waka da vəgəngəri duwa sələm Malam fell from the tree and disappeared into the well sələm | Hausa amsa amo
- səledi n. baldness | Hausa sanko
- səlkəm n. large leather donkey pack | Hausa taiki
- sèlke = sùlge n. chain mail armor | Hausa sulke
- səloi id.adj. smooth | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo səlōk id.adj. empty-handed, bare ex nà ya dèmū nyē tǎwas zèbà amī səlōk bai I can't go to the marriage ceremony empty-handed | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- səlpədu v.A2c (v.n. səlpəda) slip out, slip away ex munên! na jbe vənakau mên. da səlpədəngara oh no, I caught the fish but it slipped away | Hausa sullube
- səltu v.A2bit (v.n. səltà) undress (tr. or intr.) | Hausa tuße
- səmâ n. (pl. səmamín) beer, alcohol | Hausa giya
- səmagàrəm n. (pl. səmagàmàmin) second burial, celebration on the anniversary of an old person's death | Hausa
- sòmàmòlu v.A2c (v.n. sòmàmòlà) comfort (someone) ex a sòmàmòlāci bà kō ā dlaəma yòwan comfort him and maybe he'll go to sleep | <u>Hausa</u> rarrashe, lallashe
- səmdu v.A2b (v.n. səmda, səməd) sneak up on | <u>Hausa</u> yi sanda
- səmòri n. cheetah | Hausa
- sòmu v.A1 (v.n. sòmà) 1. knit (broken bone); become sealed over (e.g. tree where bark has been damaged). 2. pay for service ex na somònà aci gàdak wanà mì wàrà aci dlàmu I paid him for the work that he did | Hausa

- sənà presentative 1. here it is, there it is, here they are, there they are ex səna tai, ā mai ā there it is, bring it to me. 2. (in narrative) introduces a new element or event to the story ex səna, na ktli-d īci cācāwau here you go, I have split up the firewood for you | Hausa ga (shi, su) nan
- sənāsən n. (pl. sənāsasín, sənāsasin) fried cake, usually made of millet ex senāsən au fried cake (Hausa masa); sanāsən rīdùwa fried cake made with beans | Hausa waina
- sòndūkù = sòndūkì n. (pl. sòndūkàkin) box, chest, trunk ex nòn à nci kar̃ēgəri da làunì bòlan nən, ndà dāwi kar̃ēgəri ī kun sòndūkì if someone wants his clothes to look nice, his clothes are put into a chest | Hausa akwati, sanduki
- səntərunguləp *n. tuwo* mixed with peanut oil | <u>Hausa</u>
- sənu det.dem. this one, that one, this, that (thing or event being pointed out or in question) ex sənu bi? sənu adak ssau kuru nā ssau wam that? that's the roof of the hut and the hut as well; kā sənu thus, like that | Hausa wannan
- sònu v.A1it (v.n. sònà) 1. lay out, spread out ex na jibi sənak wəngā ī ɗau I began laying my son on it; aci da sənyi ī bəran wənya he lay down next to the girl. 2. lie out flat | Hausa (1) kwantar; (2) kwanta
- sənūri n. butcher | Hausa mahauci
- sən'yì gadùwà n. antelope sesame (Sesamum alatum) | <u>Hausa</u> riɗin barewa
- sə̀pādì *n*. leather shoes that cover the whole foot | <u>Hausa</u> kabashu
- səpapəru v.A2c (v.n. səpapəra) rub repeatedly ex Maina səpapəru dlayagəri, kafa zəgərgəri da wüshi Maina kept rubbing his sore so much

- that his foot swelled up | <u>Hausa</u> shasshafa
- səpɗu v.A2b (v.n. səpɗa) comb hair, comb out | Hausa tsefe
- səpkədu v.A2ci (v.n. səpkədù) feel nauseous (usually with gəshî as subject) ex gəshigā səpkədù kapa na bànwu I felt nauseated to the point that I vomited | Hausa yi tashin zuciya
- səpku v.A2b (v.n. səpka) hitch child up on back | Hausa zakuɗa
- sə̀pu v.A1 (v.n. sə̀pà) remove scum or foam from the surface of a liquid | Hausa
- sərəm arrangement, alighment, stack | Hausa jeri
- sərəm n. substitute, reimbursement ex sū sərəm kəcì this one is in place of yours | Hausa maimako
- sərəm dāwài n. stack of pots arranged from smallest on the bottom to largest on top | Hausa
- sərət id. indicates blackness ex kwāra Malàm ntasàngu āyùwà sərət the teacher's donkey is completely black | Hausa amsa amo
- sərəttu v.A2c (v.n. sərətta) squeeze through a narrow opening, twist one's way through a narrow space | Hausa kurɗa
- səram adv.time some time ago, a fairly long time ago | Hausa
- **sərdi** *n.* (*pl.* **sərdàdin**) saddle | <u>Hausa</u> sirdi
- sərkâ n. (pl. sərkakín) poison | <u>Hausa</u> dafi
- sərkatu v.A2c (v.n. sərkata, sərka) cheat | Hausa cuta
- sərkīpù n. the end of one's allotted time on earth, cause of death | Hausa ajali
- s**ərmu** v.A2b (v.n. s**ərmà**) prepare | Hausa shirya
- sərmu v.A2b (v.n. sərma, sərəm) sit with legs stretched out | $\underline{\text{Hausa}}$

- sərnep n. slope, grade ex mbikda rawəngara ī sərnep guguyak the snake slipped down the slope of the rock | <u>Hausa</u> gangara
- sərtu v.A2b (v.n. sərta) string beads | Hausa
- səru v.A1 (v.n. səra) line up, string beads | Hausa jera
- səsəru v.A2b (v.n. səsəra) drip, fall in drops ex amgu səsərəngara da waka the water dripped from the tree | Hausa diga, tsiyare
- səsàu n. (pl. səsàsin) hut, room | <u>Hausa</u> daki
- səsuwà = təsuwà n. stalks, cornstalks | <u>Hausa</u> kara
- s**àtu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* s**àtà**) sharpen to a point | <u>Hausa</u> fere
- sa drinking (completive and incompletive form of sau with expressed object) | <u>Hausa</u>
- sā n. measuring bowl ex à tak sâ ā mòk sā bai he'll eat a full measure (of grain) but he doesn't carry a full measure (he's a consumer, not a producer) | <u>Hausa</u> mudu, sa'i [sā'ī]
- sā adv.time (in sāgarà as a response to certain greetings) it's the time for it ex Nda wanà? Wanà sāgarà. How's the work? Work, it's the time for it. | Hausa lokacinsa
- sà adà idiom 1. cross (a road). 2. intercept, cut off. 3. convince | Hausa ketare, sha kai
- såda adj., n. (pl. sådàdin) expensive; expensiveness ex karegu sada = karegu na sada these goods are expensive | Hausa tsada
- sàdàktu v.A2c (v.n. sàdàktà, sàdakà) give alms to or on behalf of | Hausa
- sad-sad id.adj. indicates being emaciated ex aci nā tòkà bai sad-sad he has no weight to him at all; jàwàsəngərì sad-sad he has become very thin | Hausa amsa amo

- sāfôr n. 1. itinerant trading. 2. acting as a broker. 3. bringing water from a long distance | Hausa
- sàgarà n. 1. imitation, play acting ex mayimgu a sagarag afəgəri the boy is imitating his father. 2. true-life story (non-fiction) ex gùsku māləmjà à bàrījà sàgară à gàdâva Ngəzəm nā Dlòrai today our teacher will give us the actual history between the Ngizims and the Karekares | Hausa kwaikwayo
- sagùbət n. a type of insect | Hausa sha dundu
- sai = sē conj., prep. see sē for definitions and examples | <u>Hausa</u>
- sakà n. (pl. sakàkin) 1. nest. 2. small sheath for knife or razor; small container in general | Hausa (1) sheka; (2) kuba
- sàkàmu v.A2b (v.n. sakamà, sàkam) 1. mount riding animal, ride animal. 2. have sexual intercourse | <u>Hausa</u> (1) hau; (2) sadu da (mace)
- sakà àrmūsài n. 1. razor sheath. 2. forming of a sheaf of leaves around developing guinea corn head *ex* augāgú bàndənā saka armūsài my sorghum has begun to develop leaf sheaths around the heads | Hausa tankolo
- sākālè n. 1. woman's loincloth worn as underwear. 2. tying the legs of one's pants around the waist to cover the front while leaving the buttocks exposed ex Kùnâzgatàm vòrề dà vìya təkà nà sākālè Kunazgatam came out of the bath covering himself by tying his pants legs around himself | Hausa fatari
- sàkamári n. ganglion, cystic tumor ex Zùgà nà dlayà sèkwàkwìyu, nàwà bai, kānè sàka mári Zuga has an injury that went a long time without healing, and it turned out to be a ganglion | Hausa ƙari

- sàkàr̃tu = sèkàr̃tu v.A2c (v.n. sàkàr̃tà) praise | <u>Hausa</u> yaba
- sàkà santəram n. | Hausa kuratandu
- sàkiyà n. cornelian stone necklace ex ka ika amà nā sàkiyà ā wərau nən, afū mì baci if you see a woman with a cornelian necklace around her neck, her father is a rich man | Hausa tsakiya
- sàksàktu v.A2c (v.n. sàksàktà) honor, give honor to | Hausa ɗaukaka
- saktu v.A2b (v.n. sakta) be afraid; go into a rage | Hausa razana; fusata
- saktu v.A2b (v.n. sakta) recover, come to after fainting | Hausa farfado
- sàkùmàk n. bean pods ex bərbər sàkùmàk ā vərà bai se lakwtu vìya gùvu nən bəntu dà kəma zùwàk gu nən dust from bean pods does not wash off until the time of washing the corpse if a person passes in front of a threshing place | Hausa kowar wake
- sàkùtì id. indicates having lowered head in shame, etc. ex aci radu tan da dawana adagari i da sakuti he stopped and put his head down in shame | Hausa amsa amo
- sakwtù n. (pl. sakwtàtin) message | Hausa sako
- salai *id.* added to kəlappiya in greetings | Hausa amsa amo
- salalā id.adj. young | Hausa matashi
- sàlâm n. 1. greeting, extending a greeting, saying, "Salamu alaikum".2. taking leave | <u>Hausa</u> sallama
- sàlâm *n*. zana-mat fence around compound | <u>Hausa</u> zana
- sàlàmtu v.A2c (v.n. sàlàmtà, sàlâm) 1. greet someone by saying "Salamu alaikum!". 2. take leave of, bid farewell ex na sàlàmtakshì na yingānai I said good-bye to them and left. 3. (by seller) agree to price. 4. reconcile an argument. 5. prune tree | Hausa (1) yi sallama; (2) sallama; (3) sasanta; (4) aske bishiya

- salau id.adj. tall and thin ex wənyau salau kā sau the girl was tall and slim like this | Hausa
- salo *n*. reconciliation, truce | <u>Hausa</u> sulhu, sasantawa
- sàlòtu v.A2c (v.n. sàlòtà, salo) make peace, make a truce | Hausa yi sulhu
- sàltu v.A2b (v.n. saltù) be concerned, be worried ex na saltəngānai ī mā səma tku wā wayu bai I was worried that this beer wouldn't suffice for us | <u>Hausa</u> damu
- sàlwài = sèlwài = laje n. effeminate man ex zhàkə nən səlwài bai war is not for the effemnate | <u>Hausa</u>
- sam id. indicates silent, saying nothing ex mbasu sam kargun bāci nyau sitting in silence is the remedy for a gossip | Hausa amsa amo
- **Sàma** *n*. female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- sà-məshənu *idiom* making a sucking sound of annoyance | <u>Hausa</u> tsaki
- sầmaɗàngayà = sầmaɗangai n. 1. (Bargery) one of the antlike insects known as *Mutilla* (has erect abdomen). 2. a type of spider | <u>Hausa</u>
- sāmadari n. sugar ants | Hausa shazumami
- sầmàɗu v.A2bi (v.n. sầmàɗù) wither, shrivel up | <u>Hausa</u>
- sàmàna n. (pl. sàmànànin) chatting, discussion, relating stories | <u>Hausa</u> batu, zance
- sâm barkà interjection thank you! | Hausa na gode
- sàmìra *n*. Chinese-made enamelware | Hausa samira
- sàmìyu v.A2b (v.n. sàmìyà) cover, encase ex na samiyənā saka audugā na rəvək I covered my knife sheath with leather | <u>Hausa</u> mamaye, lulluße
- sàmtu v.A2b (v.n. sàmtà) give a small gift to children before dimissing them ex na samtənā ada māmau gầdà dàyinākshì I gave a little gift

- to the children so that they would leave | Hausa
- samùwàk n. the tree Amblygonocarpus andongensis or Burkea africana | Hausa namijin ƙirya
- sanàm n. sacrifice | Hausa
- sàngàyàtu v.A2c (v.n. sàngàyàtà) | Hausa rega
- sàniyà n. (pl. sàniyàyin) occupation, craft, trade | Hausa sana'a
- santðram n. antimony (used as cosmetic) | Hausa tozali
- sànu v.A2a (v.n. sānà) mention | <u>Hausa</u> ambata
- sầnửtu v.A2c (v.n. sầnửtà) recognize, become aware of ex bədlamu ye ā sānūtak ja the hyena recognized the dog | <u>Hausa</u> gane
- sapērā n. preparations | Hausa shiri
- sàpəratu v.A2c (v.n. sapərata, sapəra) prepare | Hausa shirya, tanada
- **sàpage** *n*. circling an an arena by a wrestler to challenge other wrestlers | Hausa shan fage
- sāpàltà n. a black and white horse | Hausa
- sàpɗu v.A2b (v.n. sàpɗà) do first pounding to remove bran | <u>Hausa</u> surfa
- sāpi (yāye) adv.time at any time, all the time ex sāpi yâye gəzhākshi gadləmtak nā amau he and his wife were always at odds | Hausa
- **sapto** *n.* (*pl.* **saptotin**) pile of grass, cornstalks, or guinea corn heads stacked for storage | <u>Hausa</u> sankace
- sàptu v.A2b (v.n. sàptà) exceed slightly, be a little too big ex jākùwau sàptənā adagānī rap the cap is a little too big for me | Hausa dara
- sāra n. row of harvested corn | Hausa sankace
- sārai n. pretending, acting as if something were the case, feigning ex mayimgu a təka sarai ka a nci aregu bai the child is pretending that

he doesn't like the beancakes | <u>Hausa</u> alaye

sartù n. (pl. sartàtin) term, appointed time | Hausa lokaci

sàrù n. a loan, a thing lent | Hausa aro sàrùtu v.A2c (v.n. sàrùtà, sàrù) | Hausa ara, ranta

sāsadu v.A2c (v.n. sāsada, sāsad) wash household utensils, do dish washing | <u>Hausa</u> wanke tukwane da sauransu

sàsarà sàsagàm id.adj. feeling of embarrassed shyness | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

sasar̃-sasar̃ id.adj. indicates thinness ex làkōdàdìn sasar̃-sasar̃ very thin whips | Hausa amsa amo

sàsīkà n. sickle cell disease, someone suffering sickle cell disease ex wən Gabaugu fatawanke sasika the son of Gabau is always suffering from sickle cell disease | Hausa tsamurarre sàsku v A2h (v n. saskà sàsak) scrape

sàsku v.A2b (v.n. saskà, sàsak) scrape or cut off in small pieces, carve wood | Hausa sassaka

sàspu v.A2b (v.n. saspà, sàsap) brush off | Hausa shafe

sàtu v.A2a (v.n. sàtà) lift, raise | <u>Hausa</u> daga

sàu, sàu tài = $s\ddot{o}$, $s\ddot{o}$ tài presentative 1. here (it) is, here (they) are ex so iyu here I am; sō (tī) kakkadi here's some paper. 2. (repeated before more than one complement) on the one hand..., on the other hand... ex sau maya da manā bədlamu, sau māzam mā bədlamu da kīda tluwī bai one the one hand hunger had taken the hyena, but on the other hand, the blacksmith had told him not to eat meat. 3. (in narrative) introduces a new element or calls attention to some facet of the story ex sau ye, kukugu gazbər now let it be noted, the baobab was tall | Hausa ga (shi/su) nan

sau, sū tku det.dem.pro. (sū when not at the end of a phrase) 1. this one (in sight or in question) ex sū tam? - sū tku bangai what's this? - this is a baboon; kā sau like this. 2. this one... that one... ex ka kəma kārak sū bīn, kā palci sau if you don't like this one, exchange it for that one | Hausa wannan

sau v.D (v.n. sà) (incompl. à sau (note tone, even though verbal noun is low), subjunc. dà shi, sg. imper. à su, à shi) 1. drink, consume by drinking; (of vessel) dip up water ex Nda rama i matək jabi ma da shi am bai. One doesn't tell someone eating beans that he should drink water. (because water will cause the beans to swell in the stomach); Manda karak dlam sa bai balle karak bai. Good salt isn't drinkable much less that which is not good.; Takaci bədləna duwan, a sa amgu **bai.** If a gourd digs a well (is used to removed dirt as the well is dug), it will not drink the (well's) water. 2. (intransitive) drink potions ex da shinākshi ī mbūɗai they drank potions to become invisible. 3. experience, undergo ex Amà gâvgun sa zawà. (Dəmà.) Riddle: A short woman undergoing a beating. (An anvil.). 4. idiomatic uses with specific objects ex ~ dà: sak dāci tku? behave shamelessly: are you so shameless as to act this way?; ~ dàk âu: na sanā dak augāgu garvaca replant places where grain did not come up: I replanted my guinea corn yesterday; ~ adàk...: vīda sa adak auduk ja jump over: the hare jumped over the dog's grave (having the last word) | Hausa sha

saudùk n. a toy on a sting that spins, resembling a bird, when drawn through the air | Hausa

- saudu v.A2b (v.n. sauda, sawad) wipe out with crooked forefinger, such as to clean out food bowl | <u>Hausa</u> sude
- sàunu v.A2b (v.n. saunà, sùwan) dream (verb) | <u>Hausa</u> yi mafarki
- **sàurai** *n*. tears, drops of tears or sweat | Hausa hawaye
- sàurak n. (pl. sàuràucin) father-inlaw; mother-in-law | <u>Hausa</u> suruki, suruka
- saurâk n. (pl. saurarín) strips of fried meat, jerky | Hausa kilishi
- sàusàu n. accident involving physical injury or financial loss | Hausa tsautsayi
- sauyâ n. (pl. sauyayín) laziness | <u>Hausa</u> ragwanci
- sawa n. pot for mixing kunu | Hausa kafarar kunu, balangana
- Sàwak n. (pl. Sàwàwin) 1. eleventh traditional Ngizim month. 2. festival celebrating end of the Ngizim year, performed before harvest season to assure health of crops | Hausa
- sāwu n. means of transport other than moter vehicle ex sāwuk ǎm boat; sāwuk dâ train; sāwuk səkù airplane | Hausa jirgi
- sầwùlìyo n. medium-sized storage pot (rests on a larger gùrəf in a stack of pots) ex sầwùlìyo sàkàrtu gùrəf bín, ă ya sàkàrta Səkù bai if the smaller pot (on the top of a stack of pots) does not praise the big pot (on the bottom), it will not praise Allah | Hausa
- sāyà n. (pl. sāyàyin) stone for adornment, gemstone ex sāya akáu bead belt with black or red stones; sāyaurá necklace | Hausa dutse (na ado)
- sē = sai conj., prep. 1. only, except, just ex gō wanagəri sē sāfər he had no occupation other than trading; sanā aɗau dərus tənu sē da gazhi nən amau all of them jumped over it and only the woman remained; kwa

dāna wam bai, sē kānādi don't cry anymore, just have patience; tətan rəptau ngum sē fōwa on opening it there was just a stench; nda tasa Mari bai sai Isufu they didn't find Mari but rather Yusufu. 2. when, only when, only if, unless ex se na zayi bīn, ā gāya bai unless there is a rope, it's not climable; se dakūgun wa jināwan wa wanyi ī wunyau only after that should we send word to the girl. 3. until, not until; and then ex sē ka deu until you come ("see you later"); akshi ā jibak dlamau kā sau sai dlam yuwan gatkasan da tli they kept doing things that way until they had spent seven days, then they left; jā kunu səkōkuya māpəndāwaɗgu tənu, sai jā ki bədlamu ā nī we were chatting with the young men and then we saw a hyena coming. 4. (with completive verb) have to ex gaskam wāra ā kwarya, ndā gayim, ndā gazabi, sai kwaryu a rooster that is going to crow, there could be a cat or a hawk, but he still has to crow. 5. (with subjunctive verb) should, ought to ex sē wa wunyināwa, anzharu ka bənci we should pass the night (here), tomorrow you can pass on | Hausa sai

- **sēgò** *n*. roof frame for a thatched roof | Hausa tsaiko
- **sha-** see **shi-** for words not found here | Hausa
- shənkured n. two vertical tribal marks on each cheek ex bàci shənkured dagài a certain person with two vertical tribal marks on each cheek | Hausa
- **shərəm** n. a large spear with "ears" on the blade | <u>Hausa</u>
- shèshèwà n. stink ant | <u>Hausa</u> gwano shâbânai n. my backside, my buttocks | Hausa

- shàfùwàtu v.A2c (v.n. shàfùwàtà) consider to be a good or evil omen | Hausa
- **shaidà = shâida** *n*. testimony, bearing witness to | <u>Hausa</u> shaida
- Shakù = Shatù n. female name, nickname for Aishatu | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- shāla n. large cucumber | Hausa
- Shàlàbai n. name for a girl born after several other girls ("[I do] not care") | Hausa sunan mace
- shālē prep., conj. compared to, it would be best left to. ex shālēcì bayà nā bì amà bù nànà? compared to you, how would I hope to get a fair-skinned wife?; dləgdlək bayà, tləbək rī kàwà gayìm bai shāle gādàgùm nà mbikdà if it's not an alleyway, a narrow spot isn't a play spot for a cat, it's best left to a rat or a snake | Hausa gwanda
- shālu v.A2a (v.n. shālí) care about, pay attention to ex Tərku shalu mətək mik ɗagi bai. An orphan cares little about the death of someone else's mother. | Hausa lura da
- **shàlùn gwabò** *n*. lackadaisical attitude | Hausa adankiya
- shāmāyì n. type of insect that consumes peanut oil | <u>Hausa</u> sha-mai
- **shamshàm** *n*. shyness, reticence because of embarrassment, esp. when eating food *ex* à **ci bīcì, kà dlàma shamshám bái** eat your food, don't be acting shy (as to a guest) | <u>Hausa fulaku</u>
- **shàr = 6agwàl** *n.* (*pl.* **shàràrin**) plain *tuwo* unaccompanied by *miya* | <u>Hausa</u> gayan tuwo
- shār n. oxpecker bird (Buphagus africanus or B. erythrorhyncus) | Hausa carki
- sharau id. indicates swift movement; quiet, absence of news ex dadəmakdadəmak sharau! da rawənākshi

- *clippity-clop zoom*! they ran away | Hausa amsa amo
- **shàrēwà** *n*. shepherd's flute, made of a cornstalk | <u>Hausa</u> sarewa
- **shàrip** *n*. descendant of the prophet Ali (some are said to have supernatural powers) | Hausa sharif
- shāriyà n. trial, judgment | <u>Hausa</u> shari'a
- **shar-shar** *id.adj*. narrow waisted | Hausa
- shầshāri = shìshìya = mbuzòm n.
 coarsely ground grain mixed in water
 ex nòn sanā am càlàm non âiva
 shầshāri ī dodà fonà if a person
 drinks flour mixed with water, he
 will leave the coarse particles at the
 bottom of the calabash | Hausa tsaki
- shàshku = shìshku v.A2b (v.n. shashkà, shàshak) 1. hollow out interior of. 2. prod, poke into. 3. sic on | Hausa (1) rarake; (2) zungura; (3) cuna
- shau n. (pl. shashin, shàwàwin) excrement, faeces, shit ex ba shau defecate | <u>Hausa</u> kashi
- shāu id. silence, lack of news ex Malam Sono jingəri ɗakshi shau, na koko bai Mr. Sono has gone home, and we have no news of him | Hausa amsa amo
- **shàwâr** *n.* advice, consultation | <u>Hausa</u> shawara
- shàwàrtu v.A2c (v.n. shàwàrtà, shàwar) advise, consult with, talk things over ex ja shawartədu nā atu mā... she and I talked it over (and agreed) that... | <u>Hausa</u> shawarta
- shāyì n. tea, coffee | Hausa shayi, kofi
 Shēpù n. Shehu, Sheikh | Hausa Shehu
 shi v.D drink (subjunctive or imperative of sau) | Hausa sha
- shi n. (pl. shashin) 1. base, bottom. 2. private parts, genital area (male or female) ex shik jag mai! you bunch of bastards! (Hausa durin uwaku!); vək shi anus. 3. at the base of,

- underneath $ex \bar{i}$ shik rakai under the bed | Hausa gindi
- shīdău n. (pl. shīdàwàwin) millipede (Archispirostreptus gigas) | Hausa kadandoniya
- shīdǎu Fəlātà *n*. small type of centipede | <u>Hausa</u> aimaka
- shig agúd = gàtàkmau n. area of skull behind the ear | Hausa |
- shikārà adv.loc. off to the side, over there ex gaparəngəmo gaparəgəmo dà kəma a shikara may we hear of calamities only at a distance | <u>Hausa</u> can gefe
- shìkshìktu v.A2c (v.n. shìkshìktà) instigate, incite | <u>Hausa</u> ingiza
- shik təmà n. a type of small bird | Hausa 'yar giji
- **shikwàk** *n.* Bataleur eagle (*Terathoipus ecaudatus*) | <u>Hausa</u> gaggafa
- shìk 'yuwâ n. armpit | Hausa hamata
- shìla = shìlak dawà n. flute made of a cornstalk | <u>Hausa</u> sarewa
- shìlāliyâ n. (pl. shìlāliyayín) skink (Mabuya perottetii and other skink spp.) | <u>Hausa</u> kul6a
- **shīlami** *n*. the grass *Saccharum spontaneum*, stem are used for arrow shafts | <u>Hausa</u> kyauro
- shìla-shìla *n*. flute made of an animal horn and gourd resonator | <u>Hausa</u> sharewa irin na Ngizimawa
- shīlok n. woman who has thin calves ex Jājai shīlok, gāɗa kà sən, ā rawà nā kampói Jajai has thin calves and because of that she can run fast | Hausa
- **shìmped** *n.* (*pl.* **shìmpèdàdin**) grain with bran removed | <u>Hausa</u>
- shimūyi adv.man. one after the other, consecutively ex ama Gaji a təka təpka nawuk ī shimuyu ī shimūyū, nā təmangu madau Auta's wife keeps spitting time after time, I think she is pregnant | Hausa
- shingàlè n. looking out of the corner of one's eye ex a lawangara na

- shəngale gaɗa muwa she is looking at her out of the corner of the eye because of scorn | <u>Hausa</u> wutsiyar ido shìnkərin n. yellow fever | <u>Hausa</u>
- shawara
 shìnkāpa n. rice (*Oryza glaberrima*) |
 Hausa rice (Oryza glaberrima)
- **shirəm** *n.m.* a trusted friend with whom one shares secrets, one's closest friend | Hausa aboki babba
- **shir̃andùk = shir̃awugdùk** *n.* marabou stork (*Leptoptilus crumeniferus*) | Hausa babba da jaka. borin tinke
- shirin num. two | Hausa biyu
- shìrr n. croaking of frogs ex kòrìnàkau ā shìrr the frogs are croaking | Hausa
- **shìshâm** *n*. long, hollow stem used as a drinking straw for water that is hard to reach | Hausa
- shìshìya = shàshāri = mbùzèm n. coarsely ground grain mixed in water | <u>Hausa</u> tsaki
- shìshìyu v.A2b (v.n. shìshìyà) melt ex mərak shishiyingara the oil melted | Hausa narke
- shìshku = shàshku v.A2b (v.n. shishkà, shàshak) 1. hollow out interior of. 2. prod, poke into. 3. sic on ex məzamgu shishkəna jau i tka vida the hunter sicced the dog on the rabbit | Hausa (1) rarake; (2) zungura; (3) cuna
- shìta = cìta n. red pepper (Capsicum annuum, C. frutescens) | Hausa barkono
- shìtànu v.A2c (v.n. shìtànà, shìtan) be angry | <u>Hausa</u> fusata
- **shītaka** *n*. a small axe with a thin blade | <u>Hausa</u> tsitaka
- shitan n. (pl. shitànànin) anger, sullenness | <u>Hausa</u>
- shiyà n. marrow | Hausa bargo
- shìyà-shìyà n. millet with black and white grains ex akurnàk shìyà-shìyà kàràk bai kunu made from black-and-white millet is not tasty | Hausa gero (iri)

- shìyu v.A1 (v.n. shìyà) abuse, disparage ex Musa shiyi Garba Musa abused Garba | Hausa zaga
- shìyu v.A1 (v.n. shìyi) 1. (usually dlàmà shìyi) to fish, catch fish. 2. put something hot, such as newly forged hoe blade, into water to cool | Hausa (1) yi su; (2) kwa6a
- shūg agúd n. ear wax | Hausa daudar kunne
- shùkùru v.A2b (v.n. shùkùrà) depend on, rely on ex na shukurənā Kākasku I depend on God | <u>Hausa</u> dogara
- Shùwa n. female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- sî, sī tài presentative there it is, there they are (reference to distant thing or thing in the past) ex sī (tī) kakkadi (fak) there's some paper (over there); sī tai amātūkun ā təkak āɗan there were your wives, crying away | Hausa ga (shi/su) can
- silili n. foreskin | Hausa loba
- sìtu v.A2a (v.n. sìtà) strangle | <u>Hausa</u> shake
- sīwu, sīwu tīwu det.dem.pro. that one (pointed out or in question) ex sīwu (tīwu) kuku that (over there) is a baobab | <u>Hausa</u> wancan, waccan

siyu see sīwu | Hausa

- sồ, sồ tài = sàu, sàu tài presentative 1.
 here (it) is, here (they) are. 2.
 (repeated before more than one complement) on the one hand..., on the other hand.... 3. (in narrative) introduces a new element or calls attention to some facet of the story |
 Hausa ga (shi, su)
- sol *id.* indicates whiteness *ex* **arawi sol** snow white | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- sōnò n. (pl. sōnànin) shoe, sandal | <u>Hausa</u> takalmi
- sồsồtu v.A2c (v.n. sồsồtà) loosen | <u>Hausa</u> sassauta
- sồtà n. meat prepared for special occasions ex kà nic kauyà bī ke

- bànak sōtà nàn, sē rī ngùmūri if you want roasted meat or sōtà, you'll only get it at a special event | <u>Hausa</u>
- **su** *v.D* drink! (imperative of **sau**) | Hausa sha!
- sū (tku) see sau, sū tku | Hausa
- **sùbanà** interjection oh my! good heavens! good Lord! | <u>Hausa</u> subhana!
- sù gâza n. cage for chickens | Hausa akurki
- sùktòr id.adj. weak, without weight ex gazau tlē da ɗagwīgara kāsu sukter the hen got off its eggs looking weak (because she is hungry from sitting on the eggs and not foraging) | Hausa mara ƙarfi
- sùktu v.A2b (v.n. sùktà) lift, raise | Hausa ɗaga
- sùkùba *n*. large arrow for hunting elephants | <u>Hausa</u> kibiya babba
- sùkùbu = sùkùnu v.A2b (v.n. sùkùbà) gain, profit, increase, become or make larger | <u>Hausa</u> ƙara
- sùkùnu = sùkù6u v.A2b (v.n. sùkùnù) gain, profit, increase, become or make larger ex na skunəngā I've gained, I'm better off, I've learned something | <u>Hausa</u> ƙara
- sùlge = sòlke n. (pl. sùlgàgin) chain mail armor | Hausa sulke
- sùri n. a conical woven rat trap | <u>Hausa</u> tarko
- sur-sur-sur id. indicates moving stealthily, furtively ex sai kutləm-kutləm tku da vərai sur-sur-sur da yi da r'yi then the apparition came out ghostily, went, and stood | Hausa amsa amo
- sū, sū tku *det.dem.pro*. this one (in sight or in question--form of sau in medial position) | <u>Hausa</u> wannan
- sutu v.A2a (v.n. suta) become overcome by heat, wilt as a result of contact with fire | Hausa yamutse

- **sùwòn** *n.* (*pl.* **suwònànin**) white-tailed mongoose (*Ichneumia albicauda*) | Hausa tunku
- **sùwà âw** *n*. planting guinea corn before the rains start | <u>Hausa</u> binne
- sùwàk-sùwàk id. indicates slipping away, escaping by stealth ex Dangari sùwàk-sùwàk epithet of a wellknown thief | Hausa amsa amo
- sùwan n. (pl. sùwàwin) dream | <u>Hausa</u> mafarki
- sùwāri n. (pl. sùwāràrin) dancing, moving back and forth ex a suwārik aɗau she's moving her head about | Hausa rawa
- **sùwa vònàkau** *n.* fishing | <u>Hausa</u> su (na kifi)
- **sùwu** v.A1 (v.n. **sùwà**) remove thing from liquid, dip out of a liquid | Hausa tsame
- sū'ya n. an animal whose testicles have not emerged ex sū'ya kwàm a male bovine whose testicles have not descended | Hausa

\mathbf{T}

- t- suffix 1. suffix used to adapt borrowed verbs ex dàltu dye (from Kanuri dalngìn); gàdòtu inherit (from Hausa gàdā, verbal noun gādā). 2. suffix used to deive verbs from nouns ex tòrkūtu become an orphan (from tòrku) | Hausa -at-, -ant-
- tàbgàd'àm id.adj. having a protruding forehead ex tàbgàd'àm ma gwagunai nangu məshiya the person with protruding forehead said the baobab fruit abused the sorrel seeds | Hausa amsa amo
- tòfà n. joint | Hausa gaba
- tðfå, tðfā-tðfå adj. good, nice ex 'yàwunā māyìmgarà tðfâ-tðfå she

- bore a very nice baby boy | <u>Hausa</u> mai kyaui
- tðfədù, tðfənā v.Alt 1. put in, insert. 2. join two things ex zayi Musa gadəngara, amma təfədu Musa's rope broke, but he joined the pieces back together | Hausa shigar
- tðfē tðkà *idiom* cast innuendoes, make hidden abuse | <u>Hausa</u> yi habaici
- t**àfu** v.A1 (v.n. t**àfà**) enter, go in | <u>Hausa</u> shiga
- tək n. murder, killing | Hausa kisa
- tàkà n. (pl. tàkàkin) 1. body. 2. the physical substance of a thing ex da tadnā aka ī təka gadlīgəri he set fire to his granary; dəgagingu ā təkak zanīgəri the arrows were lodged in his gown. 3. next to, against ex da mbashingəri ī təka abən he sat down next to the food. 4. (with plural possessive pronoun) each other ex akshi da salamci təkākshi they took leave of each other. 5. gives progressive sense when used with incompletive verb ex nā təka wana I am working (ongoing action at time of reference) | Hausa (1) jiki; (2) jikin; (3) juna; (4)
- tàkàkin wəndùwà n. posts holding up a cornstalk fence around a house | Hausa tsarnu
- təkcəkəkər id.adj. small and ugly | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- tàk ramà idiom resolve a dispute, lay a matter to rest | <u>Hausa</u> sasantawa, ƙarshen magana
- tàktlu v.A2b (v.n. taktlà, tàkətl) investigate, look into a matter | <u>Hausa</u> bincike
- təku = tku det.dem. this, these (in sight or in question) ex māmū shirin tku = māmau tku shirin these two children; bē wāra ā dāci tku this thing that is on your head | Hausa wannan, waɗannan

- tàku v.A1 (v.n. tak) (incompl. tū /tu-w/ when object is not expressed) 1. kill ex Ngargu a wənduwak tlatluwa, a tūn maya. A stallion is in the house of a pauper, yet it's hunger that is killing him. 2. put out fire, extinguish ex təkənā akau she put out the fire. 3. have damaging effect. 4. kick (cow, horse, donkey);. 5. assume, accept that. 6. finish a task. 7. weave with palm fronds. **8.** (tr.) cause water to flow or splash; (intr.) flow or splash (of water) ex zuwak da tki am the wind brought rain; tək vəɗau he urinated; am təkəngara it rained Hausa kashe
- təkwad-təkwad = səkwad-səkwad id. indicates moving slowly and magestically | Hausa amsa amo
- Təlākək n. Tuesday | Hausa Talata
- təlàm *n*. word, convincing talk | <u>Hausa</u> kalmi, kalami
- Təldè n. Jos | Hausa Jas
- tàldu v.A2b (v.n. tàldà) give a hard time, give trouble to, cause problems for ex māyìm jì Təlde, Təldè tàldēnā māyìm the boy went to Jos, and Jos gave the boy a hard time | Hausa wahalar
- təlo n. (pl. təlalín) mud | Hausa ta60
- təlūs id.adj. soft, softness, tender (meat) ex təlūs tluwai kārak nā kīda tender meat is pleasant to eat | Hausa
- təmà n. (pl. təmàmin) mortar | <u>Hausa</u> turmi
- **təma àguɗ** *n*. depression below ear, tympanic membrane | <u>Hausa</u>
- tàmầku n. (pl. tàmầmin, tămàmkin, tàmầkwàkwin, tàmầmàkin) sheep, ewe | <u>Hausa</u> tinkiya
- tàmātàr n. tomato (Lycopersicon esculentum) | Hausa tumatir
- tàmàtu v.A2c (v.n. tàmàtà) discipline, train, punish ex Gazabu təmatəna wəngəri Gazabu disciplined his son | Hausa hora

- tàmbàlàm id.adj. protruding, such as forehead or belly ex daba kama mayimgu kasu tambalam that boy has a protruding forehead | Hausa
- təmid n. necessity, obligation ex i təməd of necessity, obligatorily; zəbàk təmid arranged marriage | Hausa dole
- tàmtəm n. (pl. tàmtamcin, tàmtâmin) log | <u>Hausa</u> gungume
- tən n. (pl. tatin) 1. nose. 2. eye of a needle | Hausa hanci
- tən conj., prep 1. since, from the time that. 2. (with negative) before ex Ruwa təku na zəgatu tən gusku bai. That song, I knew it before today. | Hausa tun
- təngu v.A2b (v.n. tənga) make taut ex təngena abakgu bəlan he made the bow taut | Hausa ɗama
- **tònkòsu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **tònkòsà**) lean against, prop against | <u>Hausa</u> jingina, dogara
- təntòk = arawī təntòk n. maggots | <u>Hausa</u> farar tsutsa
- tənu det.dem., conj. 1. that, the ... in question ex gaskam wāra ā mangīna na gayim tənu the rooster friends with who was that aforementioned cat: gawa kupkəngara wāra nā karam nā atu tanu that axe that I was chopping with became unhafted. 2. (at end of adverbial clause) when ex ja ika aci tənu, ja ndəm aci when we saw him, we greeted him; Dəmza nanā gomak akū zīdau tənu Dumza skinned the ram after he had slaughtered it | Hausa (1) wannan; (2)
- təŋ id. indicates exhaustion ex bədlam da ɗuwatləngəri təŋ the hyena was completely exhausted | Hausa amsa amo
- tànyi n. (pl. tànyànyin) 1. shallow hole, impression in ground. 2. place

- where person or thing is normally found, bailiwick | <u>Hausa</u> gurbi
- tàpà ramà idiom set one person against another by spreading rumors ex dàgàm à nci bàbu tàpà ramà bai the king does not like sowing of dissension | Hausa gulmace-gulmace
- t**àpku** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* t**àpkà**) **1.** spit. **2.** pour out, spill. **3.** abort *ex* amàgərì dlàm t**àpkà** his wife had a miscarriage | Hausa (1) tofa; (2) zubar; (3) yi 6ari
- t**àptu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* t**àptà,** t**ūbì**) forgive; repent | <u>Hausa</u> yafe; tuba
- t**òpu** v.A1 (v.n. t**òpà**) tie knot; lock | <u>Hausa</u> kulla
- tər id. indicates motion directly to a place ex ja da tarnyi kunuk da tər go r'yi the dog headed straight into the town without stopping | Hausa amsa amo
- **tòra** *n.* (*pl.* **tòràrin**) moon; month | Hausa wata
- tərabu v.A2bi (v.n. tərabu) rot, decay | Hausa rube
- tèrak afâ n. the hot season | <u>Hausa</u> bazara
- **tèràkùna** *n*. being an orphan, orphanhood | <u>Hausa</u> maraici
- tàrana n. kwashiokor affecting a small child, causing wrinkled skin and diarrhea (= nyùm 2) | Hausa
- tàrbàdu v.A2c (v.n. tàrbàdà) 1. dent, cause depression in something such as a gourd, squeeze and make depression exna tərbəd əna adiwugu I made a dent in the gourd by squeezing it. 2. block from within gambəgadlamgu tərbədəna vəkgəri the rat has blocked its hole from within. 3. walk such that the toes flip sand backward with each step (viewed as a favorable trait)--cf. tàkad = cìmà, dàptu ex ndamàr̃mar̃è ī rī zðbàk ama mī tàrbàdà one competes to marry a woman who flips sand back when she walks | Hausa komaɗa, lotsa

- tərbàbdu v.A2c (v.n. tərbàbdà) compress by patting or stamping | Hausa danda6a
- tờr bànu v. A2c (v.n. tờr bànà) be turbid; frown | Hausa gurbace; ɗaure fuska
- tàrdu v.A2b (v.n. tardà, tàrad) squeeze out (e.g. pus from boil) | Hausa matse
- tàrfu = tàrpu v.A2b (v.n. tàrfà) hobble, fetter | <u>Hausa</u> dabaibaya
- tàrīd n. a tree whose fruits are used poison | Hausa
- tàřkàkďu v.A2c (v.n. tàřkàkďà, tàřkàkaď) repeatedly press on | Hausa marmatsa
- t**òrku** *n.* (*pl.* t**òrkwàkwin**) orphan | <u>Hausa</u> maraya
- t**àrkùtu** v.A2c (v.n. t**àrkùtà**) become an orphan ex t**àrkùtangarì** he has become orphaned | <u>Hausa</u> maraita
- tàr̃məsu v.A2c (v.n. tàr̃məsà) rub between palms or fingers | <u>Hausa</u>
- **tàr̃màtlu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **tàr̃màtlà**) remove outer cover, e.g. of peanuts, by rubbing with fingers | <u>Hausa</u>
- tàrmàmad n. a bird trap that catches a bird by the leg ex Dambe jìbànā dūtatin ā tərmàmad Dambu has caught birds with a trap | Hausa tarkon kama tsuntsu
- **tòrmu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **tòrmà**) braid three strands together to make rope | <u>Hausa</u> tuka lifa
- tàrnàsu v.A2c (v.n. tàrnàsà) 1. propagainst, lean against. 2. strain in order to lift something heavy | <u>Hausa</u> tokara, yunƙura
- **tàr̃nānàmân** *n.* slacker, lazy person | <u>Hausa</u> rago
- $t \tilde{\mathbf{o}} \mathbf{r} \mathbf{p} \mathbf{u} = t \tilde{\mathbf{o}} \mathbf{r} \mathbf{f} \mathbf{u} \quad v.A1b \quad (v.n. \ t \tilde{\mathbf{o}} \mathbf{r} \mathbf{p} \tilde{\mathbf{a}})$ hobble, fetter | <u>Hausa</u> dabaibaya
- tàrsu v.A2b (v.n. tàrsà) grind lightly, e.g. peanuts to remove skins without grinding the kernels | <u>Hausa</u> gurza, barza
- təryākwàk n. (pl. təryākwàkin) spindle | <u>Hausa</u> mazari

- **təsuwà = səsuwà** *n*. stalks, cornstalks | Hausa kara
- tətā n., adj. (pl. tətatín) 1. pain; painful ex na dlam wana kapa aikwagānai dlan tətā I worked until my hands hurt. 2. difficulty; difficult, hard to do ex wana tətā = tətak wana hard work; Makak zəba təta bai; təpak ləmangu. Seeking marriage is not hard; it's getting together the money for it. | Hausa (1) ciwo; (2) wuya
- təntərīsi n. ibis (Bostrychia hagedash) | Hausa tsagagi
- tətán adv., conj. as soon as, immediately after ex tətan nyak bədlamu ngum, da mbashi immediately on the arrival of the hyena, she sat down | Hausa da wuyan
- ta conj., part. if, supposing (clause final particle in some conditional clauses) ex a dlaɓa nā nāci bī nən ta, ā nīdānī bi? if it weren't for his having perseverance, would he bring it to me? | Hausa
- ta interjection shoo! (used to chase off animal) | Hausa ta!
- tầbẩ n. (pl. tầbàbin) tobacco (Nicotiana rustica; N. tabacum), tobacco flowers, any tobacco product | Hausa taba
- taɓa n. (pl. taɓàɓin) rectangular bag woven from palm leaves | <u>Hausa</u> sanho
- tàbəsa n. (pl. tàbəsàsin) sicklepod (Senna obtusifolia), used as a potherb | Hausa tafasa
- tàbo n. (pl. tàbàbin) mud | Hausa tabo tabsâk n. (pl. tabsasín) bundle of long grass prepared as in dàru for thatching | Hausa
- tabtlà-tabtla n. riddle | Hausa kacici-kacici
- tàbtlu v.A2b (v.n. tabtlà, tàbatl) ask, make inquiries | Hausa tambaya
- **tacam** *n*. tongs used to remove hot iron from a fire | <u>Hausa</u> awartaki

- tacař n. an ornament on a long cord, worn over the shoulder by a new bride | Hausa
- tadu, tana v.D (v.n. tànā) (causative of tau) feed ex Kakasku babu tana dləguyu mugba i kun gərid. Allah is the one who feeds a blind monitor in his hole. | Hausa ciyar
- tàdu v.A1 (v.n. ta'yi) 1. release, let go of, drop ex a ta'yā zəgərgā rap release your grasp on my foot a little. 2. wear article of clothing ex Zanik jəjəm, məgənyu ngum tadə bai balle bacik sāru. As for a gown of thorns, it's owner doesn't wear it much less it borrower. 3. used in a number of idioms with special objects ex ~ aka set fire to; ~ kùnu relax; ~ miya congratulate, praise; ~ səmà pour libations at a celebration, esp. səmagàrəm; ~ dà: aci taɗ dagəri ngum, se so atu a waka look, spot, see in the distance: when he looked, then there she was in the tree; ~ ruwa: ama da taɗitu ruwau sing a song: the woman sang a song for her | Hausa saka
- **tāfà** *n*. thin bracelet worn on the wrist | Hausa awarwaro
- tàfiyu = tàpìyu v.A2b (v.n. tafiyà, tàfai) have sexual intercourse with, copulate with, fornicate | <u>Hausa</u> sadu da (mace), yi jima'i
- tàftaf n. (pl. tàftàfàfin) a shrub with yellow flowers and root used as a dye and in cooking (Cochlospermum tinctorium) | Hausa rawaya
- tagədlāwà n. terrorism | Hausa ta'adda tàgdlāwà n. uproar, commotion ex ā kun tàgàdlāwà they are in a commotion | Hausa hargitse
- tagwdlaram *n*. container made of deleb palm fruit, used to store spices; a smaller version, made of a dum palm fruit, is used to carry potions that may be slipped into an enemy's food or drink | Hausa

- tâi interr.pro. who, whom ex sū tai? who is that?; tamba cin tai? who helped you?; ka tamba tai? who did you help?; ka ram lābar ī tai? who did you tell the news to? | Hausa wa
- tàimàkātu v.A2c (v.n. tàimàkātà) help | Hausa taimaka
- tajàrīfù n. misfortune, accident ex ndàgàmgərì nā tajàrīfù he had an encounter with misfortune | Hausa tsautsayi
- tak id. exactly, used with the number "one" ex gàyì tak just one | Hausa amsa amo
- tàkènu v.A2b (v.n. takènà, tàkan) gather (farm produce), get a good yield ex davanangu Dadale takènu au this year Dadale got a good yield (from his farm) | <u>Hausa</u> debe amfanin gona
- tàkàci n. (pl. tàkàcàcin) basket or calabash used to lift dirt out of a well when digging ex Takaci bədləna duwan, a sa amgu bai. If a calabash is used to remove dirt from a well, it will not remove ("drink") it's water. | Hausa
- tàkaɗ = cìmà n. walking pigeon-toed (viewed as a favorable trait)--cf. dàptu, tàrbàɗu ex Gwargwar nà dà gwagwal-gwagwal ā rī kàwàk Dābàya bènā amà mē takáɗ Gwargwar's eyes were bulging out at the Dabaya celebration (because) he got a pigeon-toed girl | Hausa
- **takârda** *n.* (*pl.* **takardàdin**) paper, book | <u>Hausa</u> takarda
- tākarīdi n. doing something in vain, getting no result after struggling with a task | Hausa
- takarwa n. (pl. takarwawin) long hooked stick used to pull fruits down from a tree ex nən ànci rùwànù nən dà màka takarwa if one wants locust beans, he should look for a forked pole | Hausa makata

- tàkàstu = tàmàstà v.A2c (v.n. tàkàstà) waste someone's time ex iyù nā àjala, à tàkàstayù bai I'm in a hurry, don't waste my time | Hausa
- tàkɗu v.A2b (v.n. takɗà, tàkaɗ) 1. step on, press down on. 2. press out oil, express oil | Hausa (1) taka; (2) matsa mai
- tàki no sooner had...happened | <u>Hausa</u> tàkini adv.time having recently returned, having just arrived ex takini gusəsku da pata he has just come from the push | <u>Hausa</u> da zarar
- **tàk shau** *idiom* undesirable behavior | <u>Hausa</u> iskanci, shegantaka
- ta kunu idiom menstruation | <u>Hausa</u>
- takuya n. cornstalk torch ex Tlàkumnai bàkənā cəkwakwin nà takuya Tlikumnai burned the brush heaps with a torch | <u>Hausa</u> jiniya
- **tàkwshàm** *id.* indicates loss of heart, feeling of being discomfited | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- tàkwsu = tàusu v.A2b (v.n. takwsà, tàkwas) 1. tie, tie up, lock, attach, fasten, imprison. 2. (~ zèbà) unite in marriage. 3. pound soft thing in motar to make it soupy | <u>Hausa</u> (1) daura, daure; (2) kur6a
- talai id. indicates movement upward ex da ram mā, "Kunam talai, kunam talai," kunamu da yingara ī dəsku she said, "Palm tree up, palm tree up," and the palm tree extended skyward | Hausa amsa amo
- talàulàu n. a bell hung in a tree and rung to scare away birds | Hausa
- tāli n. tulip tree (Stereospermum kunthianum) | Hausa sansami
- tàltu v.A2b (v.n. tàltà) make a mistake ex tàltəgərì he made a mistake | Hausa kuskura
- tâm interr.pro. what ex sū tam? what's that?; wākātən tam? what happened?; kwa ta tam? what did you eat | Hausa me

- tāmès n. peacock | Hausa dawisu
- tamàn n. profit ex kare ā taman ā rīwu goods bring a good profit there | Hausa riba
- tàmàstu = tàkàstu v.A2c (v.n. tàmàstà) waste someone's time | Hausa
- **tàmbàgàlà** *n.* shallow calabash | <u>Hausa</u> ƙwarya mara zurfi
- tambàl n. (pl. tambàlàlin) large kettle drum, usually played only at festivals, beaten with gàtàkàs ropes | Hausa tambari
- tàmbàltu v.A2c (v.n. tàmbàltà) slosh ex Zara mềnà âm ā tàkà tàmbàltà Zara has taken water and it is sloshing; gəruwàk shau kùrə tàmbàltà a gourd full of shit does not slosh | Hausa
- tàmbau v.B2 (v.n. tàmbà) 1. taste, have a taste of. 2. try, try out. 3. help | Hausa ta6a; taimaka
- tambàzai n. (pl. tambàzàzin) pounded millet mixed with water and sugar | Hausa gumba
- tàmbēle n. 1. deliberation, consultation ex ja təka tambelei gadavaja we deliberated amongst ourselves; fənaganai a tambele a gandərvu go nən mi wara dabədanai i baka my calabash is rolling around in the courtyard and no one is moving it off to the side. 2. aimless roving, roaming | Hausa (1) shawara; (2) galawa
- tàmɗu v.A2b (v.n. tamɗà, tàmaɗ) press on, press together, squeeze ex a tam'yi gəmāci your're exposing yourelf! ("press your thighs") | <u>Hausa</u> matsa
- tàmke = tànke quant.univ. everything, anything, whatever ex tanke dlaməngara kalkal everything is just right; ta tanke? did he eat everything? | Hausa kome
- tàmsu v.A2b (v.n. tamsà, tàmas) pound corn a second time after

- **sàpad** and drying in order to remove remaining bran | <u>Hausa</u> zurtu
- tàmtlu v.A2b (v.n. tamtlă, tâmatl) mix into a heavy paste ex Aptaci bata bəna bin, a tamtli i akurna. If your flour isn't sufficient for tuwo, mix it into kunu. | Hausa kwa6a
- **tàngàlàpet** *n*. slippers made from bark of a tree | Hausa silifa
- tàngàlèdi n. slipperiness ex tàgàlèdi kàrbənāyú the slipperiness made me fall | <u>Hausa</u> santsi
- tàngàrtu v.A2c (v.n. tàngàrtà) 1. separate fine flour from coarse with a sifter or faifai ex anàtàkau vərùngarà ivənā àtl6a ā tàngàrtà the favored wife went out and left the disfavored wife sifting. 2. remove dirt and small stones from grain by shaking in water with a calabash | Hausa bakace; rega
- **tangwarmà** *n.* rebelliousness | <u>Hausa</u> rigima, gardama
- tankà n. starting fire by twirling cornstalk next to piece of cotton until heat causes it to flare up | <u>Hausa</u> hura wuta
- **tankau** *n*. a device consisting of stalks in which a stalk is twirled to start a fire | Hausa
- **tànke = tàmke** *quant.univ*. everything, anything, whatever | <u>Hausa</u> kome
- tànku v.A2b (v.n. tankà, tànak) 1. attach rope to calabash in order to use it as a well bucket. 2. put purlins inside roof for support. 3. start fire by twirling cornstalk | Hausa
- tàntaràsà n. tamarind fruits which have hung on the tree for a year | <u>Hausa</u> tsamiya shekararriya
- tànu v.A2a (v.n. tānà) remember | <u>Hausa</u> tuna
- $t\bar{a}pale = t\bar{e}pale n$. spatula, tool used to shape a pot | <u>Hausa</u>
- tāpətāpətē n. (pl. tāpətāpətàtin) butterfly | <u>Hausa</u> malam-buɗe-littafi

- **tàpai** *n.* (*pl.* **tàpàpin**) fornication, adultery | <u>Hausa</u> zina
- tàpau v.B (v.n. tapí) 1. take, take hold of, accept. 2. have an effect on, take effect ex kargun tapanā yu the medicine has taken effect on me; Kunu gayi tapa ja bai. Kindness has no effect on a dog. | Hausa karba
- tàpìyu = tàfìyu v.A2b (v.n. tapiyà, tàpai) have sexual intercourse with, copulate with, fornicate | <u>Hausa</u> dika, ci, sadu da (mace)
- tàpku v.A2b (v.n. tapkà, tàpak) spit | <u>Hausa</u> tofa
- tap-tàp-tap *id.* sound of running | Hausa amsa amo
- taptlà-taptlà n. riddle | <u>Hausa</u> kacici-kacici
- **tāragu** *n*. type of very hot red pepper | <u>Hausa</u> attaragu
- tàrau v.B (v.n. tari) approach, go close by, go close along ex ka ncu dabakun, a tari gwangurak if you want a girlfriend, see an old woman about it | <u>Hausa</u>
- **tarawai** *n.* a bird-like toy on a string, pulled through the air by a child | Hausa kurkudu
- tarbò n. path that animals follow | Hausa burtali
- tàr̃bu = tàtbu v.A2b (v.n. tar̃bà, tàr̃ab) distribute, share out | <u>Hausa</u> rarraba
- tàrdlànu v.A2c (v.n. tardlana) be troublesome ex ā təkà tardlana nā ndīwà he causes trouble for people; aci təku bàbu tàrdlànà he is a troublesome person | Hausa tsokana, ribiae
- tàr̃nu v.A2b (v.n. tar̃na, tàr̃an) 1. trace, etch, draw. 2. write. 3. head for, set out for | Hausa (1) zana; (2) rubuta; (3) dosa
- tàrsu v.A2bit (v.n. tarsà, tarâs) become of less account; render of less account ex da ba bīgəri, tarsəngəri let him be on his way, he

- is out of commission (e.g. a wrestler due to an injury) | <u>Hausa</u>
- tarwà n. (pl. tarwawín) termite(s) | Hausa gara
- tarwà n. obstacle, stmbling block | Hausa cikas
- tầsònà n. (used in ā tầsònan) without warning, before one could do anything ex atu ā tāsonan, sau bodlamu ā sālam before she knew it, here was a hyena extending greetings; nā tāsona bín, jibonā yu before I realized what was happening, he had caught me | Hausa ankara
- tàsənàk n. a grain head that has produced no kernels ex kam Nàməmba zar tàsənàk Namimba's farm has produced nothing but empty grain heads | Hausa zangarniya ba hatsi
- tàsau v.B (v.n. tashi) 1. find, come across, stumble upon. 2. find that... ex da tashi məzam va āyu they found that a hunter had shot a gazelle. 3. catch up with, overtake | Hausa tarar, tare
- taskîn n. (pl. taskakín) slacker, lazy person | <u>Hausa</u> rago, mai ƙyuya
- taskò n. any deformity | \underline{Hausa} naƙasa $tàsk\dot{o}tu$ v.A2c (v.n. $tàsk\dot{o}ta$, tasko)
- become deformed | Hausa yi naƙasa
- tasù n. semen, sperm | <u>Hausa</u> maziyyi tàsu v.A1 (v.n. tasù) become sexually aroused ex na tasəngā I have an
- erection | <u>Hausa</u> **tàtòmu** v.A2b (v.n. **tatəmà, tàtam**)

 harvest beans or Bambara groundnuts
 by plucking from vine | <u>Hausa</u> rore
- tātam n. | <u>Hausa</u> 'yar tsana
- **Tàtam Ardùwà** *n.* twelfth traditional Ngizim month | <u>Hausa</u>
- tātarənguda id. sound of a drum being beaten ex sai nda kkəm ganga tātarənguda-tātarənguda then they beat the drum boomity-boom-boom | Hausa amsa amo

- tātarú n. (pl. tātaràrin) dove (Streptopelia spp.) | <u>Hausa</u> kurciya
- tàtàukuram n. (pl. tàtàukuramamín) dum palm (Hyphaene thebaica) | Hausa goruba
- tàt6u = tàr6u v.A2b (v.n. tātà6a, tātá6) distribute, share out | <u>Hausa</u>
- tàtku v.A2b (v.n. tātkà, tāták) 1. show, point out. 2. demonstrate, show that | Hausa nuna
- tàtlu v.A1i (v.n. tatlù) 1. break into pieces, shatter ex kuku da tatli the baobab pod broke apart. 2. (stick) break in two, snap in two. 3. scatter, disperse | Hausa fashe, karye, watse
- tàttakwàro n. bushwillow (*Combretum molle*; *C. glutinosum*) | <u>Hausa</u> wuyan damo
- tau v.D (v.n. tà) (incompl. à tau (note tone, even though verbal noun is low), subjunc. dà ci, sg. imper. à tu) 1. eat, consume solid food of any kind, though primarily tuwo whereas kidu is usually used for meat or other food items that require use of the teeth. 2. conquer ex nda tanā Pətəskəmu Potiskum was conquered. 3. wound; consume (e.g. fire, consuming money) ex kasakar á tagəri bai a sword will not wound him. 4. (intransitive, esp. with asək as subject) take place, be active ex Asək tangara, gazan bərbər akugu. The action of the market has taken place, the dust after it is what remains. 5. idiomatic expressions using a number of specific objects ex ~ dəmâ take an oath; ~ gəshî feel repugnance, dislike; ~ gàmdàya argue, dispute; ~ kèma continue doing, make progress; ~ rībà make a profit; ~ bātâ lurk, spy on | Hausa ci
- tàusu = tàkwsu v.A2b (v.n. tausà, tàwas) 1. tie, tie up, lock, attach, fasten, imprison ex Be wara miya tausən, aikwak a fətkau bai. What

- the mouth ties the hand cannot untie.; **ndak dūkakin tausənā sərdi** the horsement saddled up. **2.** (~ **z**ðbà) unite in marriage. **3.** pound soft thing in motar to make it soupy | <u>Hausa</u> (1) daura, daure; (2) kurba
- **tautàwa** *n*. a skin rash thought to be caused by drinking water in which a spider has died | Hausa tautau
- tàwàn interr.pro., interr.det. 1. which one(s) ex nā zəbak tawan? which one will I marry?. 2. which ...? ex tamba cin ndāwa tawan? which people helped you?; sū rama tawan? what kind of talk is that? | Hausa (1) wanne, wacce, waɗanne; (2) wane, wace, waɗanne
- tàwànke quant.univ. 1. everyone, anyone, whichever one(s). 2. every, any, no matter which ex nā dəmūgə barik lābař mai tawankē bai I can't give the story of every mai | Hausa (1) kowa; (2) kowane, kowace, kowaɗanne
- tàwas n. 1. tying (verbal noun of tàusu). 2. bundle, something tied up ex Zəmta a bəza takwas bai. (Continually) drawing out (straws) will not leave a bundle (intact). | Hausa ɗauri
- tàwātu v.A2c (v.n. tàwātà) get an early start | Hausa yi sammako
- tāwunya *n.* sling, slingshot | <u>Hausa</u> majajjewa
- ta'yi da idiom spot, espy, see in the distance ex Vəngəm jī vàyak kàm taɗ dà ngum, sē sò vəjajin ā dlamēci bāna gāda angāba à gadavak augu Vingim went to make a circuit of his farm and when he looked, there were monkeys ruining things for him because there was sweet sorghum within the guinea corn | Hausa hanga
- ta'yi miyá = dladliya miyá *idiom* utter incantations during a ritual | <u>Hausa</u>

- tà'yi nənuwà idiom peace of mind, relaxation ex na tad'na nənuwaga I relaxed | Hausa kwanciyar hankali, sakin jiki
- **tētète = nēnène** *n*. helping a toddler to walk | Hausa tatata
- tìke = tìye quant.univ. everyone, anyone, whoever ex tiye nā tiye da nai ī rīwu let everyone come to the place; tiye ā zātan dā ma bai whoever is going to pound, let her not move the mortar | Hausa kowa
- tīlākòk n. grey hornbill (*Tockus nasutus*) | <u>Hausa</u> cilakowa
- tītīlò n. swinging, a swing | Hausa lilo
- **tīwu** *det.dem.* that, those (in sight or in question) *ex* **kuku mārəm tīwu** that big baobab | <u>Hausa</u> wancan, waɗancan
- tiye = tike quant.univ. everyone, anyone, whoever | Hausa kowa
- tiyu see tīwu | Hausa
- **tku = təku** *det.dem.* this, these (in sight or in question) | <u>Hausa</u> wannan, waɗannan
- tləbək n. space too narrow to pass through ex dləgdlək bayà, tləbək rī kàwà gayìm bai shāle gādàgùm nà mbikdà if it's not an alleyway, a narrow spot isn't a play spot for a cat, it's best left to a rat or a snake | Hausa matsatsi
- **tlàɗu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **tləɗ**) raise orphaned child or animal from infancy | <u>Hausa</u> yi riko
- **tlàgbu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **tlàgbà**) paste on, glue on | <u>Hausa</u> liƙa, manna
- tlðku v.AI (v.n. tlðkà) 1. store, put away for safe keeping ex səsūgā ā tlka my roof is leaking. 2. leak | Hausa (1) ajiye; (2) diga
- **tlèkum** *n*. (*pl*. **tlèkùmàmin**) fool | <u>Hausa</u> wawa
- **Tlðkumnai** *n*. man's name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji

- tlàkwàkùràk n. (pl. tlàkwàkùràrin) shell of nut, pod of locust bean | <u>Hausa</u> kwanso, kwasfa
- **tlòmpìyu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **tlòmpìyà**) tear, rip | <u>Hausa</u> kece
- tlèmtu n., adj. (pl. tlèmtàtin) the late..., deceased ex tlemtu Alhaji Ali Galadīma the late Alhaji Ali Galadima | <u>Hausa</u> marigayi
- tlən n. (pl. tlənanin) mucous ex à tlən his nose is running | Hausa majina
- tlànu v.A1 (v.n. tlànà, tlan) blow nose ex na tlana tlan = na fiy tlan I blew my nose | Hausa fyace majina
- **tlòped** *n*. string of small colored beads worn in the hair | <u>Hausa</u>
- **tlòpu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **tlòpà**) clap hands, bat at with hands *ex* **ā tləpak aikwak** she is clapping her hands | <u>Hausa</u> yi tafi
- **tlərət** *id.adj.* **1.** green (in color) *ex* **azəm tlərət** = **tlərətk azəm** green grass, fresh grass. **2.** not ripe, not fully cooked | <u>Hausa</u> kore
- tlàràbu v.A2bi (v.n. tlàràbù) be sad, long for | <u>Hausa</u> yi bakin ciki, yi bege tlàràdau n. (pl. tlàràdàdin) crotch | Hausa
- tləramu n. season following harvest when grass has become dry, but before the cold season | Hausa kaka,
- tlàràmu v.A2bi (v.n. tlàràmù) for the tlàràmù season to arrive ex da tlaramangara the early winter season has arrived | Hausa
- tləred-tləred id. indictates sound of scraping ex na tladə fəna tləred-tləred I scraped out the calabash scrape-scrape | Hausa amsa amo
- **tlòrgìɗu** v.A2c (v.n. **tlòrgìɗà**) interlace tightly, tie tightly | <u>Hausa</u>
- **tlòrì** *n.* (*pl.* **tlòràrin**) fight, fighting, battle | <u>Hausa</u> fada
- **tlèrmu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **tlèrmà**) wean, prevent child from nursing | <u>Hausa</u> yaye

- tlèru v.A1 (v.n. tlèrà) 1. wean. 2. send person away, take person away from home. 3. thin crop by pulling up excess plants during first weeding | Hausa (1) yaye; (2) raga; (3) ƙaurar
- tlətləru v.A2b (v.n. tlətlərà) 1. break piece off, cut piece off or cut into pieces. 2. peel away, strip off, remove something that adheres ex nda tlətləri māyim da wurzuk amau the child should be removed from its mother's back | Hausa bambare
- tlà n. (pl. tlàdin) cow | Hausa saniya
- **tlaɓanai = ɓalaɓala** *id.adj.* filled to the top *ex* **gusku gumbak niyu tlaɓanai** the pond is now brimming over | Hausa amsa amo
- **tlà dadàga** *n*. steer, a castrated bovine | Hausa
- tlādà n. (pl. tlādàdin) itching | <u>Hausa</u> kaikayi
- tladâk n. African myrrh (Balsamodendron africanum; Commiphora africana) | <u>Hausa</u> dashi
- **tladâk** *n*. **1.** tool with a curved blade used to scrape pulp from the inside of a gourd. **2.** tool of a similar shape used to remove the uvula | <u>Hausa</u> koshiya
- tlàdtu = tlàtu v.A2b (v.n. tlàdtà) separate one long thing from another, strip from | Hausa
- tlàdu v.A2ait (v.n. tlādà) 1. itch. 2. scratch (to relieve an itch) ex nā glādak təkagā nā gurbak I am scratching my body with my fingernals. 3. scrape ground slightly; scrape pulp from instide calabash ex ruwīk tlāda farming on hard, dry ground. 4. (~ādlâ) clear throat ex da tlā'yi ādla da ram mā... he cleared his throat and said... | Hausa (1) yi ƙaiƙayi; (2) sosa; (3) yi kaki
- **tlàkàtu** *v.A2bi* (*v.n.* **tlakatù**) become ruined, spoiled, deteriorate; degenerate, fall into moral or

- physcially deteriorated condition | Hausa lalace
- **tlàmad** *n*. pulling a wrapper between the legs (when sitting, doing work, etc.) | Hausa ƙunzugu
- tlàmdu v.A2b (v.n. tlamdà, tlàmad) gather cloth or gown and pull between legs from behind ex da tlam'yo fāfagara da gāyi ī wərak Kuyuktəra she pulled her cloth between her legs and climbed on Kuyutera's back | Hausa kunzuge
- tlàmu v.A1 (v.n. tlamù) form green film of mold, esp. on meat ex âm vàkènàk tlàmèngarà the water in the waterpot has formed a green film; tlùwī ā gàdlai tlàmèngarà gàda gâzbər mpàyi the meat in the granary has become green because of lying there a long time | Hausa
- tlànu v.A1 (v.n. tlanù) 1. become light, become enlightened ex adāwa tlanəngara we have become enlightened. 2. (with dà as subject) to dawn ex dā tlanəngara dawn has broken; miyak tlanuk dā early morning, just before dawn | Hausa waye
- tlàpar adv. very much, a lot, forcefully ex wanà dlàməngarà tlàpar the work has been completely done; ka jəktayù tlàpar bai don't vex me greatly | Hausa
- **tlàped** *n*. a bead girdle tied around a child's waist | <u>Hausa</u>
- **tlapkòk** *n*. grandchild born to one's daughter (cf. **kàka** 2) | <u>Hausa</u> jika ta 'ya
- **tlàptu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **tlaptà, tlàpat**) cut grass with sickle | <u>Hausa</u> yanke da lauje
- **tlaram** *n.* (*pl.* **tlaramamin**) dry husks on outside of guinea corn stalks | <u>Hausa</u> 6awon kara
- tlàrdu v.A2b (v.n. tlardà, tlàrad) become entangled, engage in combat

ex **ndak dləgid tlardənākci** the wresters engaged each other | <u>Hausa</u>

tlàrìyu v.A2b (v.n. tlàrìyà) 1. winnow chaff from grain by pouring from one calabash into another, letting wind take chaff. 2. walk with the feet swinging outward such that they toss sand with each step (viewed as an unfavorable trait) ex Bazàm zògà bai, zòbènā amà mī tlàrìyà, vàyàgərì mak tlàrìyingarà Bazam didn't know that he was marrying a woman who walked flipping sand, (and now) all his wealth has blown away like chaff | Hausa sheƙa

tlātlərādâ n. (pl. tlātlərādadin) a twining shrub with tough stems (Hippocratea guineensis) | Hausa gwadayi

tlatlamāwà n. (pl. tlatlamāwàwin) leaves of guinea corn | <u>Hausa</u> karmami

tl**àtlàru** *v.A2bi* (*v.n.* tl**ātlarù**) swell up | Hausa kumbura

tlàtlau *v.B* (*v.n.* **tlatli**) lift, raise, cause to rise, cause to fly up | <u>Hausa</u>

tlatlùwà *n.*, *adj.* (*pl.* **tlatlùwàwin**) poor, destitute, poor or destitute person | <u>Hausa</u> matsiyaci

tlàtu *v.A1i* (*v.n.* **tlatù**) satisfy a need or desire, cure *ex* **nā tlatənā lāmigā** I will satisfy my cravings | <u>Hausa</u>

tlàtu = tlàtu v.A2b (v.n. tlātà) separate one long thing from another, strip from ex na tlāta gabīwa I stripped bark from the hemp plant | Hausa

tlau v.D (v.n. tlàyi) (incompl. à tlayì (compare tones to verbal noun), subjunc. dà tli, sg. imper. à tlu) 1. stand up, get up, arise, set out. 2. recover from illness. 3. (of institutions) come to an end, die out ex dā ngum ā tlayi bare rama cities have their demise much less what people say. 4. (with ī + complement) set about, proceed to, undertake to ex

na tla ī dī vək I determined to empty the hole. 5. (with ankàl as subject) be worried, be upset | <u>Hausa</u> tashi

tlāu id. indicates speeding, running away | Hausa amsa amo

tlàutu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **tlautà, tlàwat**) tie up, bind | Hausa ɗaure

tlāwura *n.* **1.** anger, getting mad. **2.** madness, insanity | <u>Hausa</u> (1) fusata; (2) hauka

tlàwùrtu v.A2c (v.n. tlàwùrtà) 1. become angry, mad. 2. go mad, become insane | <u>Hausa</u> (1) fusata; (2) haukace

tlàyi *n*. arising, standing (verbal noun of **tlau**) | <u>Hausa</u> tashi

tli *v.D* stand up (subjunctive of **tlau**) | Hausa tashi

tlit *id.* indicates sudden stinging sensation | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

tlìyàm n. smell of something burning ex Damazài mpònā jābì ī da akà dà yingarē kwànkwàlèmagarà kapa da bânji tlìyàm Damazai put beans on the fire, then went off on her promiscuous wanderings so that they began burning | Hausa kauri

tlu *v.D* stand up! (imperative of **tlau**) | Hausa tashi!

tlùmà = lùmà *n*. bits of grass or leaves lying about, trash | Hausa yayi

tlùwai n. (pl. tlùwàwin) 1. meat. 2. animal ex jak jaunak nā kākənīk tluwīk pata things like elephants and the rest of the animals of the bush | Hausa nama

tlùwau *v.B* (*v.n.* **tlùwà**) be poor, be destitute | <u>Hausa</u> tsiyace

tlùwī dòbà n. shishkebab | Hausa tsire

toi = dol id. indicates the very top, the apex ex à dəskù toi at the very top | Hausa amsa amo

tok *id.* indicates striking with a bang *ex* sai da kkəm ɗayak māyim gu tōk! da jibdu then he whacked the goat of that boy *whack*! and caught it | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo

- tòlotòlo n. turkey | Hausa talo-talo
- **tlòra anan** *n*. a game like draughts | Hausa
- tū /tu-w/ v.A1 kill (incompletive form of tàku with no expressed object) | Hausa kashe
- **tu** *v.D* eat! (imperative of **tau**) | <u>Hausa</u> ci!
- $\hat{\mathbf{tu}}$ pro.3 sg.f. to her (see $\bar{\mathbf{ttu}}$) | Hausa mata
- tūbì n. (pl. tūbàbin) foregiveness; repentance | <u>Hausa</u> yafawa; tuba
- tūdùwà adv.time many generations in the past, long ago, eons ago ex tuduwagara zaman waci many long years ago | <u>Hausa</u> tun zamanin da
- **tùksu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **tùksà**) mix dry substances evenly together | <u>Hausa</u> garwaya
- **tùkùno** *n.* (*pl.* **tùkùnànin**) pounded fish used for *miya* | Hausa tukuno
- **tukùr** *n*. sitting idly | <u>Hausa</u> zaman banza, zaman kashe wando
- **tukur̃wa** n. (pl. **tukur̃wawin**) Bambara groundnuts (Vigna subterranea) | Hausa gujiya
- **tukwa6** *id.adj.* soaking wet | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- **Tūlà** *n.* (*pl.* **Tūlàucin**) a pagan tribe in the Gwoza hills | <u>Hausa</u>
- **tūmā** (dà) *n*. thinking, believing, expecting *ex* ā **tumā** da avank aka he thought it was hot embers | <u>Hausa</u> tsammani
- từmân n. hoping for, expecting ex dògòm ā tūman màròmàmin magòràfcin se da gàvàviyīkshì gwamàk màròm the chief was expecting important guests and he barbecued a big ram for them | Hausa tsammani, fata
- tùmàntu v.A2c (v.n. tùmàntà, tùmân) hope for, expect ex Ka tumanta her bai ka ika wiɗa bin. Don't expect kindness if you don't see a cheerful face. | <u>Hausa</u> yi fatan

- tùmàtu v.A2c (v.n. tùmàtà, tūmâ) think about, consider, expect | <u>Hausa</u> yi tsammanin
- **tùmpi** *n.* (*pl.* **tùmpàpin**) belly, stomach (external area) | <u>Hausa</u> tumbi
- tùnkùɗu v.A2c (v.n. tùnkùɗà) stir thick substance with a stick | <u>Hausa</u> tuƙa
- **tuntu** *n*. a tuft of hair on top of a hairdo | Hausa tuntu
- tusel id.adj. indicates a pile of money ex na gayi ada wurarin a kunu fəna tusel ī pata I came across a pile of cowrie shells in a calabash in the bush | Hausa amsa amo
- tùtau v.B2 (v.n. tùtà) cock gun, set trap | <u>Hausa</u> dana
- tùwàyu v.A2bi (v.n. tùwàyù) forget | Hausa
- tūyem id.adj. short and stubby ex

 Tūyem à nənuwà tūyem.
 (Kərinakau à nənuwà shàu.)
 Riddle: A short one in the shade of a short one. (A toad in the shade of a turd.) | Hausa amsa amo

- **u** suffix marking *previous reference*, *completive aspect*; see **-w** | <u>Hausa</u>
- ùmūlù (gə nən) n. a person lacking any special supernatural powers ex ndâ mpənā badəra ī da Darshe kāne aci ùmūlùgə nən they accused Darshe of sorcery, but as it turned out, he is an ordinary person | Hausa
- usài interjection hello, hi | Hausa sannu
 Usàku n. a guardian spirit to whom sacrifices are made before bringing in new crops | Hausa
- usè-usè *n*. thunderbolt, noise of thunder | <u>Hausa</u> aradu, cida

- **ush = nyā'ush** *interjection* expression rejecting irrelevant comments by another | <u>Hausa</u> kai, gafara!
- **ûvù!** *interjection* cry of joy made during the **Sàwak** festival to drive away calamities | <u>Hausa</u>
- ùzər n. someone prone to bad luck | Hausa karfa

V

- vòdà n., adv.loc. (pl. vòdàdin) 1. ward or quarter of town, neighborhood. 2. anywhere in town away from one's house. 3. outside | Hausa (1) unguwa; (3) waje
- **vèdàdùwà** *n.* (*pl.* **vèdàdùwàwin**) mosquito | <u>Hausa</u> sauro
- vèdu v.A1 (v.n. vèji) 1. lie down. 2. settle down, be quiet. 3. be stubborn, recalcitrant | Hausa kwanta
- v**ðdau** n. (pl. v**ðdàdin**) urine, urination ex t**ðk** v**ðdau** urinating | Hausa fitsari
- v**àgu** v.A1 (v.n. v**àgi**) 1. fall down, fall from high place ex nda vəgēu da wakak dəbīnu, ndān nda bəncinākshi ī kunuk duwa one has fallen from up in a data palm and then one has passed on into the well. 2. descend into. 3. (the sun) set exAfa vəgu bin ka nanga vəkshi mi bəna bai. If the sun has not gone down, you won't disparage the buttocks of the cook. (because she is still on her stool in the cooking hut) Hausa faɗi
- vəji n. (pl. vəjajin) monkey, esp. patas monkey (Erythrocebus patas) | Hausa biri
- vəji n. lying down (verbal noun of vədu) | Hausa kwanciya
- v**àk** *n.* (*pl.* v**àvin**) hole | <u>Hausa</u> rami v**àk âu** *n.* | <u>Hausa</u> rahoniya

- vèkshi n. (pl. vèkshàshin) anus; buttocks | <u>Hausa</u> tsuliya, dubura; duwawu
- v**ənākau** *n.* (*pl.* v**ənākākin**) fish | Hausa kifi
- Vəngəm n. man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- **vòngu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **vòngà**) spill, pour out | Hausa zubar
- v**ənyi** n. (pl. v**ənyanyin**) grinding quern | <u>Hausa</u> dutsen niƙa
- v**òrà** *n.* (*pl.* v**òràrin**) pimple, boil, abcess | <u>Hausa</u> ƙurji
- vàrà dàg adâ *idiom* boredome, boring situation | <u>Hausa</u>
- v**ðrɗa** n. (pl. v**ðrɗàɗin**) first ripe heads of millet | <u>Hausa</u> tumu
- vðrđađokwak n. rope use to decorate pot by making depressions | Hausa
- vòrdu v.A2b (v.n. vòrdà) remove seeds from millet head by rubbing ex a vòrdānai bà - na vòrdədù tə gacārè break off some seeds for me -I broke them off long ago! | Hausa tuma
- vərgagənu v.A2c (v.n. vərgagəna, vərgagan) roll along ground | Hausa
- vòrkàku v.A2c (plac. of vòrku) shoot many, shoot numerous times | <u>Hausa</u> hahharba
- vèrku v.A2b (v.n. vərkà, vèrək) 1. shoot, shoot (arrow), shoot at. 2. throw, throw at ex ka vərkai zayū ī məsākəm da fuwai throw a rope to your husband so that he can come down; vərkə vəji nā guguyak he threw at the monkey with a stone. 3. throw away | Hausa (1) harba; (2) jefa
- vòru v.A1 (v.n. vòrà) 1. go out, exit, leave, go out and leave ex vòrà afà sunrise; Rama vərengaran, a kalakta bai. If speaking comes out, it can't go back in. 2. escape, get out of a dangerous situation. 3. sprout, grow ex A vəran azəm, da kaci ayawa. It sprouts as grass but it

- becomes grain. | <u>Hausa</u> (1) fita; (2) tsere; (3) tsiro
- vðrwàutu v.A2c (v.n. vðrwàutà, vðrwàwat) swing back and forth, swing around | Hausa yi lilo
- vàd num. five | Hausa biyar
- vàdu n. a small beetle that bores into beans | Hausa
- vàdu v.A2a (v.n. vādà) become pussy, for pus to form ex gabərzaigu dògo vàdə bai the boil has not yet formed pus | Hausa
- vàgu v.A2a (v.n. vâgà) drag along on the ground, esp. something heavy or bulky | Hausa
- vàiku v.A2b (v.n. vaikà, vàyak) encircle, surround, go in circles ex akshi da vaikinā wənduwau they encircled the house; sau dus vaikədu there it was, bush surrounded it | Hausa kewaya
- vàkànàk n. (pl. vàkànànin) large water pot | <u>Hausa</u> randa
- vàkin n. (pl. vàkàkin) fireplace, tripod of stone on which a cooking pot is placed ex vakin shirin ā bəna bai a fireplace with two stones will not cook | <u>Hausa</u> murhu
- vàkin miyak sàu n. tripod of pots used to place a pot for cooling food or water | Hausa
- vàktu v.A2b (v.n. vaktà, vàkat) roll the eyes ex təka mâyimgu gồ rama, gàdà garvàca kō vàkat dàgəri dlàm bai the boy is getting sicker because yesterday he didn't even move his eyes | Hausa yi fari
- **Vànau** *n*. fourth traditional Ngizim month (a time of little work) | <u>Hausa</u>
- vànawà adj. empty, without benefit, for no discernable purpose ex na tfi səsugu na tashi səsugu vanawa I entered the room and found the room empty; ka tka wana vanawa you're doing work for nothing | Hausa rashin sakamako, rashin abubuwa

- vàrə... num. teen (used with gūmà to form teens) ex gūmā vàrə gàyi eleven | Hausa sha (kamar "sha ɗaya")
- vàrak = gùvàrak n. (pl. vàràrin) crowned crane (Balearica pavonina) | Hausa gauraka
- vārāriya n. strutting, moving in a proud and insolent way ex wunyau dlamānī vārāriya the girl behaved insolently toward me | Hausa yanga
- vàtku = bànafò n. (pl. vàtkàkin) uselessness, worthlessness; free, gratis, for nothing ex nda barā ī vatku they gave it to me for free | Hausa banza, kyauta
- vău v.D (v.n. vàyi) (incompl. vìwu with no expressed object vì before object, subjunc. dā vǐ, sg. imper. ā vì = â vi)
 1. shoot. 2. sting. 3. (intr.) contract syphilis ex na vangā I have contracted syphilis | Hausa (1, 2) harba; (3)
- vàvid n. (pl. vàvàvid) tick (parasitic arthropod) | Hausa kaska
- **vàwu** *n*. red earth, used as red paint for calabash decoration | <u>Hausa</u> koya
- vàwu Kākaskù = vàwuskù n. bright red velvet spider seen during the rainy season | <u>Hausa</u> karamiski
- vầyà n. animal of any kind (domestic or wild); wealth ex wầrau nā vầyà the man is wealthy | Hausa dabba ta kowane iri; dukiya
- vàyi *n*. shooting (verbal noun of vǎu) | <u>Hausa</u> harbi
- vi, vì v.D shoot (imperative and subjunctive of vǎu) | Hausa
- **vīdà** *n.* (*pl.* **vīdàdin**) Cape hare (*Lepus capensis*), rabbit | <u>Hausa</u> zomo
- vìdu v.A2a (v.n. vìdà) act in a pompous manner, brag, boast ex Musa a vida adagəri gada ləman Musa brags about his wealth | Hausa yi takama, yi yanga
- vìwū v.D will shoot (incompletive form of vǎu) | Hausa

- vìyāwà n. tiger nuts (Cyperus esculentus) | Hausa aya
- vìyu v.A1 (v.n. vìyà) wash, bathe ex vìya dà washing the face; vìya təkà bathing | Hausa wanke, yi wanka

vìyū see vìwū | Hausa

- võkùnôk id.adj. emptiness of a hole, large pot, etc. ex vakanakgu kasu vokunok, go am the water pot is empty, there's no water in it | Hausa
- vùtu v.A2a (v.n. vùtà) turn away, turn one's back | Hausa juya
- vũvũvũ id. indicates blowing of wind ex vədau karak mbasu bai a fiya vũvũvũ it's not pleasant outside, the wind is blowing hard | Hausa amsa amo

W

w det.PRM (spelled u in the standard orthography; suffix on nouns, verbal nouns, and entire phrases ending in i, **u**, **a**; imposes high tone on syllable of which it is a part; gu when added to words ending in consonants or e, o, ai, au) 1. the, the one previously referred to or implied ex wakáu /wakà '-w/ the tree; màrū /màri '-w/ the beard; zadau /zadak '-w/ (word final -k deletes when adding '-w) the seed; nda Shirau /shìrà '-w/ (note that the phrase is definitized) the people of Shira. 2. suffix on incompletive transitive verbs when no overt object is expressed ex na ramau bai /ramà-w/ I won't say it. **3.** optional replacement for a genitive pronoun ex ka ika ɗagai aɗau /aɗàw/ gatatlak nən, kā lawan ɗagai andadgu ā aikwagəri if you see someone with his head broken open, you will see another with his guts in his hands | Hausa -n, -r

- w suffix (spelled u in standard orthography; deleted when anything follows the verb) completive marker on all verbs ex màsu /màsə-w/ sold; gàfau /gàfa-w/ caught; màseu /màsē-w/ bought and brought | Hausa wə- see under wu- if word is not found
- wàdà n. circumcision | Hausa kaciya

here | Hausa

- wòdlgòɗu v.A2c (v.n. wòdlgòɗà) dig up , dig out ex gaza wodlgoɗena dokuɗok gaza the chicken has dug up a grub | <u>Hausa</u>
- wòdu v.A1 (v.n. wòdà) 1. cut off, slice off. 2. cross (road) at right angles. 3. circumcise ex wanzam wòdònā māyim the barber circumcized the boy. 4. (with a time expression as object) set a time, allot time ex yuwan wāra nda wòdīkshi da niyingara the time that had been alloted to them came to an end | Hausa yanke, gitta
- wòdu v.A1 (v.n. wù'yi) (sg. imper. àw'yi) become dry, dry up | <u>Hausa</u> bushe
- wòlà-wòlà id. indicates hotness to the touch ex abòngu nà akà wòlà-wòlà the food is very hot | Hausa amsa amo
- wòn n. (pl. wàwin; māmau; kùtlai) son ex won bāba someone with whom one shares a special relationship, e.g. the Bades are won bāba to the Ngizims, the giraffe is won bāba to the camel | Hausa da
- wònà n. (pl. wònànin) day (24 hour period), spending the night | <u>Hausa</u> kwana
- wànànu v.A2c (plac. of wànu) spend several days | <u>Hausa</u> kwakkwana
- wəndùwà = məndùwà n. (pl. wəndùwàwin) compound; members of a household | <u>Hausa</u> gida
- w**ènu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* w**ènà**) spend the night | Hausa kwana

- wənyâ n. (pl. wənyanyín, mâmau gầmad 'girls'; kùtlai 'daughters') 1. girl, young woman. 2. daughter ex wənyà gầmà girl-child. 3. (as noun modifier) small (cf. màtkam) ex wənyak jaka gangam a tiny little bag | Hausa (1) yarinya; (2) 'ya
- wànyid n. a bird that follows cattle herds | Hausa bi-shanu
- wərdu v.A2b (v.n. wərda) cry out ex wərdəngəri ī adan he broke out in tears | <u>Hausa</u> yi kuka
- wàr̃dî·wàr̃dî id. indicates being in a hurry, being flustered | <u>Hausa</u> a gaggauce
- wòrmu v.A2b (v.n. wòrmà) precede, do already, to have already done ex na wòrmòna korata kakakkaugu I have already read the book | Hausa riga
- wàrtu v.A2b (v.n. wàrtà) unload, take down | Hausa sauke
- wðrwðru v.A2c (v.n. wðrwðrà) sprinkle on spices, etc. | <u>Hausa</u> barbada
- wètu v.A1 (v.n. wètà) 1. catch thing in the air;. 2. receive guest ex wetak miyak Wāne to receive So-and-so as a guest. 3. detect, become aware of, pick up on | <u>Hausa</u> (1) cafke; (2) kar6a
- wòzgàga n. risky behavior, taking a risk, doing something known to be dangerous ex wozgaga mugba denaci dawa i galaga the monitor's risky behavior has taken him into the fenced area | Hausa garaje
- wà pro.1 pl. incl. 1. we, us (plural exclusive independent pronoun); see also āwà, īwà, kuwà, nāwà. 2. us (direct object pronoun) | Hausa mu
- wà, wà pro.1 pl. incl. (long vowel in locative and incompletive sentences, short vowel in most other sentences); some speakers pronounce these pronouns with high tone) we (plural

- inclusive subject pronoun) | <u>Hausa</u>
- wa part. is it true that?!, can it really be?! (marker at the end of an incredulous question) ex kā dəmūnā nīnā gəmak jaunak gayi wa?! can you actually carry an elephant haunch?! | Hausa
- wàbad *n.* spray, e.g. from wind blowing rain | <u>Hausa</u> feshi
- wâbbi interjection (said holding mouth) expression of surprise (as reaction to negative news) | Hausa
- wàbdu v.A2b whip, lash | <u>Hausa</u> shaɗa wàci n., adv.time olden times, of former days | <u>Hausa</u> daa
- wàda n. (pl. wàdàucin) dwarf | <u>Hausa</u> wada
- wadlaram n. firefly | Hausa makesu
- wầgònài adj. (pl. wằgònànin) 1. large, esp. of household ex ndā mpī kambi gāɗa wənduwa wāgənai one sets aside distribution bowls (kambi) for a large household. 2. communal labor ex kudəra fit aka, wằgònài dàtkədù misfortune started a fire, but the communal group put it out | Hausa (1) babban gida; (2) gayya
- wajàp *n*. necessity, obligation | <u>Hausa</u> wajabi
- wakà n. (pl. wakàkin) 1. tree or plant that is growing. 2. on top of, high | Hausa (1) bishiya; (2) bisa, sama
- wakafà n. (pl. wakafàfin) 1. premonition ex wakafà tanāyù my heart sank. 2. misfortune ex wakafà bànāyù a misfortune has befallen me | Hausa fargaba, masifa
- wàkàtu v.A2c (v.n. wàkàtà) happen | <u>Hausa</u> faru, wakana, abku
- wakà-yô n. a type of bird | <u>Hausa</u> shabiri
- wala *n*. fault, blemish, defect *ex* biwu na wala bai there's nothing wrong with that | Hausa laifi, aibu
- wàlàdi *n*. courtier | <u>Hausa</u> bafade walo *n*. ablutions | <u>Hausa</u> alwala

- wal-wal id. indicates sound of washing ex Na vìya fənàgānai wal-wal-wal ā wədà bai. (Tən jă.) Riddle: I washed my calabash splish-splash but it won't get dry. (A dog's nose.) | Hausa amsa amo
- wàm adv. 1. again, some more, in addition ex wā ndāgəma ā rawan wam? where will we meet again?; na bēnā zəba wam I have procured another wife (marriage). 2. (in negative) anymore; how about...? ex kwa dāna wam bai don't cry anymore | Hausa kuma, sake, fa
- **Wâmai** *n.* male name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- wàmībàu n. probably village weaverbird (*Ploceus cucullatus*) | Hausa ƙaramin kabari
- wanâ n. (pl. wananín) 1. work, working. 2. habit, one's natural way of doing things | Hausa aiki
- wanangè = da wanangè adv. maybe, perhaps | <u>Hausa</u> wataƙila
- wànau v.B (v.n. wanyi) send (person, thing); send word | Hausa aika
- wàndo n. (pl. wàndàdin) pants, trousers | <u>Hausa</u> wando
- wangara n. sandals made from the skin of a cow's head, with hair left on ex ngabarak a ye bara na wangara gada karak rawa bī ke jajam a hunter goes hunting wearing sandals because it is not plessant to walk on a thorn | Hausa takalmi
- wầnu v.A2a (v.n. wānà) milk (a cow, a goat) | Hausa tatsa
- wara existential there is (some), there are (some), it is there, they are there ex na bēza? awwo, wara ~ awwo, bēza wara is there any salt? yes, there is ~ yes, there is salt; da tawan wara? what towns are thereabouts? | Hausa akwai
- wầrà = wằràmì conj. that, who, whom, which (introduces relative clause); see also mì wầrà, mằrà ex nən wầra

- wanē yu the person who sent me; dəvu wāra akshi ā dəgau the road that they will follow | <u>Hausa</u> da, wanda, wadda, waɗanda
- wāra n. Sir, My husband (used to avoid saying a person's actual name, e.g. a wife speaking to her husband) ex wara, jakuwaci vəgəngara my husband, your cap has fallen off | Hausa
- wārau n. (pl. ndau) the person in question (previous reference form for nòn) | <u>Hausa</u> mutumin
- wartà n. inheritance | Hausa gado
- wāsərì n. (pl. wāsərarín) European | <u>Hausa</u> Bature
- wàsku v.A2b (v.n. waskà, wàsak) mix by shaking, e.g. spices and cut pieces of meat, fermented guinea corn (batla) ex Musa waskena tluwigu na batara Musa has mixed the meat and spices | Hausa
- wātəshì = wattashì n. sneeze, sneezing | Hausa atishawa
- watè, watài, wàteu interjection (at the beginning of a clause) well, well now; (at the end of a clause) then, too ex wate kwa dlam baya well do something; wate na zəbak tawan? well then which one will I marry?; na jəngā watè I just went away, so then I went away; tam wate? well what is it then? | Hausa
- wattashì = wātəshì n. sneeze, sneezing | Hausa atishawa
- wàwài adv.man. on purpose, intentionally ex tlàmpìyà karègarì
 wàwài he tore his clothes on purpose
 Hausa da gangan
- wawoma = wowoma n. praise crier | <u>Hausa</u> maroki
- wàwu = w. līdòk = w. gəji n. Acacia senegal or A. dudgeoni, a source of gum Arabic | <u>Hausa</u> dakwara
- wàyak n., adv.time next year | Hausa

- wàyi n. (pl. wàyàyin) tethering post | Hausa tirke
- wàyu v.A1 (v.n. wayù) become sated with food or drink, have enough to eat ex na wayəngā nā səma I got drunk on beer | Hausa koshi
- wāyu v.A2a (v.n. wāyà) disperse, scatter, separate, split up ex wənduwa ā wāya ā ɗak māyim bai a household will not break up on account of a child | Hausa watse
- wa'yā'yi n. commander during battle | Hausa madugun yaƙi
- wāzâ n. (pl. wāzazín) mare | <u>Hausa</u> godiya
- wāzèk n. sermon, speech | <u>Hausa</u> wa'azi
- **Wàzīrì** *n.* counselor to Mai, vizier | Hausa waziri
- wēsək n. charm that is protective against being shot ex cì nà wēsək yàye ka ikanā dəga ā nī nən, ka gwāfənācì even if you have a protective charm, if you see an arrow coming, duck! | Hausa kaudabara
- wàrdà n. braying of donkey ex bìdâl ā wàrdà the donkey is braying | Hausa
- widà n. (pl. widàdin) 1. brightness, bright light, flash of light. 2. lightning. 3. cheerful expression ex widak jampél wayuk andad a chieerful expression shows a full stomach | Hausa (1) haske; (2) walkiya; (3) fara'a
- wīlàwīlì n. white-faced tree duck (*Dendrocygna viduata*) | <u>Hausa</u> ƙirinjijiya, wushi
- wili n. alms-seeking | Hausa bara
- wilu v.A2a (v.n. wili) beg for, beseech | Hausa
- wīsâ n. (pl. wīsasín) Gambian oribi (Ourebia ourebi) | <u>Hausa</u> batsiya
- wītâ n. (pl. wītatín) between, among ex kurənā mbasu ī wītak ndīwa he refused to settle among other people | Hausa tsakanin, cikin

- wiyàk n. (pl. wiyàyin) vulva, pudenda | Hausa duri
- wiyàkākarau n. (pl. wiyàkākaràrin) a type of insect | <u>Hausa</u> askan ruwa
- **wôwōmà = wâwōmà** *n.* praise crier | <u>Hausa</u> maroƙi
- **wu-** see under **wə-** if word is not found here | <u>Hausa</u>
- wudôř = wujôř n. (pl. wudôřářin) affair, activity, business | <u>Hausa</u> al'amari, sha'ani
- wûdku = ngûdku = gam'ya'yid n. mosquito larva | <u>Hausa</u> 'yar randa
- wujðr = wudðr n. (pl. wujðrðrin) affair, activity, business | Hausa al'amari, sha'ani
- wûm = ngûm part. (1) (clause final) when, upon (signals completion of the event); (2) (after noun) as for, also | Hausa
- wunyakwina n. girlishness, being a girl | Hausa yarinyataka
- wùra n. (pl. wùràrin) 1. neck. 2. voice | Hausa (1) wuya; (2) murya
- wùròrīwà n. high pitched call to locate companions, e.g. herders ex makwatàucin ā wùròrīwà gầɗa zògàyà rī kamàncàwakshì the herders are calling to know where their companions are | Hausa amsa kuwwa
- wùràk n. (pl. wùràrin) leopard (Panthera pardus) | <u>Hausa</u> damisa
- wùra zègər n. ankle | <u>Hausa</u> wuyan kafa
- wurî n. (pl. wurarîn) 1. cowrie shell. 2. a dice game played with cowries | Hausa wuri
- Wurīwà *n*. a female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- wuriyâ *n*. borrow pit; any open pit where water can gather | <u>Hausa</u> kududdufi
- wûrji n. (pl. wurjàjin) red scorpion | Hausa kunama
- wurnak n. burned crust of tuwo in pot | Hausa kanzo

- wùru v.A1 (v.n. wùrà) help out, intercede to help with task, help someone down from a high place, intercede ex aci wurē bábagəri he went to help his father out; kawra bai! don't interrupt! (said to a child who kept adding the final words to sentences of a folktale before the storyteller could say them) | Hausa
- **Wùr̃wà** *n*. a female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- wùr'yi n. (pl. wùrd'àd'in) fart, farting | Hausa tusa
- wùr'yi mûgba n. one of the wild beans Vigna pubigera; V. reticulata; V. vexillata | Hausa waken damo
- wûrzu n. (pl. wurzàzin) back of person or animal; bark of tree; husk on peanut kernels or beans | <u>Hausa</u> baya, 6awo
- wùsu v.A1 (v.n. wùshi) swell up due to infection, sprain, or other causes | Hausa kumbura
- wùsu v.A1 (v.n. wùsà) place new pieces of palm leaf in partially woven mat or rope in order to continue weaving | Hausa kofa
- **wu-wu-wu** *id.* sound of a donkey braying | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- wùy'i n. drying up (verbal noun of wàɗu) | Hausa
- wūzənak *n.* end of the hot, dry season | Hausa bazara
- wùzu v.A1 (v.n. wùzà) 1. pour a little liquid, pour in a stream. 2. mix kunu or fura | Hausa (1) raga ruwa, tsiyaya; (2) dama

Y

- ya v.C irreg. go (incompletive form of ju) | Hausa zuwa
- ya part. else, e.g. who else?, particle used with question word "who?" to

- indicate unlikelihood of alternatives (cf. **nya**) *ex* **Usman baya tai ya?** who could it be but Usman? | <u>Hausa</u>
- Yàbà n. a male name equivalent to Atìyaye | Hausa sunan namiji
- yàbzàwài id.adj. indicates disheveled hair | Hausa amsa amo
- yābî n. (pl. yābabín) poison for arrows | Hausa dafi
- ya6zà n. (pl. ya6zàzin) hairy goat | Hausa akwiya buzuzu
- yādəlàn *n*. small, flat stone used to pulverize powdered make-up | <u>Hausa</u>
- yadù, yanā v.C irreg. take, carry (incompletive form of jədù) | <u>Hausa</u>
- yàd n. (pl. yàd'àd'in) hair; feathers ex yàd d'ūtà feathers | <u>Hausa</u> gashi, gashin tsuntsu
- **yàdəlam** *n*. red body powder made by grinding a type of red stone | Hausa
- yàɗgə ambâi n. (pl. yàɗàɗin) quills of porcupine | <u>Hausa</u>
- yāgāgà n. spear with barbed point (smaller barbs than dlàrarem) | Hausa mashi
- yāgànà n. (pl. yāgànàucin) sibling or child of a sibling | Hausa ɗanuwa
- yāgànàngu *adv*. maybe, perhaps | Hausa wataƙila
- yāgì = yāgì tku = yāgìnà = yãgònàngu = yā kàsau adv.time at this same time, a time corresponding to the present time ex yāgi tku jingəri it was at this time that he left; waya yāgina da zīj īwa tla next year at this time may he slaughter a cow for us | Hausa warhaka
- yàidu v.A2b (v.n. yaidà, yàyad) 1. roll up, bundle up ex Buci zhərau nda yaidau na gwaigwai. As for a mat of shame, one rolls it up with the actions of a mad person. 2. wrap on turban; turban/install Mai | Hausa nade

- yàiku v.A2b (v.n. yaikà, yàyak) 1. rub pottery to smooth surface. 2. joggle a child to comfort it | Hausa
- yākòndi n. two-stringed lute with a large resonator, typically played for hunters | <u>Hausa</u> garaya
- yā kāsau = yāgì adv.time at this same time, a time corresponding to the present time ex garvaca yā kāsau nda mpənā zəbau yesterday at this time the marriage ceremony took place | Hausa warhaka
- **yàkîn** *n*. attention, attentiveness | <u>Hausa</u>
- yàkìntu v.A2c (v.n. yàkìntà, yàkîn) pay attention, be attentive to ex gâza yàkìntù bai kānè gāyìm bal rəbənā kutlatlkingarau the hen was distracted and the cat killed all her children | Hausa ankara
- **yâl** *n.* (*pl.* **yālàlin**) family, household | Hausa iyali
- yālo n. small eggplant, garden egg (Solanum incanum) | Hausa yalo
- yāmâdu n. (pl. yāmàdàdin) black plum tree (Vitex doniana) | <u>Hausa</u> dinya
- yāmài = yāwâi interjection alas! | <u>Hausa</u> wayo!
- yāmanci n. (pl. yāmancacín) small farm owned privately by member of a household in addition to the main farm owned by the head of the household | Hausa gayauna
- yànau n. (pl. yànànin) 1. tooth. 2. sharpness (of cutting edge) | Hausa (1) hakori; (2) kaifi
- yầnū kərāgəmàk n. early millet, when the seeds are still soft and milky (earlier than vàɗa) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **yānyi** *n.* mother (from Kanuri 'my mother') | <u>Hausa</u> uwa
- yàptu v.A2b (v.n. yàptà) blink ex ā yaptà ā raktà aɗagarà (the girl) is blinking and swaggering | <u>Hausa</u> kyifta ido
- yārà n. somersault | Hausa

- **yared** *n*. heartburn, indigestion, gas, belching from sour stomach | <u>Hausa</u> magwas, ƙwarnafi
- Yàrimà n. the son or younger brother of a Mai in line for position of Mai | Hausa yarima
- yārò n. whistle | Hausa usur
- **Yarwà = Herwà** *n*. Maiduguri | <u>Hausa</u> Maiduguri
- yasàk n. 1. hermaphrodite (animal or human). 2. steer | <u>Hausa</u> (1) matamaza; (2) dake
- yàsi-yàsi witchweed (*Striga* senegalensis or *S. hermontheca*), a parasitic plant in guinea corn | <u>Hausa</u> ƙudiji, makasa
- yātēkùcēmà = àdàlamà = rèbùrəbù n. set one person against another through gossip or spreading rumors | <u>Hausa</u> gulma
- yau v.D (v.n. yà) (subjunc. dā yì, sg. imper. ā yí) carve wood, carpenter, make by carpentry | Hausa sassaka
- yau v.D (v.n. yà) (subjunc. dā yì, sg. imper. ā yî) feel or enjoy something external such as heat or coolness | Hausa ji
- yau v.D (v.n. yù) (subjunc. dā yì, sg. imper. ā yí) leak, drip | Hausa yi yoyo
- yàwà n. African tetra or characin (Brycinus spp., formerly Alestes spp.) | Hausa ƙawara
- yāwāi = yāmài interjection alas! | <u>Hausa</u> wayo!
- **yāwo** *n.* bristly starbur (*Acanthospermum hispidum*) | <u>Hausa</u> kashin yawo
- yāyà n. (pl. yāyaucin) great grandchild; great grandparent | <u>Hausa</u> tanta6a kunne
- yāye conj., post., part. 1. even ex vīdau yāye, wa jiba ba even th hare, let's catch him. 2. even if, even though, although, though ex jagadlau jid īci tləri yāye, ā kalū bai even if a lion attacked him he wouldn't be afraid.

3. no matter..., ...ever ex kō gadlai kō tam yāye whether a granary or whatever it may be. 4. maybe, perhaps, about ex māgi shirin yāye sa dlami maybe we'll spend a couple of weeks. 5. as for ex ī yāye na ta alwāshig aɗagā bai as for me I'm not praising myself | Hausa ko

yayi n. neighing of a horse | <u>Hausa</u> hininiya

yayyawu n. button grass (Mitracarpus hirtus) | Hausa goga masu

yè interr.pro. whose, who (interrogative pronoun when used in genitive construction) ex məduwa gayē? whose house | Hausa na wa

ye conj., post., part. 1. also, too ex Kwara vədən, matkamgu ye a vəji. If a donkey is stubborn, his son too will be stubborn. 2. (= yaye) even if, even though, although, though ex Kakurə bəmbəkshi ye, ka mbas i dakbəmbəkshi. Even if you reject your buttocks, you sit on your buttocks. 3. as for, indeed ex kun ye kun gamsakbai as for you, you are not men. 4. (bī ye) or, or else | Hausa ma, kuma, ko

yē /ya ī/ v.TAM (marks future tense preceding a verbal noun) is going to, will ex gusku tən na ye kasəma təkagani na ni na bi dabaku now I will prepare my body and go and get the girl | Hausa za

yèke quant.univ. whoever, of whoever (universal pronoun used in genitive constructions) ex kaika jagayēke ā tī tīwu? did you see everything there? | Hausa na kowa

yi v.C irreg. go (subjunctive of ju) | Hausa

yì v.D 1. carpenter, carve wood (subjunctive and imperative of yau).
2. feel external sensation (subjunctive and imperative of yau).
3. leak, drip (subjunctive and imperative of yau) | Hausa

yidù, yinā v.C irreg. take, carry (subjunctive of jədù) | <u>Hausa</u> kai

yindà n. oath ex na tanā yindà nà dəmà I took an oath on an anvil (traditionally one touches an anvil when taking an oath) | Hausa rantsuwa

yìndu v.A2b (v.n. yìndà) faint | <u>Hausa</u> suma

yìwo n. (pl. yìwàwin) childhood friend | <u>Hausa</u> aboki

yô interjection Excuse me! | Hausa Gafara!, Matsa!

yoò! interjection ooh!, I see!, oh, now I remember! | <u>Hausa</u> ashee, na tuna!, ohoo!

yù n. leaking, dripping (verbal noun of yau) | Hausa yoyo

yùwàn n. (pl. yùwàwin) 1. day, period of 24 hours ex Mai Badayo dlam yuwan gatkasa ā ɗak maɗamba Mai Badayo spent seven days on the madamba mat (as part of an installation ceremony); yuwan ā təfa ā vəra gradually. 2. spending the night ex nda yùwàn? how was the night? (standard greeting) | Hausa kwana

yùwan n. sleeping | Hausa barci

Y

'yale *adj*. easy to do, easy to obtain, feeling better from illness *ex* wana 'yale = 'yalek wana easy work | Hausa mai sauƙi

'yamak id. indicates eating completely ex patkana fanau 'yamak he licked the calabash completely clean | Hausa amsa amo

'yamu v.Ali (v.n. 'yamu) submerge, dive under water | Hausa nitse

- 'yam'yam n. metal gongs used to accompany tambàl, played with a gazelle horn | Hausa
- 'yàrara' n. (pl. 'yarara' n) frog roselle (Hibiscus asper) | Hausa yakuwar daji
- 'yararai n. (pl. 'yarararin) ululation | Hausa guɗa
- 'yàwu v.Alit (v.n. 'yawù, ɗîyi)
 procreate; bear, give birth; sire,
 father ex amātūgəri da 'yaunākshi
 his wives then gave birth; da 'yawai
 gəmsū then she gave birth to the son;
 zəgəmdu tənu sai gambaram da
 'yawi when he had planted, the okra
 produced fruits | Hausa haifu, haifa
- 'yir id. indicates bright red ex bù 'yir bright red | Hausa amsa amo
- 'yirul id.adj. clean and clear (water) ex am gumbakgu 'yirul the water of this pond is very clear | Hausa amsa amo
- 'yuwâ n. (pl. 'yuwawî) 1. broom. 2. (in shìk 'yuwâ) armpit | Hausa tsintsiya
- 'yuwa kāsa bəzhək n. a stiff broom used to sweep trash together on a rubbish heap | Hausa tsintiyar juji
- **'yuwa kāsa kàm** *n*. a broom made of stalks for sweeping up brush on a farm | <u>Hausa</u> tsintiyar gona
- 'yuwa luma n. a type of soft broom for sweeping a house | Hausa tsintiya mai laushi
- 'yùwu v.A1 (v.n. 'yùwà) yank on, pull on or extract something that offers resistance, draw back | <u>Hausa</u>

Z

z**òbà** *n*. marriage | <u>Hausa</u> aure z**òbàbìyu** v.A2c (v.n. z**òbàbìyà**, z**òbàbai**) wash millet with bran removed before pounding into fine flour | <u>Hausa</u> zurta

- zòbài n. (pl. zòbàbin) 1. eggs on which hen has sat but which did not hatch.
 2. a child born to a woman who has become pregnant after the death of her husband | Hausa (1) bara gurbi;
 (2)?
- zəbau v.B (v.n. zəbà) marry ex nā zəbanā kəm I will marry you; wa dlama zəbāwa let's get married; tàusə zəga(k X nā Y) perform a marriage (between X and Y); mpīk zəbà marriage celebration | Hausa aura
- zəbayu v.A2c (v.n. zəbayu) start boiling, emit steam ex Zəbayuk dawai bakəna wərau. The boiling of the pot has burned its neck. (One has suffered the consequences.) | Hausa
- **zəbgà** n. (pl. **zəbgàgin**) spur-winged goose (*Plectropterus gambensis*) | Hausa dinya
- zəbgədu v.A2c (v.n. zəbgədà) fall or collapse because of being poorly supported ex ka sərmi fənaningu bəlan bin, a zəbgədangara if you don't arrange those pots well, they will slip and fall | Hausa zame
- **zðbu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **zðba**) contact, meet up with, meet face to face | <u>Hausa</u>
- zòdai n. (pl. zòdàdin) 1. young boy living in household and working as a servant.
 2. unmarried young man | Hausa bara; gwauro
- **zðdàpədù, zðdàpənā** *v.A2bt* put up as a guest | <u>Hausa</u> saukar
- zòdàpu v.A2bi (v.n. zòdàpù) 1. land, alight. 2. lodge, stay as a guest | Hausa sauka
- zòdēdì n. cattle track | Hausa
- **z**àdinà *n*. (*pl*. **z**àdinànin) being a servant | <u>Hausa</u>
- zèdù num. six | Hausa shida
- zədkà id. indicates sound of rumbling, clatter ex amau ā vəgi zədka! there is a loud rumbling of thunder there! | Hausa amsa amo

- **z**ð**ɗu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **z**ð**ɗà, z**ð**ɗa**) dig | <u>Hausa</u> tona
- zəgəmu v.A2b (v.n. zəgəmà, zəgəm) plant, sow | <u>Hausa</u> shuka
- **zðgðr** *n*. time (as in "two times") | Hausa sau
- zògər n. (pl. zògòràrin) 1. foot, leg ex
 zògòr kwan person (usually old man)
 walking with a walking stick. 2. (=
 gàtər zògər) track, footprint | Hausa
 kafa
- zəgərəp id.adj. sloping, a place with a slope ex na dlena am da zəgərəp gadəra I fetched water from the place where the bank of the lake slopes | Hausa
- zəgá n. (pl. zəgàucin, zəgàwàcin, zəgàgin) sorceress who presides over traditional rituals such as burials | Hausa mayya
- **Zègakərì** *n.* a male name ("he knows his") | Hausa sunan namiji
- **Z**ðganənsðkù = **Z**ðganəskù *n*. a male name ("GOD knows") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan namiji
- **Zògānai** *n.* proper name ("he knows for me") | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace ko namiji
- zàgar n. north | Hausa arewa
- zəgau v.B (v.n. zəgaya) (incompl. zəgi before objects, subjunc. dā zògì, 2nd subjunc. dà zòga, sg. imper. a zògi) 1. know ex na zəga aci I know him; nà zègàya had I only known. 2. (with action noun as complement) know how to, be able to ex zəganā zha rankata he knew how to wage war well; ci ro, kazga kāwa bai as for you, you don't know how to play. 3. (with sentential complement) know that ex ndazganā vəji nā wura, ndā tausau ī akūgu one knows that a monkey has a neck, but he is tied around the back; ka zəgadu bədlamu ā yvāwa bai you know that hyenas won't leave us alone | Hausa

- **z**ðgàwu *n*. hill, sand dune | <u>Hausa</u> tudu, jigawa
- zəgàyà n. knowledge | Hausa sani
- zògēge n. some delicacy taken as a present, gift from traveler | <u>Hausa</u> kyauta, tsaraba
- **zðgub** *n.* (*pl.* **zðgwàbabin**) large adze used to hollow out deep objects such as mortars | <u>Hausa</u> mahuri
- **Zògəm** *n*. seventh traditional Ngizim month | <u>Hausa</u>
- zəlāmâ n. (pl. zəlāmamín) 1. craving, greed, esp. for food ex awuk vənăkau kargun māyim bāci zəlāma a fishbone is the remedy for a greedy child. 2. roaming from house to house seeking favors | Hausa
- zèmànu n. (pl. zèmànànin) ostrich (Struthio camelus) | Hausa jimina
- zèmau v.B (v.n. zèma) 1. forge. 2. flatter, persuade | <u>Hausa</u> (1) kera; (2) lallasa, ja hankali
- zòmbòlòm = zòmbòlòlòm id.adj. 1. oval-shaped but very long ex fənau kasu zòmbòlòm the gourd is ovular.
 2. naked ex naika guñjəm baci zuwak təkau kasu zəmbələm I saw a stark naked madman | Hausa
- **zòmtu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **zòmtà**) **1.** strip off, strip away. **2.** draw (water from well) | <u>Hausa</u> dare, ja ruwa
- **zòmzòmtu** v.A2c (v.n. **zòmzəmtà** (note tone)) perform sorcery | Hausa maita
- zənàdu v.A2bi (v.n. zənàdù) wither | <u>Hausa</u> yankwane
- zènàm-zènàm id.adj. nutty taste, e.g. peanuts, Bambara groundnuts, tigernuts ex gwadangu dabaka kasu zənam-zənam the roasted peanuts are nutty tasting | Hausa gardi
- zènàwaɗu v.A2c (v.n. zènàwàɗà) shrink | <u>Hausa</u> ɗage
- zàngàgɗu v.A2c (v.n. zàngàgɗà, zàngàgaɗ) doze off | <u>Hausa</u> yi gyangyaɗi

- zənzən n. (pl. zənzənin) riddle, tale, folktale, fable ex Zənzən! Asasa! (opening formula for telling a tale) Here's a tale! Let's hear it! | Hausa tatsuniya
- **zèmpədèm** *n*. meat baked in a pit in the ground | Hausa
- zðrðn id. indicates passing swiftly exZðrðn nūtð da sau! (Dðga) RiddleZip! it passed by here. (Arrow) |Hausa amsa amo
- zðrðt n. (pl. zðrðrin) Abyssinian ground hornbill (Bucorvus abyssinicus) | Hausa bultu
- zðřbu v.A2b (v.n. zðřbà) cause disharmony, sow dissention ex ramak zðřbak ada things said in order to cause dissension | Hausa hada fada
- zərduk id.adj. indicates deepness of hole ex təmau dlaməngara zərduk, karak zata ba the mortar has gotten so deep (from use) that is isn't good to pound in | Hausa amsa amo
- zòrgàdau n. a trap in which small fowls or rodents become entangled | Hausa tarko
- **zər̃kì** *n.* pond, place where water ends up | <u>Hausa</u> kududdufi
- z**ərmu** v.A2b (v.n. z**ərmà**) leave | <u>Hausa</u> tafi
- zðrnáku v.A2c (v.n. zðrnáká) set out on a journey | Hausa
- zəzəru v.A2b (v.n. zəzərà) slip down, e.g. one's trousers ex yawai! a jibanai sau, wandoga a zəzərangara oh no! hold this for me, my pants are slipping down | <u>Hausa</u> sobale
- **zābànu** *n.* (*pl.* **zābànànin**) guinea fowl (*Numida meleagris*) | <u>Hausa</u> zabo
- **zàbař** *n.* a skin disease causing pustules | <u>Hausa</u> mai kwabo
- **zabau** *n.* (*pl.* **zābabin**) navel | <u>Hausa</u> cibiya

- **zàbìyu** v.A2b (v.n. **zabìyà, azabái**) clear weeds from farm in preparation for planting | <u>Hausa</u> sassabe
- zàbu v.A2a (v.n. zābà) wade through heavy grass (but not water) | <u>Hausa</u> ratse
- zadak n. (pl. zadadin) 1. seed. 2. good quality millet. 3. kind, type, race ex zadak ama tawanke any kind of woman; ka dlamā zadak kə kāyak bai don't treat me the way the squirrel did | Hausa iri
- **zàdau** *v.B* (*v.n.* **zaji**) arrive, reach a destination | <u>Hausa</u> sa, kai
- **zàfa** *n*. trotting a horse, esp. during rainy season to prevent the horse from falling | <u>Hausa</u> sassarfa
- zàgàmu v.A2b (v.n. zagàmà, zàgam) 1. hurl a spear, hit with thrown spear. 2. make incantations | <u>Hausa</u> yi kisan baki
- zàgu v.A2a (v.n. zàgà) wait for; wait, pause | Hausa jira, dakata
- zagùràk n. (pl. zagùràrin) cross pole on a shelter or bed | <u>Hausa</u>
- zàgwàdò n. meddlesomeness, tampering with others' property | Hausa karambani
- **zàtûn** *n*. olive (*Olea europea*) | <u>Hausa</u> zaitun
- zàju v.A2a (v.n. zâji) punch with fist | Hausa nausa
- zākì n. small knife with a short, sharp blade, used to make tribal marks or pierce boils | <u>Hausa</u>
- zakiyà n. elbow | <u>Hausa</u> gwiwar hannu zakkōjì n. palm shoots | <u>Hausa</u> maruci
- zàkōjì *n.* palm shoots, eaten as a vegetable | <u>Hausa</u> muruci
- zàkwcař id.adj. something suprising, out of the ordinary ex dîyî məshəngu kā sū zàkwcař the fruits of the tamarind are amazingly abundant;
 yāwai zàkwcař! dabakù 'yawəngarà gafa zəbagara astonishing! the girl gave birth on the day of her wedding celebration;

- zàkwcař! mangwàrò zègař, gədəgarà bai tàgara! amazing! a northern mango, no picking just eating! | Hausa amsa amo
- zakwtâk n. (pl. zakwtatín) Ruppell's griffon (Gyps rueppellii) ex zakwtak mazamak ā fuwayi ī dā gādau bai griffon the hunter doesn't descend to the ground for nothing | Hausa mikiya
- zàlòmtu v.A2c (v.n. zàlòmtà, zālòm) oppress, tyrannize, treat harshly | Hausa zalunta
- zàlàlài id.adj. indicates something long and thin (snake, long neck) | Hausa amsa amo
- **zam** *adv.time* again, up 'til now | <u>Hausa</u> har yanzu, kuma
- **zamâ** *n*. (*pl*. **zamamín**) good luck at hunting | <u>Hausa</u>
- **zàmàdi** adj. zig-zag pattern, having a rough edge ex mìyàg būcū zàmàdi the edge of the mat is rough | Hausa
- zamàk n. ladder | <u>Hausa</u> tsani, kuranga zàmân n. (pl. zàmananín) time, period, epoch | <u>Hausa</u> zamani
- **zambàr̃** *num*. thousand | <u>Hausa</u> dubu **zàmbûr̃** *n*. head of millet with the grain still on it | <u>Hausa</u> zangarniya
- zāmtu v.A2b (v.n. zāmta) jerk out, snatch, snatch up | <u>Hausa</u> ƙwace
- **Zan** *n.* (*pl.* **Zanzànin**) Kanuri person or language | <u>Hausa</u> Babarbare
- zanâi n. (pl. zananín) man's gown | <u>Hausa</u> riga
- zàndè n. the path that water takes when flowing ex Am a dəga zande da yi da vəji zərki. Water follows a path, goes, and collects in a river bed. (This is the normal course of things.) | Hausa hanyar ruwa
- **zànga** *n*. woman's upper arm bracelet | Hausa
- zanī gàbàràk n. | <u>Hausa</u> 'yar shara shiɗiya
- zànkam n. false accusation ex nda dlàmnā zànkam kèrà ī ɗa

- Gabākáu, kèrà wanagəri bái a false accusation of theft has been made against Gabakau, but theft is not his work | Hausa ƙazafin
- zankīrārā id.adj. tall and thin | Hausa zàntu v.A2b (v.n. zàntà) discuss ex kwa zantu ramau gambasak bi?
 - have you discussed and fully settled the matter? | Hausa zanta, tattauna
- zàpəndàwu n. trembling in excitement or agitation, as by wrestlers ex ndà mànā adà wa'yā'yi kapa zàpəndàwu jibnā aci the warrior was incited through praise to the point where trembling overcame him | Hausa zakami, kyarma
- zàpònu v.A2b (v.n. zaponà, zàpan) churn milk; shake water with flour in gourd | Hausa kaɗa nono
- zar id. 1. indicates whiteness ex arawai zar snow white. 2. indicates completeness ex kam Naməmba zar tasənak Namimba's farm has produced nothing but empty grain heads | Hausa amsa amo
- **Zàra** *n*. female name | <u>Hausa</u> sunan mace
- **zà\tilde{r}àbûl** n. riding boots | <u>Hausa</u>
- **zàr̃ap** *n*. rags | <u>Hausa</u> tsumma
- zàrara id.adj. indicates something long | Hausa amsa amo
- **zārārà** *n*. tying an animal with a long rope so that it can graze without wandering away | Hausa talala
- zàru = zàrau v.A1, v.B (v.n. zarà, zara) pull, pull along (esp. living thing such as a goat) | Hausa ja
- zàru v.A2a (v.n. zārí) 1. overload, overcharge (an animal). 2. choke ex nāwuk zārənā yu saliva caused me to choke | Hausa
- **zàtòmu** v.A2b (v.n. **zàtòmà**) pound in mortar | <u>Hausa</u> daka
- **zàtàmu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **zàtàmù**) become full | <u>Hausa</u> ƙosa
- **zàtu** v.A2a (v.n. **zàtà**) pound in mortar | <u>Hausa</u> daka

- **zàutu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **zautà, zàwat**) have diarrhea | <u>Hausa</u> yi zawo
- **Zâuzàu** n. Zaria | <u>Hausa</u> Zariya
- zawâ n. (pl. zawawín) stick, staff | Hausa sanda
- zāwàk n. red millet ex zāwàk r̃ūgară ā kàr̃gun wẽsàk bai red millet alone will not serve as protection from being shot | Hausa jan gero
- **zawàr̃** *n*. prostitute | <u>Hausa</u> karuwa **zàwat** *n*. diarrhea | <u>Hausa</u> zawo
- zāwāyè n. 1. a traditional Ngizim song.
 2. a men's kanjau dance involving twisting, performed to this song | Hausa
- zāwùci n. long hooked stick used to pull fruits down from a tree | <u>Hausa</u> makata
- **zàwuk** *n.* (*pl.* **zàwàwin**) smoke | <u>Hausa</u> hayaƙi
- zàyat *n*. slaughtering (verbal noun of zìdu) | <u>Hausa</u> yanka
- zàyāyè n. a game where children who have been given a bath jump about to get dry | Hausa
- zàyi n. (pl. zàyàyin) rope | Hausa igiya zàzbu v.A2c (v.n. zazbà, zàzap) rip loose, rip off ex na zazbəna awī nimgu I ripped off the neem leaves | Hausa tuge
- zàzgu v.A2b (v.n. zazgà, zàzak) 1. scratch, rub to relieve an itch. 2. (with aikwàk) raise hand in salute to a superior | Hausa (1) sosa; (2) (+ aikwak) yi jinjina
- zàzku v.A2b (v.n. zàzgà, zàzak) shove someone with the shoulder ex wənya tku! mùwākəm dlàməngara gâwa, kā làwangānai ka zaskayù wàwài this girl! your shamelessness is huge, you look at me and then bang into me on purpose | Hausa mangara da kafaɗa
- zhəbzhəb n. (pl. zhəbzhamin, zhəbabin) earthworm | Hausa tana
- **zhògwèt** *n*. (*pl*. **zhògwàgwin**) the fingers of one hand | <u>Hausa</u> yatsu

- **zhègzhèk madáu** *n*. a type of wasp or hornet | <u>Hausa</u> rinar doki, rinar zanzaro
- **zhèmbi** *n*. blow to the back, punch in the back | <u>Hausa</u> dundu
- **zhà** *n*. (*pl*. **zhàzhin**) war, waging war | Hausa yaƙi
- **zhàà** *id.* action running in all directions | Hausa amsa amo
- zhabùwà n. (pl. zhabùwàwin) honey; bee ex mì zhabùwà = jùwàk zhabùwà bee; am zhabùwà honey; Dùniyà zhabùwà: ka ləntə ī miyāci nən, "M!", vaci ye, "M!" The world is like honey/a bee: if you touch it in your mouth, (you say,) "M!", if it stings you, (you say,) "M!" | Hausa zuma
- zhàgəm n. (pl. zhàgàgəm) 1. isolated, uninhabited area in the bush. 2. need to defecate, defecating ex zhāgəm dəmanā yu I have to defecate | Hausa
- zhàmpàlkàtà n. person of no account ex mainà jìnà ramà ī dəgəm dayvənā kwākwanaucin zhàmpàlkàtà the prince took his opinion to the king calling the courtiers a bunch of no-accounts; wàcì Dâuzi anàtàkau atən gùsku dlàməngarà zhàmpàlkàtà ī wəndùwau Dauzi used to be the favored wife but now she has become a no-account | Hausa wofi
- zhànyi n. (pl. zhànyànyin) calabash spoon, gourd ladle ex gangam zhànyi small gourd ladle; màrəm zhànyi large gourd ladle | <u>Hausa</u> ludayi
- **zhìbu** v.A2a (v.n. **zhìbà**) **1.** pinch, squeeze together, grasp tightly. **2.** hem in, pester, worry | <u>Hausa</u>
- **zhìgom** *n.* (*pl.* **zhìgwàmcin**) brave man, great warrior | <u>Hausa</u> jarumi
- **zhìməd** = **zhìmək** *n*. spine, vertebrae | Hausa ƙashin baya

- **zhìmba dàràri** *n*. an **af3k** apron used to carry a baby, decorated with cowry shells which rattle to comfor the baby | <u>Hausa</u>
- **zhiràk** *n.* cross poles to support roof of shelter, bed, or other structure | Hausa
- **zhìrau** *n.* modesty, shame, embarrassment, reticence | <u>Hausa</u> kunya
- **zhìrùwu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **zhiruwà**, **zhìrau**) become embarrassed, become ashamed | <u>Hausa</u> ji kunya
- zhìyām n. cuspid, bicuspid | <u>Hausa</u> fika zhīzhìya n. the fig tree *Ficus thonningii* | <u>Hausa</u> cediya
- **zhòm** id.adj. sour, fermented (but not naturally sour, such as tamarind) ex **zhòmk anyì = anyì zhòm** sour milk |
 Hausa tsami
- **zhòm-kùlò**6 *n. miya* mixing both sour tasting and slimy ingredients (viewed as somewhat uncompatible) | <u>Hausa</u>
- **zhòm-tàkàri** *n. kunu* made from fermented grain | <u>Hausa</u> tsamin gwauro
- **zhōmu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **zhōmù**) ferment, become sour | <u>Hausa</u>
- **zhùtu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **zhùtà**) filter a liquid off, pour off | <u>Hausa</u> tsiyaye
- zidàura n. cut-throat (Amadina fasciata) | Hausa yankan Allah
- zìdu v.A2a (v.n. zīdà, zàyat) slaughter an animal by cutting its throat; excecute ex Auduk zida gwamak a zidak jaunak bai. A knife for slaughtering a ram will not slaughter an elephant. | <u>Hausa</u> yanka
- **zīzi** *n*. thread of horse hair used for stitching | <u>Hausa</u>
- **zògàlàganjì** *n.* horseradish tree (*Moringa oleifera*) | <u>Hausa</u> zogale
- zồlồlồ *id.adj.* indicates something long and thin, e.g. crane's neck | <u>Hausa</u> amsa amo
- zồri n. (pl. zồràrin) fool | Hausa wawa

- zồri zərkìbè n. the plant Ricinodendra heudelotii | Hausa wawan rafi
- **zùgu6** *n*. tool for hollowing out a mortar | <u>Hausa</u>
- zùkôà n. small pillow filled with feathers or chaff placed on a saddle | Hausa
- **zùktu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **zuktà, zùkut**) pierce, become pierced | Hausa soka
- **zùkut** *n*. piercing the body with a hot needle as a treatment for yellow fever | <u>Hausa</u> huje
- **zùngùru** *n.* (*pl.* **zùngùràrin**) long gourd used for application of henna to hands | <u>Hausa</u> zunguru
- zùrà n. red bishop bird (Euplectes franciscanus) | Hausa dala, jan baki bedu
- zùwàk n. (pl. zùwàwin) 1. wind ex Zùwàk ā rə6 miya bai. Air doesn't move the mouth. ("I'd like something to eat."). 2. evil spirit | Hausa iska
- zùwàktu v.A2c (v.n. zùwàktà) go mad | Hausa haukace
- **zùwau** *v.B* (*v.n.* **zùwa**) wipe, rub, rub on | <u>Hausa</u> shafa, shafe